MUHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR

THE SOURCE OF ALL THE LANGUAGES

— • —

A REVIEW OF RELIGIONS PUBLICATION

ARABIC
THE SOURCE OF ALL THE LANGUAGES

By

MUHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR

A REVIEW OF RELIGIONS PUBLICATION

"And among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge." (The Holy Quran)

ARABIC

THE SOURCE OF ALL THE LANGUAGES

By

MUHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR

—•—

A REVIEW OF RELIGIONS PUBLICATION

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

December, 1963

Printed by : Sh. Naweed Ahmad at the
Sunrise Art Printers 68, Fleming Rd; Lahore
and Published by
The Review of Religions Rabwah, (W. Pakistan)

Introduction

Human knowledge is of two kinds. The basis of one kind is the observation of the laws of nature and an approximation to truth through trial and error. The other kind of knowledge is based on an immediate apprehension of truth revealed by the All-wise and All-knowing God.

Before the advent of Islam, there had constantly been a long drawn-out conflict between these two kinds of knowledge, sometimes very violent. The contribution of Islam to establishes the fact that the two kinds of knowledge should not and could not clash if they are genuine and true. Generalizations based on authentic observation of facts do not clash with what Islam presents. In fact, knowledge through revelation, of which the Holy Quran is the most outstanding example, is the word of God. Natural phenomena, in all their manifestations, are the creation and act of God. The two can never contradict each other. Nor, for that matter, have they. Any apparent contradiction between the two has been of a passing nature, which the later research resolved and established the Quranic stand.

Some people accept revelation as true, because its source is God Himself and what God tells cannot be false even if it does not seem to agree with scientific knowledge. But there are others who would not accept revealed knowledge as such unless it is established according to strict quantitative laws of physical sciences and observation.

We are living in an age which is the age of a Prophet of God. Through him we have not only tasted the thrill of apprehending the truth at first hand but have also experienced the joy of its being established by the overwhelming evidence of facts and natural phenomena. More than fifty years ago, Hazrat Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, the Promised Messiah, claimed, on the basis of revealed

knowledge, that Arabic is the mother and source of all languages. It was a claim which was quite against the current philological stand. We are, however, convinced that the claim is true and can be scientifically established. The present book is a serious attempt, to demolish the present philological position and by a careful and honest collection of evidence, to establish the claim made by the Promised Messiah that the origin of all languages is one and the same—namely—ARABIC.

We are sure that many more attempts, on the same lines, will be made to establish, not only this part of the revealed truth, but a number of other truths revealed by God to the Promised Messiah which do not appear to agree with scientific findings.

S. D. AHMAD.
Editor,
The Review of Religions.



HAZRAT MIRZA GHULAM AHMAD
THE PROMISED MESSIAH

PREFACE

The Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement, Hazrat Mirza Ghulam Ahmad (1835-1908) wrote a book named *Minan-ul-Rehman* in 1895, wherein he claimed that Arabic is, the first language and all other languages are derived from it. He based this claim on the teachings of the Holy Quran and elucidated this proposition in the light of several Quranic verses. He even foretold that in course of time Arabic will be found to be the mother of all the world languages.

In the Great Religions Conference held in Lahore in 1896 he proclaimed this truth as follows :—

> "We have shown in our book Minan-ul-Rehman that the Arabic language is the only language which can claim to be Divine, the fountain from which all sorts of knowledge flow, the mother of all tongues and the first as well as the last medium of Divine revelation. It is the first, because Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world from which men learned to make their own languages, and the last, because the last Divine Book *i.e.* the Holy Quran is also in Arabic" *(Teachings of Islam p. 132)*.

This passage speaks volumes for itself. The book *Minan-ul-Rehman* lays down the basic principles which should be followed to trace out the Arabic origin of languages. The humble writer drank deep at the fountain of the *Minan-ul-Rehman*. It was his guiding star in this research continuously carried on during the last 16 years. To his agreeable surprise the writer discovered :—

(*a*) That there are definite phonetic laws by means of which the root words of all the languages can be traced to their Arabic origin with precision and certainty.

(*b*) These laws are simple and obvious. They are also accepted principles of philology ; but the Western scholars never attempted to

apply them to Arabic in order to find out the ultimate origin of languages.

(*c*) These laws apply equally well to all the languages, so much so that the root words of all the languages can be divided into 10 main categories as shown in this book.

At present it is not considered necessary to publish all the material which is at the writer's disposal from the following languages *viz* Chinese, Sanskrit, Hindi, Persian, Latin, Greek, German, Spanish, French, English, Italian, Russian and Aryan roots. However, it has been deemed proper to publish a specimen of this research and a complete book may be published later on.

The proposition that Arabic is the source of all the languages runs counter to prevailing linguistic notions. To some it may come as a surprise ; others may receive it with mixed feelings. But the truth is bound to triumph in the end, inspite of the deep-rooted prejudices about the origin of languages. So the reader is requested to go through these pages with an open mind.

As it is, the writer had to work single handed. The subject is very vast and the writer knows his limitations.

The writer has tried his level best to arrive at the correct root of words given in this book and has tested and re-tested them in the light of the 10 formulas discussed hereafter ; but he claims no infallibility or authoritativeness for every root and leaves the matter to the sound judgment of the impartial reader. The subject is very vast, difficult and quite a new one. I have tried to put it as clearly as I could ; but if there is any obscurity I shall be glad to explain it. Any corrections or suggestions will be welcome.

Philology is a science full of surprises and it often makes curious deductions. As a language develops, the final shape and meaning of words sometimes totally differ from the original form and sense of the root words. Therefore, a hasty judgment should be avoided as far as possible.

The book contains some unavoidable repetitions because I had to explain and illustrate some points more than once.

I am deeply indebted to the Editors of the *Review of Religions* Rabwah, Pakistan, for publishing a part of this book in a series of articles ; to Sheikh Abdul Qadir, the Bible scholar of Lyallpur for supplying the needed books from time to time, to Rana Manzoor Ahmad of Lyallpur. Qaid, Khuddam-ul-Ahmadiyya, Sargodha Division; for typing out the original manuscript with zeal, sincerity and accuracy.

MUHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR,
Advocate High Court,
West Pakistan.

LYALLPUR
1-10-63

SUBJECT INDEX

PART I

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

نحمده ونصلي على رسوله الكريم

I

Origin of Language

THE object of this treatise is to demonstrate scientifically that Arabic is the first language taught by God to man and all other languages are derived from it. This claim may seem to be too dogmatic at the outset, but it is true beyond a shadow of doubt. Therefore, the reader is requested to keep patience and go through these pages with an open mind, unbiassed by the linguistic theories which he may have imbibed so far. It is very difficult to shake off old prejudices but those who seek after truth remain always open to conviction.

Of course, such claims have been made from time to time on behalf of Sanskrit, Dutch, Italian and Hebrew and have failed. But the very attempt shows that there is a goal to be reached, and the failure only shows that a wrong track had been followed. Past failures sometimes lead to future triumphs.

With the aforesaid object in view, it is hardly necessary to discuss, except in passing, the different theories about the origin and development of language, *viz.*, the onomatopoeic theory, the interjectional theory and the gesture theory which gained currency at one time and were repudiated soon after. Suffice it to say that these theories now stand discarded like spurious coins. They begin in conjecture and end in doubt and lead us nowhere. Jesperson says about Maxmuller's theory known as ding-dong theory:

> "This theory which Maxmuller propounded and afterwards wisely abandoned is mentioned here for curiosity of the matter only". (*Jesperson p. 415*)

The origin of language is shrouded in mystery. The onomatopoeic theory, or to be simple, the sound-theory is only a leap in the dark. It assumes that words were formed in imitation of natural sounds produced by inanimate objects, *e.g.*, ding-dong, tick-tack, bang, whop, whiz, puff or, by animate objects, *e.g.*, bow-bow, mew, caw, purr, tu-whit. But the very basis of this theory is illogical because it seeks to proceed from the known and obvious to the unknown and mysterious. And "every argument has its postulates. We cannot reason from the known to the unknown, unless something be first known" ; and this theory lacks the very foundation, *viz.*, something known to build upon. It is a mere supposition to begin with.

The interjectional theory of language also presupposes that natural sounds uttered in a state of excited feeling, were the beginning of speech, and it is open to the same objection that it takes for granted what is required to be proved.

The onomatopoeic theory is in fact a very old one. Ibn-i-Jinni (932-1002) refers to some earlier philologists who believed in this theory.

و ذهب بعضهم الیٰ ان اصل اللغات كلها انما هو من آلاصوات المسموعات ، كدوی الريح و حنين الرعد و خرير الماء و شهيق الحمار و نعيق الغراب و صهيل الفرس و نزيب الظبی و نحو ذالک ثم ولدت اللغات عن ذالک فی ما بعد ـ

> "*i.e.* And some of them hold that all language is founded upon the sounds that are heard, *viz*, rustling of wind, rumbling of thunder, murmuring of water, braying of ass, cawing of crow, neighing of horse, belling of deer and so on. And hence language was a later production out of these." (*Alkhsais p. 45*).

Ten centuries after this, mark the following passage which appears to be a copy of the above quotation.

> "It is supposed, then, that man, being as yet mute, heard the voices of birds and dogs and crows, the thunder of the clouds, the roaring of the sea, the rustling of the forest, the whisper of the breeze". (*Science of language, Vol. II, p. 336*)

Herder, a German philosopher, (1744-1803) has been criticised by Maxmuller as follows :

> "After having most strenuously defended this theory of onomatopoeia, as it is called, and having gained a prize, which the Berlin Academy had offered for the best essay on the origin of language, renounced it openly towards the latter years of his life, and threw himself in despair into the arms of those who looked upon language as miraculously revealed". (*Science of Language, Vol. II p. 398*).

Thus the imsonic theory ended in smoke and Maxmuller had to confess :

> "It is quite clear that we have no means of solving the problem of the origin of language historically or of explaining it as a matter of fact which happened once in a certain locality at a certain time." (*ibid p. 381,*).

It is true that man can imitate the sounds of animate and inanimate objects. And almost in every language there are some onomatopoeic words. But they are meaningless utterances and their number is negligible as compared with the vast vocabulary of any language. The argument that because man can imitate sounds, therefore he must have invented language on the basis of sound is a mere fallacy. The faculty of speech co-exists with the ability to imitate sounds and one does not exclude the other. In fact the ability to imitate sounds is only a minor part of the faculty of speech. Words full of wisdom, reason and logic, words describing the whole universe, human nature—its passions and thoughts, and all that man lives and works for—cannot be reasonably supposed to be the outcome of mere accidental sounds. In this setting it is interesting to note the following :

> "On ultimate origin of language speculation has been rife, more among philosophers than among philologists. Some scholars, (among them quite recently W. Schmidt) see the insufficiency of usual theories, and giving up all attempts at explaining it, in a natural way, fall back on the religious belief that first language was directly given to the first man by God". *(Encylopaedia Br. p. 702)*

The child learns to speak in his cradle from his mother and those around him. Throughout the past ages this process has been going on from generation to generation. It is clear, therefore, that speech is impossible without teaching. And perennially the question arises as to who taught speech to the first man. It is this background which makes Professor Schmidt and others of his view to resort to the religious theory that God taught language to man.

A closer study of the above-noted theories will show that they are in a way linked up with Darwin's theory of evolution. This is as much as to say that as ape developed into man, sounds and gesticulations grew into language and speech. But we all know that at no time in the known history man was without the faculty of speech, which in fact has always distinguished him from the lower animals. The most savage nations inhabiting the remotest corners of the earth are not without a language of their own. To say that man had eyes to see, ears to hear, hands to touch, nose to smell, is a truism only. But to say that he had a tongue for taste but not for speech, which he needed most, is a contradiction in terms. Man is a thinker as well. A Sanskrit word for man is *Munish* which means a thinker. To say that man had been always a thinker but he could not give expression to his thoughts is another paradox. Speaking is, in fact, thinking aloud, and thinking is speaking low. In Greek, *Log-os* means, a word and a thought because both are inseparable.

An Arabic word for man is *Insan* which means a social being. Man has to keep a household and for his day to day requirements he has to depend upon others. Even a monk or a recluse has to be looked

after by others. The social bonds necessarily unite one man with his fellow beings in numerous ways. In fact, sociability distinguishes man from other creatures. Says a Persian proverb :

> "A man reaches a man, but a mountain does not reach a mountain."

If man was speechless in the beginning of the world how could he fulfil his daily needs. Practically speaking, he would have been unable to live unaided and without speech.

The Holy Quran says :

> "Bounteous God created Insan, (a social being), and taught him the mode of expression." (55 : 2-4).

Out of His bounty did He give man numerous faculties and an environment congenial to sociability. So He could not withhold the faculty of speech from man, for the obvious reason that speech was indispensable for a social being. To create a social being without the power of speech would have been a glaring antithesis, a negation of God's bounty, a frustration of the very object for which man was created. Hence the above verse.

Under the circumstances it is only reasonable to believe that man had always been endowed with the organs of speech which he used effectively to convey his ideas, and he was never mute. This conforms to history, experience and logic, while the other theories are based not upon knowledge and observation, but upon sheer conjecture and surmise.

Says the Old Testament :

> "And out of the ground Lord God formed every beast of the field and every fowl of the air, and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them ; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. And Adam gave names to all cattle and the fowl of the air and to every beast of the field." *(Genesis)*

And the Holy Quran says :

"And God taught Adam all the names." (2 : 32)

In a word, the origin of language is hidden in the remotest past and is beyond the reach of human knowledge. Speculation and conjecture cannot take the place of proof. Only the Maker could throw light on this important subject through revelation. And this is exactly what the Holy Quran has done.

II
Age of Language

A leading linguist has rightly remarked:

"All language is primarily spoken and only secondarily written down. So the real life of language is in the mouth and ear, and not in the pen and eye." *(Jesperson p. 23)*

The art of writing was invented much later, and it is only an auxiliary to its life and not its *sine qua non*. The oldest inscriptions, so far discovered, are not a deciding factor in fixing the age of a language. They only show that a certain nation had learnt the art of writing earlier than another nation. The inscriptions, so far discovered, tell the following tale in order :—

1.	Sumerian	4,000 B.C.
2.	Elematic	2,000 B.C.
3.	Cossean	1,600 B.C. in Mesopotamia.
4.	Chinese Manuscripts	1,500 B.C.
5.	Hittite	1,400 B.C. in Asia Minor.
6.	Rigveda	1,200 to 2,000 B.C.
7.	South Arabic	800 B.C.
8.	Avesta	600 B.C.
9.	Arabic	328 B.C.
10.	Asoka's inscriptions	300 B.C.

-*(Bloomfield p. 65)*

The *Rigveda* which is the oldest *Veda*, is supposed to be not older than 2,000 B.C., in spite of the claim of the *Pandits* that the *Vedas* were revealed in the beginning of the world.

It is apparent from the above discussion that Sumerian inscriptions are the oldest and the Arabic inscriptions are comparatively later. And this is quite natural because the Arabs were called *Ummi* or illiterate

people, and they learnt the art of writing at a much later period of history. In any case, the inscriptions or manuscripts are not a decisive factor in fixing the age of a language which must have existed long before it was inscribed or written down.

> "Hence Even in regard to old langagues, period, known to us, is extremely short."— (*Encyclopaedia Britannica, p. 699.*)

It is this lack of knowledge about the age and the beginning of language that gave rise to conjecture and speculation in the form of onomatopoeic and other kindred theories.

It is on account of the data as shown above, that some people suppose that Arabic is not the oldest language. We shall presently prove that the Arabic is the original source of all the languages, and hence it is the oldest and the first language. The structure of Arabic roots is so unique and unparalleled that it is impossible that Arabic could itself have been derived from any other language. These two aspects of the question will be discussed later on.

According to the Holy Quran language is as old as the creation of man.

> "He has created man and taught him plain speech." (55:45)

III
Families of Languages and Sanskrit

Broadly speaking, languages are divided into three groups :—

(*a*) Indo-European, or Indo-German, or Aryan group. The three names, in effect, denote the same notion from different view-points. This group contains the languages of Europe—Latin, Greek, etc., and Sanskrit and Persian.

(*b*) The *Semitic* group contains Hebrew, Syrian and Arabic.

(*c*) Ural—Altaic or Turanian group.

> Note :--Chinese is considered to be a separate language as the Chinese words are monosyllables only.

This division is only artificial, and it is based on the fact that the Aryan and Semitic languages have not been traced to belong to a common stock so far. It is lack of knowledge only which is responsible for these compartments. Philologists do not deny, however, that at some future time, we may gain more knowledge, and all the groups be found to have originated from a common stock.

Why each group is considered to have a common origin is a matter of convenience only :

> "When we say that one language is related to another or belongs to the same family, we mean that they are uninterrupted continuations of what was once one and the same language, but which, in course of time has developed in one way here and in another way there on the basis of greater or less similarity of languages, especially in their old shapes. Philologists are able to group them together in a way that resebmles, but in no exact parallel to the pedigree of living beings."-- (*Encylopaedia Britannica, p. 698*)

As it is, philology, or the comparative study of languages, is a new science. It owes its origin in a large measure to the efforts of the Christian missionaries. They came in contact with foreign people and learnt their languages in order to teach them the Gospel. The Muslim and Buddhist missionaries also contributed to the growth of philology.

> "The French Jesuit missionary, named Cordeaux, as early as 1767, sent to the French Institute a memoir in which he called attention to the similarity of Sanskrit words with Latin, and even compared the flexion of the present indicative and subjunctive of Sanskrit *Asmi*, I am, with the corresponding forms of Latin grammar."--(*Jesperson p. 33) (As* عاش *to live, to be).*

> "Some knowledge of Sanskrit and of Hindu grammar had reached through missionaries in the 16th and 17th centuries. In the 18th century, Englishmen in India transmitted some exact reports. Round the beginning of the 19th century, the knowledge of Sanskrit became a part of the equipment of European scholars"---*(Blomfield p. 11)*

In this way the attention of European scholars was focussed on Sanskrit. Another important factor attracted them towards Sanskrit. These scholars were filled with admiration at the scientific way in which authors like Yashak, and later on Panni, and many other scholars of Sanskrit, had systematised the Sanskrit grammar and language as early as the fourth century B.C. :

> "In time, they (Hindus) worked out a systematic arrangement of grammar and lexicon. Generations of such labour must have preceded the writing of the oldest treatise that had come down to us, the grammar of Panni. This grammar which dates from somewhere round 350 to 250 B.C. is one of the greatest monuments of human intelligence. No language has been so perfectly described. It may have been, in part, due to this excellent codification that Sanskrit became in time, the official and literary language of all Brahman India. The Indian grammar presented to European eyes, for the first time, a complete and accurate description of a language, based not upon theory, but upon observation. Moreover, the study of Sanskrit disclosed the possibility of a comparative study of languages "--(*Bloomfield, p. 11*)

Sanskrit and Arabic

There is no doubt that the Hindus were very much advanced in the science of language as early as the fourth century B.C. It is true also that Sanskrit is a very vast and beautiful language. And both these facts fully justify the admiration of European scholars. But it must be noted that the beauties of Sanskrit are partly innate, and partly they are the result of human efforts. We shall presently see that Sanskrit being a very old language is nearer to Arabic than other languages, and the innate beauties of Sanskrit are amenable to Arabic. But they form a small part of the beauties of Arabic. While Sanskrit is beholden to human effort or the labour of such authors as Yashak and Panni, the Arabic language has remained untouched by hand throughout the ages, and its beauties are natural and God-given; so that the contrast between Arabic and Sanskrit is all the more remarkable as a contrast between things natural and artificial. We shall discuss this aspect of Arabic later on.

As shown above, European scholars were captivated by the beauties of Sanskrit, and the theory gained ground that Sanskrit was the mother of Indo-European languages. But this theory was soon found to be untenable in the light of added knowledge and experience. The following evidence proves this :

(*A*) Sir William Jones, (1746-1794), is considered to be the first great European scholar of Sanskrit, who introduced Sanskrit and comparative linguistics into Europe. He had mastery of ten foreign languages at the age of 24 including Hebrew, Arabic and Persian. In 1783 he was appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of Calcutta.

> "The history of what may be called European Sanskrit philology," says Maxmuller, "dates from the foundation of the Asiatic Society at Calcutta in 1784 by Sir William Jones."

In an address given in 1786, Sir William said :

> "Sanskrit language, whatever its antiquity, is of a wonderful structure ; bearing both to Latin and Greek a stronger affinity both in the roots of verbs and in the forms of grammar, that no philologer could examine them all three without believing them to have sprung from some common source which perhaps no longer exists,"

It may be noted here, that Sir William has advisedly made two very important reservations :

(*a*) '*Whatever be the antiquity of Sanskrit*'—this implies that Sanskrit is not proved to be the first language according to Sir William.

(*b*) '*Common source which perhaps no longer exists*'— this also implies that a common source may be discovered later on.

Sir Willam's breadth of vision is praiseworthy as it leaves the door fully open for finding out the missing link between Aryan and Semitic groups. (See Article XV).

(*B*) Later on, Mr. Bopp (1791-1867), the great German scholar of Sanskrit and author of a grammar of Sanskrit, shared the above view of Sir William. Mr. Bopp says :

> "I feel rather inclined to consider them (Latin, Greek, and Sanskrit) as subsequent variation of one original tongue, which, however, the Sanskrit has preserved more perfect than its kindred dialects"--(*Jesperson, p. 48*).

(*C*) Mr. Bloomfield says on page 12 of his book on language :

> "The old confused notions of linguistic relationship lived on for a brief time in the opinion that European languages were derived from Sanskrit. But this opinion soon gave way to the obviously correct explanation, namely, that Sanskrit, Latin, Greek, and so on, were divergent later forms of some one prehistoric language."

This is, again, in accord with the view of Sir William and Mr. Bopp that Sanskrit is not the first language.

(*D*) Maxmuller clearly says :

> "No sound scholar would even think of deriving any Greek or Latin word from Sanskrit. Sanskrit is not the mother of Greek and Latin, as Latin, is of French and Italian. Sanskrit, Greek and Latin are sisters"--*(Science of Language, Second Series, p. 426)*

And the question at once arises, where is the mother of these three sisters ? Was the mother so short-lived and unimpressive, while the daughters got a perpetual lease of life and influenced half the world ?

(*E*) Coming nearer home, Pandit Brahmanand Sarwasti says in his book, *Voice of Vedas*, p. 94 :

> "But it must not be supposed that the Vedic language and the so-called Sanskrit are one and the same. The former has many peculiarities which distinguish it from the latter, its direct descendant. A person well-versed in Sanskrit cannot understand Vedic texts without the aid of a commentary."

This, again, is another way of saying that Sanskrit is not the first language.

(*F*) The word Sanskrit bears the same testimony. Sanskrit, (in fact Samskrit), means 'collected together'. Perhaps various dialects were collected together and codified by the efforts of the great scholars like Yashak and Panni to give Sanskrit a final shape and form and grammar. The presence of a very large number of homonyms in Sanskrit is another evidence that different dialects were collected into what was called Sanskrit which we hope to discuss later on.

From what has gone before it is crystal clear that Sir William Jones, Mr. Bopp, Mr. Bloomfield, Maxmuller, Pandit Brahmanand, and the word Sanskrit itself, lead us to the irresistible conclusion that there did

exist a language before the Indo-European languages, or for that matter, before Sanskrit. Call it proto-Aryan, or ante Sanskrit, or language of the *Vadas*, or a prehistoric language, the name does not matter at all. Whether that prehistoric language still exists in the world or not, whether the missing link between the Aryan and Semitic groups can be established or not, is quite another question.

The reason for the above theories about Sanskrit is not far to seek. There were points of similarity in the roots of Sanskrit, Latin and Greek. And Sanskrit, being older and vaster was considered to be the parent language. But then there were points of dissimilarity in a larger number of roots of these languages. In order to make both ends meet, the theory that Aryan languages including Sanskrit, were derived from a prehistoric language was only a plausible explanation. This appears to be the background of the observations quoted above from Sir William Jones, Mr. Bopp, Mr. Bloomfield and others.

According to ELLIS,

> "For the pure science of language, to begin with Sanskrit was as much beginning at wrong end as it would have been to commence zoology with plaeontology - the relations of life with the bones of the dead." *(Jesperson p. 67)*

We shall presently see that Arabic roots cover the field of similarities as well as dissimilarities existing in the Aryan languages. This is as much as to say that Arabic can deliver the goods which no other language can.

To take an illustration. The following words mean to "RUN" in the 12 languages noted below, and all these words have been traced to Arabic according to definite formulas to be discussed hereafter.

CHINESE

HSIA,	scare, startle		هاش	to take fright and run away.

CHU,	to run	CH=S	سعى	to run.
TSA-O,	Police runner	S	سعى	to run (nom. o)
PAO,	to run	P	هفا	to run

SANSKRIT

DHAVA,	to run	DV	عدوا	run.
PLA,	to run	PL	فل	to run away.
ALOP,	to run	ALB	هلب	to run.
KAR,	to run	KR	كرا	to run fast.

HINDI

• BHAG-na	to run	BG	ابق	to run.
DAUR na	to run	DR	در	to run.
• NAS-na	to run	NAS	ناص	to run.
NATH-na	to run	NT	نط	to run.
• BHAJ-na	to run	FJ	افاج	to run.
SHOOT-to, run		SHT	شوط	race.

PERSIAN

DAVI-dan,	to run	DV	عدوا	run.
RAMI-dan,	to run	RM	رمج	to run.
TAGI-dan,	to run	TG	عتق	to outrun.
TAKH-tan,	to run, attack	TK	عتک	to rush, to attack.

LATIN

es-CAPE,	to run away	CP	كفأ	to run away.
CURRO,	to run	CR	كرا	to run fast.
DROM-os.	running.	DRM	درم	to run with short steps.

CREEK

MEO,	to run	M	ماع	to run.
DEI-mai,	to flee	D	عدا	to run.

DIER-os	to run	DR	در	to run.
THEO,	to run	T	حتا	to run.
● PHUG,	to flee	PG	افاج	to flee.
TREKHO,	to run	TRK=KTR	قطر	to run away.

SPANISH

RECORR-er	to run again	CR	كرا	to run fast.

GERMAN

ap-LAOFF,	to run off	LF=LB	هلب	to run.
RIN-en,	to run (k elided)	RN=KRN	قرن	to gallop.

FRENCH

ACCOUR-ir,	to run	KR	كرا	to run fast.
● en-FUIR,	to run off	FR	فر	to run.
ECHP-re,	to run off	CHP=KP	كفأ	to run away.

ENGLISH

RUN (K elided)		RN=KRN	قرن	to gallop.
FLEE,	to run away	FL	فل	to run away.
HEAT,	run	HT	حتا	to run.
HEAT,		HT=HD	حدة	heat.
RACE,		RC=RK	عرق	run of horse.
re-FUGE,		FG	افاج	to run.
GALLOP (WALLOP)		WLP	ولاف	gallop.
CANTER.	run (nasal N)	CTR	قطر	to run away,

N. B. Canter has been wrongly traced to Canterbury.

BOLT,	running away	BLT	بالطه	to forsake and run away.
DASH,	rush, sudden advance	DSH	دشا	to rush into thick of fight.

ARYAN

H2. ● BAG.	to flee, go	BG	ابق	to run	بقع	to go.
KAR,	to run	KR	كرا	to run fast.		

RUSSIAN

● OOBEG-aht, to run away, OBG ابق to run away

The following points may be inferred from the above discussion :

(*a*) Some words are common to many languages ; others are exclusively found in other languages. Some philologers try to find the same word in all the languages. This is a wrong approach. Arabic abounds in synonyms and hence the above roots. In Arabic there are yet about 150 words more to denote different kinds of running. They can meet any further cases.

(*b*) The above narration shows that human race must have been living together before it spread out to different parts of the earth. Each group had taken from the general store a stock of words. Some were common to many groups. Others were exclusively used by other groups. This stock-in-trade of each group, subsequently developed into various languages on different phonetic lines. Each foreign word when traced to Arabic is a triliteral.

(c) Can Sanskrit or any other language supply the above words? Such illustrations can be multiplied.

IV
Why European Scholars Bypassed Arabic

From what has gone before, it is obvious that eminent philologists are agreed that there did exist a prehistoric or proto-Aryan language. But what that language was they have not been able to find so far. So the question naturally arises as to how and where that prehistoric language has gone away. It is curious indeed that a language, which has admittedly left its indelible mark upon Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Persian and the European languages, in fact upon more than half the world, should itself have vanished away. It was a mountain and not a mole-hill that has disappeared. It was an elephant and not an ant which has become extinct. This anachronism is, however, far from truth as we shall soon see.

The next question that arises in this connection, is as to why the European philologists, with all the light and learning at their command, with all the unbiassed approach with which they may be credited, with all the means at their disposal, bypassed Arabic in their quest for the first language of the world. This question may appear to be baffling, but it is not difficult to answer. The following may be some of the reasons for the omission:—

(a) Sanskrit was not proved to be the mother of Aryan languages. This must have given a rude shock to those who had banked upon Sanskrit as the first language. Instead of going forward in quest of another language, the philologists received a set-back. They had already decided that the Aryan and Semitic languages had nothing in common. This

psychological background deterred them from concentrating upon Arabic as they had done in the case of Sanskrit. This assertion of mine may seem to be open to doubt but it is based on solid fact. In the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* occurs the following passage :

> "The old form heo (for she) continued up to 15th century. The origin of this form has not been satisfactorily established."

Now, even an ordinary student of Arabic knows that *heo* is nothing but هی (she). The Arabic dictionary named الفرائدالدریه translates هی as 'she'. This is a common Arabic pronoun, yet an authority like *Encylopaedia* says that the origin of this word is unknown. It shows, therefore, that the Arabic roots are completely ignored by these scholars.

At page 299 of his book, *Language*, Mr. Bloomfield gives a list of words which are common to English, Dutch, German Danish and Swedish. These words could have been easily traced to their Arabic origin and the connection between Aryan and Semitic groups partly established. But in the said list. Arabic is conspicuous by its absence. I mention here a few of those words.

(i) *Kapra* (*goat*) is غفره (*Gufra*, i.e., mountain goat) in Arabic. It is rooted in the verb *Gafara* (to cover). and *Gafr* means the soft wool covering. Therefore *Gufra* (mountain goat) explains its meaning and philosophy in as much as the mountain goat needs a woollen coat to save it from cold and snow. The above noted 5 languages cannot explain the philosophy of the word *Kapra*, because they cannot link it up with the verb *Gafara*, 'to cover'.

(ii) *Kabo* (head) is the Arabic word قب *Kubb*, 'head'.

Examples could be multiplied to show that Arabic roots were completely absent from the mind of these scholars. Only a step forward

was required to connect different words with the Arabic roots. But unfortunately that step was never taken as shown by the above examples. The obvious was overlooked.

(*b*) Non-Arabic languages abound in compound words, while almost all the Arabic roots are simple and triliterals. The quadriliterals may be taken to be an exception to the rule. This peculiarity of Arabic roots is not to be found in the Aryan langaugues. Thus the Aryan and Semitic languages appear to be poles apart, and seemingly there is nothing in common between the two groups. This apparent discrepancy by itself overrules an attempt to reconcile the two groups.

But as we shall presently prove, the Arabic triliterals are the starting point of investigation and a solid and firm basis to trace the roots of different languages to the triliteral roots of Arabic. The apparent discrepancy is, in fact, a guiding principle.

(*c*) As already observed, philology is comparatively a new science and much remains to be done in this branch of science. There is a time fixed for every new science to develop to completion. The modern inventions of the 20th century were already inscribed in the book of nature. But they have been discovered gradually and after patient and long research. Hence the monogenesis theory of languages was destined to be established in this age like so many other discoveries which were not made earlier.

(*d*) Under the caption "Diseases of Words," I shall enumerate later on the various causes, metathesis, prosthesis, etc., 21 all told, which change the form of a word. These causes were not considered by European scholars in order to trace the Aryan roots to their Arabic origins.

Hence, the Arabic language may have been by-passed by the European scholars on account of reasons like the above and not as a result of bias against Arabic. One cannot attribute partiality to eminent philologists whose honesty of purpose and broad mindedness in the quest

of knowledge is absolutely above board. Indeed a majority of them are already committed to the monogenesis theory of languages. But there is a time appointed for every discovery to be made and elucidated. The Holy Quran says :

و ان من شيىء الا عندنا خزائنه و ما ننزله الا بقدر معلوم

'And there is not a thing but with Us are the treasures thereof, and We send it not down except in a known measure," (15:22).

V
Monogenesis Theory of Languages

Is it probable that there was only one language in the beginning of the world ? As a matter of fact the above possibility is not ruled out by the philologists. We have seen that Sanskrit was considered to be the mother of all the Indo-European languages. This theory was, however, repudiated in the light of added knowledge and research. Far-sighted scholars like Sir William Jones, Mr. Bopp and others made significant remarks that the Aryan and Semitic languages may be proved at some time to have sprung from one and one prehistoric language only. The following references are very significant :

(a) "The Semitic family may originally have been a part of Indo-European family, but this contention has not been incontestably proved." *(Eric Partridge p. 7)*

(b) "Perennially the question comes up 'if there was original unity among such widely diversified tongues as English, Russian, Greek, Armenian and Hindustani, what is there to belie the possibility that at a much remoter epoch all of the, world's languages may have sprung from one common stock ? May not the Biblical account of Babel's tower of confusion be figuratively, even if not literally, true ? There is nothing to belie this possibility, just as there is nothing to oppose the theroy that Truman and Stalin may have sprung from a common original ancestor some hundreds of generations ago." *(Story of Language by Mario Pei, 1952 Edition, p. 357)*

(c) "Is there a possibility that our present classification of languages will be improved ? More light is being shed upon language affiliations all the time as more material is discovered. It is even possible that one day the dream of some linguists will come true, and all languages be proved to have a common origin."

"Linguists, however, are hard headed scientists, not impractical theorists. Before they will accept a hypothesis, however attractive, the proof must be cogent beyond a shadow of doubt. Our present system of classification and affiliation of the language families may well, in the course of time, be considerably modified and improved. Beyond that no promises can be made." *(Story of Language by Mario Pei, p. 31)*

(*d*) Maxmuller raises a strong natural presumption in favour of a common origin of languages :

(i) "If your wish to assert that language had various beginnings, you must prove it impossible that language could have had a common origin. No such impossibility has ever been established with regard to a common origin of Aryan and Semitic dialects." *(Science of Language, Vol. I, p. 369)*

(ii) "And the grammatical framework is totally distinct in these two families of speach (Aryan and Semitic). This does not exclude the possibility that both are diverging streams of the same source ; and the comparisons that have been instituted between the Semitic roots, reduced to their simplest form, and the roots of the Aryan Languages have made more than probable that the material elements with which they both started were originally the same" *(Ibid, p. 316).*

References of this kind could be multiplied. Obviously, the question, raised above, is an open one. All that is wanting is proof at once clear, cogent and convincing, by which the thoery of one original language must be practically demonstrated. And this is exactly what the humble writer undertakes to do. The writer also realizes that chance resemblances of some words are not the true criteria, and that the monogenesis theory of language must be based on firm scientific basis and definite phonetic laws. Whether the writer has succeeded or not in proving the claim, made in the beginning of this book, is left to the reader's sound and impartial judgement. But

before dealing with the main topic, it is necessary, in the nature of of things, to remove some wrong notions and vain prejudices. The deck has to be cleared to enable the reader to fully appreciate the theme that 'Arabic is the Mother of All the Languages.'

VI
Advantages of One Language Theory

The word language also means a nation or race as distinguished by its speech. Generally speaking it, is langauge that distinguishes one nation from the other. National differences are ultimately found to be based upon linguistic differences. One nation hates the other on account of difference of language apart from other causes. A Hitler hates a Churchill and *vice versa*, and the result is a world war. The conqueror imposes his own language upon the conquered, and linguistic intolerance grows and gradually leads to national intolerance.

If all the languages are proved to have originated from a Common source, it is well-nigh possible that national intolerances will be reduced to the minimum, and a sense of toleration and good-will engendered. The idea of a common original language from which all other languages have sprung will, in the course of time, foster common brotherhood of man and the linguistic differences will become innocuous, if they do not disappear altogether. The yawning gulf between a nation and a nation may be bridged in this way. History tells us a lamentable tale. The Normans, when they conquered England, wanted to uproot the English language. India was ruled by the British for one and a half century, and the Indian languages had to recede to the background in the face of English which became the order of the day as it was the language of the ruler. The Britishers left India in 1947 and ever since, Hindu India is trying to exile Urdu and Persian in order to impose *Hindi* upon the Muslim subjects whose mother tongue has been *Urdu* for centuries. Alongside this, the Sikhs are clamouring for the protection of *Gurmukhi* which they claim to be their national and religious language. And a full-fledged agitation is afoot in Bharat for

safeguarding *Urdu* and *Gurmukhi*. This vicious circle knows no bounds, and history bears testimony to the fact that linguistic differences have invariably sown the seeds of dissension, intolerance and even rebellion and war. If all the languages are off-shoots of one language, it is reasonable to think that the above differences may be reconciled to a large extent to make the languages quite impersonal. One language theory may bring nations much nearer, and change their outlook about linguistic and national differences which are differences in form only and not in substance. In this way, one language theory may prove to be a great blessing to mankind. The idea is not beyond the range of possibility, and in fact it is commensurate with the Unity of God and brotherhood of man. In other words, it is one of the greatest ideals to be achieved. And yet there is another advantage, that one may master the roots of parent language, and thus it will become easier to learn other languages which are rooted in the former. In the present state of society, it is essential to know many languages. One language theory can help promote national understanding in this way as well. The idea is not beyond the range of human achievement. If Sir William Jones could master ten languages at the age of 24, one, who is pre-equipped with the roots of parent language, can do still better. And above all, the proof of monogenesis theory of languages will be an additional evidence of the Truth of the Holy Quran *which guided us aright to the hitherto unknown and hidden treasures of knowledge, which human efforts had admittedly failed to trace out*. Withal, the common man's charge against philology, that it is not a utilitarian science and 'does not help us in learning language more expeditiously,' will fall to the ground.

VII
The Holy Quran and One Language Ideal

We have shown above that language could not have been invented by man, and also that the Monogenesis theory of language is yet a dream of philologers—an ideal to be attained, a proposition to be proved with precision and certainty. Now let us see what guidance the Holy Quran offers on this subject.

1. The Holy Quran says expressly :

"And God taught Adam all the names" (2 : 23).

It is clear that the verse refutes the onomatopoeic and such like theories about the origin of language.

> "The Beneficient (God), (Rahman), taught the Quran. He created man, taught him the mode of expression (Bayan)" ;
> (55 : 1-4).

The following points are made out in these verses :

(*a*) *Rahman* means Gracious (God), Who has made provisions for all the requirements of His creatures out of His perfect bounty and not as a result of human labour and industry. He has provided the sun, the moon, air, water, the earth and all other amenities of life. Similarly, He has given a language to man out of His bounty.

(*b*) He taught man a language which is clear and distinct—*Bayan*. The word *Bayan* means a clear and perfect mode of expression. The word *Bayan* is a complete answer to the theorists like Maxmuller and Herder who say that languages are imperfect and illogical, and hence they are man-made and not God-given.

(*c*) According to the Holy Quran, *Bayan*, or a perfect mode of expression. is the exclusive virtue of Arabic. The following verses emphasize this point :

> "This is Arabic tongue, plain and clear. " (16 : 104).
>
> "There has come to you indeed from Allah a Light and a clear Book ;" (5 : 16).
>
> "These are the verses of the Book (Quran) that makes things manifest ;" (15 : 2).
>
> "(Consider) the Book that makes manifest (the Truth) ; (44: 3).

And the Quranic teachings being in Arabic are called :

> "Clear communications ;" (24 : 26).
>
> "So We have made it (the Holy Quran) easy in thy tongue (Arabic) that they may be mindful ;" (44 : 59),
>
> "We have made the Quran easy for remembrance, but is there anyone who will mind ?" (54 : 41).

(*d*) And compare the Quranic language with what the learned Pandit Brahmanand says about the Vedic language:

> "Vedic statements cannot correctly be understood by all and that cooperation of the learned men and guidance of virtuous and experienced scholars *is at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning.*" *(Voice of Vedas, p. 86)*

(*e*) In proof of the claim that Arabic is the parent language, the Holy Quran draws the pointed attention of the learned men towards the laws which govern apparently diverse languages. The following verse has a very important bearing on this subject :

> "And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that, surely, are Signs for those who possess knowledge" (30 : 23).

The following points are inherent in this verse :

Firstly, the verse lays stress upon the study of laws of language as much as the study of laws governing the universe which lead to the conclusion that there is *one ultimate cause* of creation thereof.

Secondly, the diversity of tongues has been placed on the same footing as the diversity of human race—white, yellow, black, etc. This is as much as to say that just as climatic differences have brought about racial differences while human genus is the same, similarly, difference of climate and habit has caused a diversity in the languages, otherwise they belong to the same stock.

Thirdly, the verse draws pointed attention of men of light and learning to resolve linguistic differences keeping in view the principles governing the differences of race and colour, which in fact are differences only in form and not in substance. In the above verse stress is laid upon the word, the 'learned' who will find 'Signs' of the wisdom of God on a proper approach to the question. That is to say, one should study the structure of various languages and compare and contrast them on ethnological basis ; that is why the diversity of languages is placed in juxtaposition with the diversity of human races.

In other words, the Holy Quran has supplied a key for the solution of linguistic differences and has given an impetus to philological research and investigation. Has any other scripture laid so much stress upon scientific approach to this problem ?

Fourthly, the verse envisages all the historical periods—past, present and future, wherein the laws of linguistic affiliations will be found to prevail like the laws which govern the universe. In other words, it will be found to be an everlasting truth.

Languages have changed from time to time. Words have drifted away from their original form and meaning. Spellings have been

reformed at various periods of history for necessary reasons. But the verse implies that, in spite of all these vicissitudes in every age and time, the principle enunciated in the verse will be found to be true. This means that the essential parts of any language will always conform to the parent language, which gave birth to diverse languages. In fact, the verse makes a prophecy that the diverse languages, with the increase of knowledge, will one day be found to have a common origin.

VIII
The Language of the Holy Quran is a Universal Language

According to the Holy Quran its teachings are meant for all mankind and the Prophet of Islam is a universal Messenger. The following verses are in point :

(a) تبرک الذی نزل الفرقان علی عبده لیکون للعلمین نذیرا

"Blessed is He Who has sent down the Discrimination (*i.e.* the Holy Quran) to His servant that he may be warner to all mankind." (18 : 2)

(b) و ما ارسلنک الا رحمة للعلمین

"And We have sent thee not but as a mercy for all peoples." (21 : 108)

(c) و ما ارسلنک الا کافة للناس بشیراً و نذیراً

"And We have not sent thee but as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner for all mankind". (34 : 29)

And the Holy Quran also lays it down as a fundamental principle of divine law that a messenger of God has to deliver the Divine message in the language of the people to whom he has been sent.

(d) و ما ارسلنا من رسول الا بلسان قومه لیبین لهم

"And We have not sent any messenger except with the language of his people in order that he might make things clear to them". (14 : 5)

The above verses, read together, lead to the logical conclusion that the language of the Holy Prophet of Islam should be a universal language in as much as his message is universal. This is another way

of saying that Arabic is a universal language and all other tongues are its off-shoots.

In this context it is very interesting to note that numerous Arabic words which have been used by the Holy Quran exist in various languages too, so that different nations inhabiting the globe are not unfamiliar with the language of the Holy Quran.

The attached list contains words or their roots which are found in the Holy Quran and which exist in different languages in a modified form of Arabic. Such instances can be given in thousands.

We proceed from East to West.

CHINESE

HSIEN. good, virtuous	HSN حسن goodly.	
CHIEH, affliction	SIE اسى to be afflicted	CH/S
HSUN, merits, services	HSN حسنة good work.	
HSI, to grieve (same as CHIEH)	HS=AS اسى to be sad, afflicted.	
SHAI, niggard	شمع to be niggardly.	
HSIU, to perceive by nose	HS حس to percieve.	
HSUN, guard house on highway	HSN حصن stronghold, fortress.	
CHIEN, ordain, set up	SN سن to establish a law upon.	
TSUN, imagine, guess	SN ظن to think, suppose.	
JEN, think	JN=ZN ظن to think.	

SANSKRIT

KSHAL, to wash	KSL غسل to wash.	
ATI, exceedingly	AT عتا to exceed the limit.	
SARANG, horn (G)	SRN=KRN قرن horn.	S/K
REG, tremble	RG رج to quiver.	
GRABHA, handful	GRF غرفه handful.	
SKUT, to drop	SKT سقط to drop.	
SHAT-KA, consisting of six*	ST ست six.	

* ست *is a contraction of* سدس *which is not found in Sanskrit. Hence Sanskrit is later than Arabic.*

ANA-STRI-na, uncovered	STR ستر to cover.	
SUKRI-ya, juicy	SKR سكر juice.	
SLAKH-shna slippery	SLK زلق to slip.	
SUDH, correct	SD سد to be right.	

HINDI

ULLAS, joy	LS لذة delight.	
UN, wool	عهن wool.	
UNA, sorrow	عنا distress.	
JAN, thought	ظن to think.	J/Z
JUG, pair	زوج pair.	J/Z
GHATA, covering	غطا covering.	
NIRA-ADHAR, without help, respect	عزر to help, respect.	D/Z
KSHIP-t, thrown	قلف to throw.	
PAR-ana, to run away	فر to run.	
DIYA, lamp	ضياء light	
JAN-na, to know	JN=ZN ظن to know.	

PERSIAN

گرفتن GRIF-tan to hold	غرف to hold in hand.	
خوار KHAWR, low	خر to fall down.	
خانه KHANA, house	كن house, shelter.	
فراخيدن FRAKHI-dan, to separate	فرق to separate	
چليپا CHALIPA, cross	SLB صليب cross.	CH/S
آزردن AZUR-dan, to trouble	ZR ضر to harm, injure.	
چراغ CHIRAGH, lamp	SRG سراج lamp,sun.	CH/S
سرون SARUN, horn	SRN=KRN قرن horn.	S/K
گرامى GRAM-I, respected	KRM كرم to show regard to.	
نگريدن NIGRI-dan, to see	NZR نظر to see	C/Z

LATIN

CALCO, to tread	CLC سلك to tread.
ASSISS-to, to place	ASS اسس to ground a thing

BRAC-tea, leaf	VRC ورق leaf.	B/V
ARREGO, to lift up	ARG عرج to ascend.	
CLEPO, to conceal	CLP غلف to put a covering on.	
CORNU, horn	CRN قرن horn.	
GRAVO, to load	GRB كرب to load.	V/B
IN-STER-no, to cover over	STR ستر to cover.	
MUN-ero (MUN) give, present	MN من to bestow منgift.	
SPIRO, breathe	SPR زفر to sigh.	

ITALIAN

AGGRAPP-ire, to grasp	GRP غرف to take w. the hand.	
AGGRAV-are, to weigh upon	GRB كرب to load.	V/B
AIZZ-are. to stir up	AZ أز to incite.	
CALAMO, reed	CLM قلم reed.	
CIFR-are, to write	CFR سفر to write.	
COPER-chi-are, to cover	CPR غفر to cover.	
DE-LIZI-are, to please	LZ لذ to be pleasent.	
RA-GGIR-are, to trick	GR غر to decieve. (RA prefix).	
SCHER-no, derision	SKR سخريه derision.	
AZZ-anu-are, to sieze w. teeth	AZZ عض to sieze w. teeth.	

GREEK

DERKO-mai, to percieve	DRK درک to percieve w. senses.	
EDO, gnaw, eat	ED عض to bite w. teeth.	
ICHOR, juice	ISR عصير juice.	
ICHN-US, track	SN سنه a track, path.	
KALM-OS, reed	KLM قلم reed.	
KLEP-to, conceal	KLP غلف to cover up.	
CHRON-os, time	CRN قرن time.	
OROS, boundary, target	عرض boundary عرضه target.	
SEMA, mark	سيماء mark.	
H2 CHAR, to rejoice, to farewell	سر to rejoice سرح to stand away.	CH/S

SPANISH

HURG-ar, to excite	HRG—HRZ حرض to excite,	G/Z
CAER, fall	CR خر to fall.	
CO-RABATA, tie	RBT ربط to tie.	
CHOCOR-eria, buffoonery	SCR سخره buffoon.	
ESCAR-nec-er, to scoff	SCR سخر to scoff.	
GALACHA, clog	GLK غلق wooden lock.	
HORRO, free	HR حر free.	
MASC-ar, to masticate	MSC مضغ to masticate.	
SEPTI-mo, seventh	SBT سبت week.	
TORCHA, path	TRK طريقه path.	

FRENCH

ABBE, priest	AB اب father, reformer.	
CORB-ern, crow	CRB غراب crow.	
CRAC, to crack	CRC خرق to crack.	
CRAQUE, fib	CRQ خرق lie.	
EN-GRAV-er, to strand	GRF جرف bank.	VFN V/F
ETOFF-oir, to extinguish	ETF اطفا to extinguish.	
SAIGN-er, to bleed	SGN اثخن to shed blood.	
TRIQU-er, to beat	TRQ طرق to beat, knock.	
SOUD-er, to solder	SD شد to fasten tightly	
GLAP-ir, to bark	GLB كلب to bark.	

GERMAN

AP-DRES-en, to thrash	DRS درس to thrash.	
AME, nurse	AM ام mother.	
AUF-GLES-en to be unruly.	GLS غلظ to be uncompliant.	
ZIN-en, to think	ZN ظن to know. to think.	
HARS-en, to rule	HRS عرش rule, power.	H/A
SLAUX, skin	SLK سلخ skin of animal.	
TRYB-en, muddy	TRB ترب to soil w. dust.	
TSAN, tooth	SN سن tooth.	

ERDE, earth	ERD ارض earth.	
SPAR-en, to shut	SBR صبر to shut.	

RUSSIAN

KAHVER-kaht, to twist	KVR كور to wind.	
ZNAH-neyeh, knowledge	ZN ظن to know.	
MED-l-eet, to linger	MD مد to lengthen, delay.	
AHZAHR-nee, hazardous	HZR حزر to warn, caution.	
SVERR-kaht, to sparkle	SFR سفر to shine	V/F
SOOBAWTAH, Saturday	SBT سبت Saturday.	
TEENAH, slime	طينه mud.	
OOST, estuary	ST شط coast.	
JAHL-et, to pity	JL=ZL ذل mercy.	

N.B. Russian language abounds in aspirate H.

ENGLISH

HORN (CORNU)	CRN قرن horn.	
AGGRIEVE, to load	GRB كرب to load.	V/B
GRIEF	GRB كرب grief	F/B
BRIGH-t, shining	BRG برق to shine.	
BURGE-OIS (BURG) castle	BRG برج castle.	
CAMEL (JAMAL)	JML جمل camel.	
FRI-END, pleasing	FR فرح to be pleased.	
GRIP, handful	GRP غرفه handful.	
KNOW (GNO)	GN=ZN ظن to know.	
PLEASE	(P) LS لذ to be pleasant.	

Please mark how one and the same word has been pronounced in different languages.

1. ظن is *gno* or *know* in English, *jan* in Hindi, *jen or tsun* in Chinese, *znah* in Russian and *zinen* in German which is nearest to ظن .
2. لذ is *ullas* in Hindi, *please* in English, *de-LIZ-are* in Italian, which is nearest to لذ .

3. غرف is *grabha* in Sanskrit; *aggrapp-ire* in Italian, *grasp*, *grapple* and *grip* in English, *grif-tan* in Persian which is nearest to غرف .
4. قرن is *SARAN-G* in Sanskrit, *SARUN* in Persian, *HORN* in English, *CORNU* in Latin, *CORN* in French which is nearest to قرن .

This is how pronunciation differs from place to place under the influence of climate, habit and other factors. Similarly the sense or meaning of an Arabic word may undergo a slight modification in another language.

IX
Arabic is a Perfect Language

In proof of the fact that Arabic is a revealed language from which other languages were derived, the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement has dwelt upon the following five unique virtues of Arabic:

> "*Firstly,* it possesses a complete treasure of simple words befitting every human requirement, while other languages are devoid of this perfection.
>
> "*Secondly,* it accurately describes the attributes of God. It is a facsimile of the book of nature as regards the names of elements, vegetables, animals, minerals and human limbs. All these names are based on supreme wisdom and philosophy. Other languages cannot stand comparison with Arabic in this virtue.
>
> "*Thirdly,* there is a complete order of verbs and nouns in Arabic. Similar verbs are mutually related with similar nouns in a scientific way. This perfection is not found in other languages.
>
> "*Fourthly,* Arabic expresses more meaning in a few words. By using mere signs like ال or تنوین or changing the order of words, Arabic conveys an idea which other languages have to express in many sentences.
>
> "*Fifthly,* Arabic possesses a store of simple words which faithfully and completely depict most subtle thoughts and feelings of man." *(Minan-ul-Rehman p. 10).*

The following narrative will give only a bare idea of the above noted virtues of Arabic.

A—Vastness

(a) Arabic alphabet contains 28 letters. Each pair of letters in whatever order combined is potentially capable of giving a root word. Provided that in case of a verb the second letter has to be doubled *e. g.*

اب—اث—عت—اج . A biliteral or uniliteral verb is unknown to Arabic language.

(b) Each trio of letters, in whatever order combined is again capable of giving a root word.*

(c) The number of words formed under (a) and (b) amount to thousands by means ef permutation and combination. Out of these, many combinations may be meaningless and they may be eliminated, and we can safely assume that actual roots under (a) and (b) may be, say, 25 thousand. Each root is further capable of yielding a further crop by a slight variation of vowel points. In this way you can imagine how vast Arabic roots are. Other languages have a much smaller number of root words; and hence the necessity of employing prefixes and suffixes. For instance, Sanskrit, though vaster than other Aryan languages contains about two thousand roots which have to receive aid from 25 prefixes and 200 suffixes. This comparison shows that Arabic is the richest language with its inexhaustible armoury of simple words to meet numerous human requirements.

It does not stand in need of prefixes and suffixes or of compound words or of borrowing words from different languages. English language, for instance, is mainly dependent upon borrowed words. It will also be conceded that the above noted structure of Arabic roots is quite logical, natural and mathematical.

* N.B. The Arabic lexicon named *Kitabul Ain* was compiled by Khalil Bin Ahmad Alfrahidi on the basis of permutation and combination of 28 letters of Arabic alphabet (*V. Muqandama Ibni Khuldun Chapter 37)*

B—Family of words

The combination of letters in Arabic roots is like the combination of different ingredients in prescription. Similar letters when combined denote generally different shades of meaning of the same idea. This makes Arabic rich in synonyms and rhymes. In fact the Arabic roots can be put into families and clans. The following words may be compared and contrasted to bear out this aspect of Arabic tongue.

(a) خفر - غفر - کفر - کور
(b) فلق - فرقع - فرق - فرک
(c) قلب - غلب - خلب
(d) غسف - کسف - خسف
(e) عکل - عقل - کلا - خلا
(f) کرا - قطع - قط - قدح - قد
(g) کل - قل - خال
(h) ونب - انب نبه - نبا

and so on and so forth.

We shall see that when a foreign word is retraced to its Arabic origin it will be found to be a fugitive member of the family or clan from which it had been separated and to which it shall become repatriated. We will not find the family of the retraced word in the foreign language. It will show that the word had migrated from the Arabic language.

C—Triliterals

The outstanding feature of Arabic is that the largest number of words are those which contain three letters. Roughly speaking, they form 90 % of Arabic roots. Words containing more than three letters may be taken to be an exception to the general rule. Allama Ibni Jinni says at page 380 of his book named *Alkhasais*.

الثلاثی هوا کثراستعمالا
و عم تصرفاً وهوکا لاصل للرباعی لم یبا لواما فوق ذلک مما جاوز والثلاثه

"The triliterals are the commonest words in use and they are easily conjugated and in a way they are foundation for the quadriliterals. They (the Arabs) did not attach much importance to words containing more than three letters."

A triliteral is a golden mean between a long and a short word and is easy to pronounce and hear. Other languages contain long and windy words to convey even a simple idea. Obviously a triliteral is a very economical word.

D—Spelling

(a) The number of letters of a word are definitely fixed in Arabic, the general rule being three letters as shown above. Hence there is no question of surplus letters by way of prosthesis, epenthesis, or paragoge. Neither there is any question of deformity of a word by way of aphesis, elision or apocope. The number of letters of a word being perfectly fixed it is impossible to add to or substract from a word.

(b) The order in which the letters are combined is also sure and definite. If the order of letters is changed it will give quite a different root. For instance, the reader may compare the shades of meaning in the following words:

1. لغب - بلغ - غلب
2. کمل - لمک - ملک - لکم کلم
3. مرص - صمر - صرم - مصر - رمص
4. لفح - فلح - حفل - لحف - فحل - حلف

This shows that some (not all) of the triliterals can be rotated so as to give different shades of meaning of an idea. This aspect of Arabic roots completely insures them against metathesis.

(c) Like the number and order of letters the accent of a letter is also perfectly fixed in that the slightest change of accent will yield a different root *e.g.* ضار - شار - صار - سار - ثار are quite distinct just as فلخ - فلغ - فلق - فلک are different. Hence there is

no question of a variant or homonym in Arabic. A glance at the above aspects of words shown under (a), (b) and (c) proves that the spellings of Arabic words are unchangeable and permanent for all time. This is in a marked contrast with other languages which have been reforming their spelling from time to time.

I have enumerated 21 diseases of non-Arabic words. It is crystal clear from this dicussion that Arabic words are proof against any of these diseases. There may be a slight difference of accent in the colloquial speech of a clan due to non-Arabic contact or climatic influence, but this does not detract from the permanency of spelling of Arabic words. In such a case the language of ام‌القری or the Hejaz is the standard language which can always correct a wrong accent.

Illustrations

Arabic	خرش	to scratch
Aryan		GHARS, to be rough
Sanskrit		AGGRISH, to scratch
Hindi		KHURACH - na, to scratch
Persian		KHARASHI - dan, to scratch
Greek		XRASSO, to scratch
Italian		CRUCCI - are, to irritate
French		COURROUC - er, to irritate
Russian		KROSH - ka, crumb (*i.e.* scratched portion)
English		Scratch (CRACH)
Spanish		Rasca - dura, scratch (Metathesis)

It is clear that خرش has become a changeling according to different local accents. But in Arabic it must always remain a triliteral composed of خ ر ش. The slightest change of accent in Arabic will give a different root *e.g.* قرش - کرص - غرس - کرث قرص are quite different like the thumb impressions of different individuals.

Similarly, an Arabic word may assume different shapes in one and the same language *e. g.* Scrape = CARVE = Gram—Graph = قرف to pare off. But the word قرف must always contain ق ر ف as distinct from خرف - غرف - خرب - غرب - قرب - کرب Therefore, the Arabic roots are a permanent yardstick to measure other languages. And compare this aspect of Arabic spelling with the following sarcasm:

> "As another example of the lunacy of English spelling George Bernard Shaw constructed the word GHOTI. He pointed out that *gh* combination is pronounced like *f* in cough; the vowel *o* is pronounced like short *i* in the women and *ti* combination is pronounced like *sh* in nation. Hence *ghoti* is pronounced FISH". (*Reader's Digest July, 1961 p. 31*)

In this connection another minute peculiarity of Arabic may also be noted *i.e.* the stronger the word the stonger its action (فاقوی اللفظ ان یقابل بہ‌اقوی الفعل) (*Khasais p. 546*). Many roots may be studied from this viewpoint.

(a) ع is stronger than الف *e.g.* سار to walk سرع to be quick, سعر to run, or رأی to see, رعی to be mindful of.

(b) ش is stronger than س *e.g.* سد to stop, شد to bind tightly.

(c) ک is stronger than ق *e.g.* عقل to tie, عکل to detain in prison, وقف to stop, عکف to confine.

(d) ظ is stronger than ذ *e.g.* لذع to burn, لظی to blaze.

E—Brevity

Jesperson rightly remarks that a best language should ensure brevity of expression. A triliteral being the rule in Arabic language fulfils this condition. For different shades of meaning

Arabic has distinct simple words. Hence you have to translate a triliteral into a sentence or a very long word. A glance at the Arabic lexicon will bear this out. The following words of Arabic and English illustrate this point. The short Arabic word should be compared with its rendering into English. The number of letters of the Arabic word and its English translation is shown opposite to each word:

(a)	مائی	my water	4 : 7
(b)	كنع	to contract	3 : 10
(c)	كع	to be a coward	3 : 11
(d)	ال	relationship	3 : 12
(e)	بعيث	ambassador	4 : 10
(f)	هلوسه	hallucination	5 : 13
(g)	عمله	emolument	4 : 9
(h)	علم	knowledge	3 : 9

In this way you can compare any Arabic word with its equivalent in a foreign tongue and on the whole you will find Arabic to be more expressive, economical and brief.

Add to this the fact that Arabic is an inflectional language and hence it is more pithy than agglutinative languages. Arabic grammar also aims at brevity. For instance, فسيكفيكهم الله appears to be a shorthand sign as compared with its English translation *viz* "And surely Allah will suffice thee against them".

F—Social Needs

Arabic language keeps pace with the growing needs of society. The same root supplies the various human requirements connected with it. To take a simple illustration; لبن is milk, لبان breast, لبن to have udders filled with milk, لبين fed on milk, لبان milk-seller, ملبن milking vessel, لابن much milk-giving, ملبنة milk-spoon لبنه cream cheese, and so on. The auxiliary requirements have been supplied by the triliteral root.

G—Picturesqueness

In Arabic a verb is generally linked up with a noun to denote verbal action. Hence the action along with the actor presents a picture before the mental eye and the meaning is vividly expressed, *e.g.*

(a) قاد to lead (horse) by the halter, is a picture of leading. The English word 'guide' is in fact قاد. But the word guide is not as eloquent as قاد.

(b) كشد to cut a thing with teeth. This is again a picture of a specific action.

(c) مرث to soak a thing in water. It is more eloquent than 'immerse' which is based on it.

H—Philosoply and Reason of the Word

This is an exclusive virtue of Arabic. This subjcet is very vast. A few hints only can be given here. A verb endows the noun with its quality, so that the noun formed from the verb denotes its reason and philosophy and draws sustenance from the root.

(a) جن to cover, to conceal; hence جنة a shield, جنان heart جنين embryo, جن to be covered with plants (soil) hence جنة a garden, جان a serpent, because it conceals itself, جنان a veil, darkness of night, and so on. The verb has endowed the derivative nouns with the quality of covering and concealing.

(b) خرب to pierce, hence خربه a sieve, which is CRIB—R—UM in Latin. But there is no verb خرب in Latin and hence no reason for the word cribrum.

(c) علم to mark a thing, hence علم, a limit-stone which has become LIMI — T, (boundray indicated by stone) in Latin. But there is no verb علم in Latin and hence no reason for the word limit.

(d) عمل to work, hence عمله wages of work. EMOLUMENT is based on it but there is no corresponding verb and hence no reason for the word emolument, which has been wrongly traced to (MILL=ماله a handmill), by the Oxford dictionary.

(e) قرم to bark a thing, hence قرامه the chip of bread sticking to oven. The German word KRUME, and English CRUMB. are based on it. But there is no corresponding verb in German and English and hence no explanation thereof.

(f) غفر to cover, hence غفره a disk which is 'coverlet' *i. e.* a lid, in English. Arabic word غفر has affinity with كفر - خفر - كور which form a familly.

(g) The German word AIN-SALIG-en means to wrap, to drive, to take a road, to beat, woof. Obviously enough, it is a homonym of 5 Arabic roots *viz* سلک to wrap سلق to whip, سلک to go along a road, صلق to beat, سلخ thread on spindle. It is clear hence that the homonym has been decomposed and the heterogeneous meaning explained.

The above examples prove that when a foreign word is traced to its Arabic origin it regains three qualifications.

1. It explains its meaning and philosophy as in examples (a) to (e).
2. It gets reunited with its family as in example (f).
3. If a homonym, it gets split up into component parts as in (g).

The repatriation of the word invests it with its lost privileges. It may be noted in this connection that Sanrkrit also gives the philosphy of the word sometimes *e. g.* Kashap Isa, lord of night = moon; ACHARYA, to be gone to = teacher, Anadiant, without beginning and end=God; DYOTA, beaming=god. But such explanations are very rare in Sanskrit. Moreover the above

words are compound words and poetical expressions and not the inherenrt qualities of the root.

I—From Physical to Moral

Arabic language moulds the physical into moral in a pictographic manner.

(a) قرف to scrape and also to suspect, because suspicion is scraping of mind. The English word 'Scruple' is based on قرف but it has no corresponding explanation.

(b) ضرس to bite strongly, hence ضرس ill - tempered.

(c) كرب to load, hence to distress and grieve. The English word GRIEF is traceable to كرب *i.e.* grief.

(d) حسن beauty, hence حسنة good work, alms, benefit.

(e) حصن to be inaccessible (place) حصن to fortify, to surround with a wall. حصن stronghold, fortress, hence حصان chaste woman. lawful wife.

(f) عقف to crook a thing, hence عقف a fox.

(g) خفش to be small - eyed, to be weak - sighted, to see only by night. hence خفاش bat, night bird.

(h) قرص to pinch, to sting, hence to prick with words.

J—Human Limbs

Arabic has a simple word for every human limb and its actions. However, other languages are defective in this respect too. Sometimes they have to coin words for ordinary and basic necessities.

(a) Calco in Latin means to tread, whence CALX a heel.

(b) ARM comes from HARM - os, a joint.

(c) Belly comes from BELG, a bag.

(d) FOREHEAD is a coined word for lack of an exact word.
(e) STOMACH comes from STOMA which means mouth.

It is clear that the above 5 words are artificial and not natural. They do not convey the idea with exactness.

(f) KNEE comes from CNEO. In fact, it is ثنى to fold, to bend whence مثنة a knee. The Arabic root has explained the philosophy of the word because a knee bends, doubles and folds itself.

Compare this poverty of language with Arabic vocabulary which gives a specific simple word not only for each human limb but also for its various actions.

K—Exactness

A simple word always pre-exists a compound word. We have seen that each Arabic root is singular in its spelling and meaning and faithfully conveys a specific idea unlike a compound word which does not exactly convey the idea. We do not mean to disparage compound words for the simple reason that they are formed out of simple words and they denote human ingenuity to meet the growing needs of society. A jeweller has to be appreciated for making beautiful ornaments out of natural gold. The point here is that Arabic is rich in simple words and does not stand in need of compound words. Gold is a gift of nature; but ornaments are the result of human art. The Holy Quran calls Arabic language by the name of BAYAN which means an all-embracing and clearly expressive and precise language.*

L—Synonyms

Maxmuller says:

> "The more ancient a language the richer it is in synonyms".

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that it is the richest language in synonyms as well. We have noted above that there

*1. It is next to impossible to be able to write even a small book with the aid of simple words in any language except Arabic.

are families and clans of words in Arabic. A language based on this system must yield a large crop of synonyms. The synonyms are, therefore, in favour of Arabic being the most ancient language. They are also a reservoir which could feed many languages. In chapter III I have given, out of 200, only 40 words for such an ordinary notion as to RUN. Therefore synonyms are also an argument that Arabic could be the mother of languages.

M—Arabic is a God-given Language

To quote Maxmuller :

> "Language may be a production of nature, a work of human art, or a divine gift. But to whatever sphere it belongs, it would seem to stand unsurpassed--nay unequalled--by anything else. If it be a production of nature it is her last and crowning production, which she reserved for man alone. If it is a work of human art, it would seem to lift the human artist almost to the level of divine creator. If it be the gift of God, it is God's greatest gift, for through it God speaks to man and man speaks to God in worship, prayer and meditation." *(Science of Language p. 74.)*

This has been excellently put.

In case of illiterate Arabs living away from cross-roads of learning and civilization there can be no question of their making a language much less such a perfect language. Neither can there be a question here of Arabic being a production of nature. The above discussion leads to the only and third conclusion that Arabic is a language through which God spake to man. In the words of the Holy Quran :

> "The Beneficient God hath taught the Quran. He hath created man. He hath taught him a perfect language".

And hence the Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement claimed that:

> "Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world, from which men learned to make their languages, and the Divine book *i.e.*, the Holy Quran, is also in Arabic." *(The Teachings of Islam, p. 132.)*

If God spake to man it would be in his language and He will give His law in that language as well.

The unique structure of Arabic roots shows that Arabic could not have been derived from any other language. The vastness of Arabic vocabulary and its synonyms is an argument that this reservoir is capable of feeding many languages. The philosophy and reason behind its words, the all-embracing five circles mentioned above in which this language revolves, shows that it must be a God-given language and not man-made.

In the Arabic language words were part of a homogeneous system. They were torn away from the context or weaned away from the mother and passed into various languages without the system. And hence the controversy about the origin of language.

> "Sussmilch held that language could not have been invented by man but was a direct gift from God. But Herder's strongest argument against this is that if language had been framed by God and by Him instilled into the mind of man we should expect it to be much more imbued with pure reason, than it is as an actual matter of fact. Much in all existing languages is so chaotic and ill-arranged that it could not be God's work, but must come from the hand of man." *(Jesperson p. 27).*

The above noted chaos and confusion does exist in non-Arabic languages. But the above discussion about the structure, vastness and philosophy of Arabic words is sufficient to convince an impartial student that the charge of chaos and confusion does not apply to Arabic at all. It is so systematic, scientific and philosophic that it must have come from the hand of God.

X
Criteria of the Best Language

Otto Jesperson has rightly raised the point at page 324 of his book

> "That language ranks highest in the art of accomplishing much with little means, or in other words, which is able to express the greatest amount of meaning with the simplest mechanism".

And obviously enough there can be no simpler mechanism than a triliteral which is the general rule of Arabic language. A glance at the Arabic lexicon will bear this out. The following are some triliterals picked up at random :

لمظ : to wipe one's lips with the tongue.
رتج : to begin to walk (child).
عيط : to be long necked.
ريک : to be entangled in an affair.
ربع : to make a four stranded rope.
عال : to reduce anyone to destitution.
رب : to possess, collect, rule over.
صعق : to swoon at the sound of thunder.
ضعل : to produce weak-bodied children on account of marriage between near relatives from the paternal and maternal side. (The world itself is a science of physiology).

جثا : to recline on the chest.
جاثى : to sit knee to knee with anyone.
The following points are clear :

(a) The Arabic triliteral had to be translated into a long sentence.
(b) There is no silent or surplus letter as they are all triliterals.
(c) The shortest possible word has conveyed the largest possible meaning and has correctly described the actions which take place.

(d) Bernard Shaw condemned and deplored English spelling as entailing wear and tear of machinery, loss of time and space. He was compelled to resort to shorthand on account of uneconomical and wasteful English spelling. He went so far as to dedicate some of his property with the object of working out a reform in the English spelling. The above words are perfectly free from such defects.

Jesperson has made another point on page 442 of his book.

> "An ideal language would always express the same thing by the *same* and *similar means*, any irregularity or ambiguity would be banished, *sound and sense* would be in perfect harmony, any number of delicate shades of meaning could be expressed with equal ease, poetry and prose, beauty and truth would be equally provided for, human spirit would have found a garment and gracefulness, fitting it closely and yet allowing full play to any movement."

Jesperson has rightly been called the king of philologists. He is perfectly right in laying down the above standards which in fact show the yearning ingrained in human nature for a perfect language. The following Arabic words, again taken at random from the Arabic dictionary, fulfil the above-coveted requirements.

(a) قبس : to ask or take fire from some one or to learn a thing from anyone.

قبص : to take a thing with the end of fingers. To take a pinch of.

قبض : to sieze with the hand.

قبط : to grasp a thing.

(b) نبا : to inform.

نبه : to rouse ; to remind anyone of ; to notify a thing to.

انب : to reprehend anyone energetically. This word has become SNUB in English with S as prosthesis.

ونب : to upbraid ; to rebuke.

(c) قد : to tread heavily.

وفد : to come to, reach.

افد : to hurry, حفد to do a thing speedily.

خفد : to walk quickly.

عفد : to jump on both feet.

(d) قد : to cut a thing lengthwise. كدا to cut off.

قدح : to perforate a thing.

قص : to cut off.

قض : to crackle.

قط : to nib (a pen) ; to pare (the hoof of a horse).

قطع : to curtail ; to settle an affair.

(e) غمز : to wink with eyes, to caluminate.

رمز : to wink at anyone.

لمز : to make a sign with the eye.

همز : to suggest evil to any one ; to back-bite.

It is needless to point out that the above groups of words conform exactly to the above-noted standard on the point of sense and sound, shades of meaning and rhythm. A slight change of accent has given another shade of meaning. From the above instances some points stand out :

Firstly, the combination of letters in the above groups is like a graduated prescription of a physician who wants to gain an effect. There is a design, reason and logic in the combination of letters of the above triliterals to denote the most delicate shades of meaning with the help of three similar letters. The Arabs were an illiterate people before the advent of Islam. The Holy Quran says :

> "He it is Who has raised among the unlettered people a messenger from among themselves, who recites unto them His signs and purifies them and teaches them the Book and Wisdom although they had been before, in manifest misguidance," (62 : 2)

Hence it is unthinkable that they could chisel and perfect their language to such an exquisite beauty. They had no philologers like Yashk and Panni to reform and graduate their language like Sanskrit. History shows that the philologers and scholars of different languages assembled from time to time in conclaves with the object of reforming and embellishing their languages. No such counsels of the elders ever took place concerning the Arabic language. Moreover Arabia was a barren peninsula segregated from the rest of the world, and quite aloof from the cross-roads of civilization. The Arabs led a nomadic life in 'a valley unproductive of fruit'* so that nobody ever thought it profitable to conquer their land. Hence the Arabic language remained perfectly free from any foreign influence in its natural and pristine state. These facts show that beauties and vastness of Arabic are innate and God-given.

Secondly, Herder dubbed language as illogical and chaotic so that it could have been made by man only and not given by God.

This charge may apply to the languages other than Arabic which are deficient and defective in many ways.

But the charge fails absolutely against Arabic as the above instances and numerous similar instances can prove.

Thirdly, it is clear from the views of Herder, Maxmuller and Jesperson referred to above that there is an insatiable thirst for a perfect language ingrained in human heart. To say that God provided for all the requirements of man out of His bounty, but He did not deign to fulfil this desire which He could easily do, is a paradox and the worst charge against the Almighty God. The Holy Quran emphatically refutes this charge as perfectly baseless.

* Al-Quran 14 : 37.

Fourthly, the philologers were generally concerned with languages other than Arabic which are the corrupted variations of Arabic and quite deficient to fulfil human needs. Maxmuller and Herder were right in attributing imperfection to man and not to God. But they were contradicting themselves by saying that God did not condescend to give any language to man much less a perfect language.

Fifthly, Languages other than Arabic fall far short of the standards which a perfect language should fulfil. Only a God-given language can be vast enough and all-embracing to fulfil them. It is in this setting that the Holy Quran says :

> "The Beneficient God taught the Quran. He created man ; taught him the mode of expression".

This is as much as to say that God gave a perfect language to man and the Quran is a standing proof of its perfection.

To sum up

1. The structure of Arabic roots is mathematical. Each root is as distinct as a thumb impression and is immune from the diseases enumerated under the heading 'The Diseases of Words'. Therefore it is impossible that Arabic could have been derived from any other language.

2. The roots are symbols which depict the natural phenomenon with which they are linked up. The words denote their philosophy and reason. In the words of the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Community:

> "The Arabic language and the universe are two mirrors which are placed opposite to each other (مرايا متقابلة)".

Hence the Arabic vocabulary meets with every human requirement with its inexhaustible treasure of simple words.

3. Arabic language was a perfect machine. Every part was fitted into its proper place. Various parts were removed which passed into

other languages without the order and system. Hence languages were found to be insufficient, confused and chaotic. The Arabic language is perfectly immune from these charges like everything which has come out of God's hand. Affixes were employed to make up for the deficiency of non-Arabic languages. They defaced the identity of Arabic roots. Other factors also deformed them. However, *it was so ordained that Arabic roots could be traced out of foreign languages according to definite laws to be discussed hereafter.*

4. Arabic is self-sufficient and does not stand in need of any borrowing from other languages. With its vastness of roots and synonyms it can feed many languages. Therefore it is capable of being the mother of languages Unlike Sanskrit and some other languages it has always remained a living tongue.

5. The uniqueness of its roots in the minutest details and the perfection which pervades the whole system shows that it is a God-given language and not man-made.

XI
Loan Words

Due to development of means of communication people of different climes and countries come into contact with each other and the words of one language pass into the other and are called *loan words.*

Due to Muslim conquest in Europe about one thousand loan words passed from Arabic into European languages. They are mostly terms of art and science, because Muslims were the torch-bearers of knowledge when Europe was submerged in darkness. About all such loan words one thing is conspicously noteworthy. All of them are nouns. Europe did not borrow a single verb from Arabic.

Similarly, the British ruled over India for about 150 years and some English words passed into Hindustani. All of them are nouns, such as station, ticket, card, hospital etc. There is not a single verb of English language which passed into Urdu.

The conqueror imposes his own language upon the conquered, but as soon as he leaves, the loan words are generally replaced by native words and the local language comes back to its own.

Arabs used to be the first sailors trading between east and west and some trade names or names of some foreign commodities may have passed from Arabic into foreign languages. In the same way some foreign words, about 200, have passed into Arabic and are called *Dakhil.* All of them are nouns.

In all the above cases the reader may note that the loan words are confined to nouns and nouns alone. Such loan words are to be cautiously avoided in tracing out the roots of one language from the other.

"Loan words have frequently misled the philologists to claim kinship between languages where none existed." *(Standard English Dictionary under the word LOAN).*

But it is clear that a loan word being always a noun may be a misleading factor. Not so the verbs. The writer has traced out the verbs of different languages to their Arabic origin and has taken care to mark out the loan words from others which are part and parcel of the languages and are not loan words.

In this connection it is noteworthy that the loan words which have passed into Arabic from different languages can mostly be retraced to their real Arabic origin.

XII
Homonyms

Homonym is a word having the same sound as another but a different meaning and origin. The homonyms are the greatest headache of the etymologist. There are 600 homonyms in the English language which are defined and well-marked. For instance, (1) Grave (2) Grave (3) Grave and (4) Grave. The roots were quite different but they have assumed a common spelling in course of time.

Besides these admitted homonyms there are numerous other homonyms in which different words have got mixed up and have not so far been traced and earmarked.

Sanskrit abounds in homonyms. Sometimes as many as ten different words have become huddled together in one word. And this is one of the greatest drawbacks and difficulties of Sanskrit. Abu-Rehan Alberuni (973-1048) when he was studying Sanskrit in India has noted this aspect of Sanskrit. He says that Sanskrit is a vast and difficult language and a word has different meanings which are very difficult to remember. He says that some times it so happened that even his teacher, forgot the meaning of a word which he had explained to him shortly before.

In my humble opinion the reason for the above difficulties is centred round homonyms. And there is an apparent cause for the existence of homonyms in almost all the non-Arab languages. The Arabic letters of alphabet can hardly be imitated by the alphabets of other languages. For instance, the difference of accent in ث - س - ص cannot be imitated by other alphabets. S cannot exactly convey these three sounds; and hence ثار - سار - صار are prone to become a homonym. Similarly, ذ - ز - ض - ظ cannot be distinguished by Z sound, and ذر - زر - ضر - ظر may become a homonym. And yet again, G or K

cannot differentiate between ک - ق - غ - خ hence خلب - غلب - قلب کلب may merge into a homonym. Apart from that the six delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ی) help keep the Arabic roots apart in most cases. This safeguard is absent in other alphabets *e.g.*, (اوی - حوی - عوی - هوی) are quite distinct, just as (عرب - هرب - ورب - حرب - ارب) have been kept apart by means of the delicate letters. It is obvious, therefore, that the Arabic words are constructed in such a way that different words must remain apart like the thumb impression of different individuals and there is no question here of corruption and confusion by way of homonyms.

I am not merely theorising. I have discovered a large number of homonyms in various languages by analysing and differentiating the sound of the above letters *viz.* (ث - س - ص) or (ت - ط - د) or (ق - ک - خ - غ) or (ذ - ز - ض - ظ) or (ا - ه - ح - ع)

N.B. In addition to the above reasons, the interchange of letters also contributes towards the formation of homonyms. For instance, the English word GRAVE is a combination of 4 Arabic roots *VIZ* (قرب کرب - قرب - جرف) because B and F have changed into V. Labials intercharge.

It is an admitted fact that different roots which have become blended into one word are generally untraceable. In Sanskrit I found at least three hundred words mixed up with other words and distinct roots of these homonyms are not available to Sanskrit. Similar is the case with other languages. The Arabic language furnishes the missing roots which are mixed up in the homonyms of various languages and are untraced. This is proof paramount of the fact that Arabic is the clearest as well as the vastest language in as much as it successfully analyses the homonyms which no other language can claim to do.

There is another noteworthy point about homonyms. The philologists like Herder branded language as illogical and incomplete, so that it could only be man-made and not God-given. The idea of imperfection

of language, therefore, gave rise to imsonic theory and gesticulation theory.

One of the reasons for calling language illogical is the riddle of homonyms. And when these can be split up into distinct roots the charge of illogicalness should fall to the ground.

Please note that a word may have many meanings without being a homonym, because homonym is a term applied to a word in which different words have become mixed up into one spelling.

Therefore, the analysis of homonyms into separate and distinct words also proves convincingly that Arabic is the mother of all languages. Sanskrit or any other language is simply unable to offer a solution of the homonyms. This point is amply proved by the following specimens which are a riddle to the philologers. They have been analysed and traced to their proper Arabic roots in conformity with the formulas discussed hereafter.

In this quest let us travel from East to West.

CHINESE

CHAN, to cut, to kill (CH=K)	خن to cut قتأ to kill.
CHAN, penetrating, joyous	قنی to dig, قنی to rejoice.
CHIN, stimulate, rescue (CH=S)	سن to sharpen, urge صان to preserve
KAN, to shield, beg	کن to veil, cover, قنع to beg.
PIN, handle, pretext	حفنه handful فن to deceive, put off.
KAN-G, hillock, peak	قن hillock قنعه top.
MIN, flow, put an end to	معن to flow من to cut.

N.B. The delicate letters have segregated the like words.

SANSKRIT

SUBH, glide along	سبح to swim.
SUBH, shine, beautify	صبح to shine, be beautiful.
KAUPI-na, loin cloth, infamous deed	کیفه piece of cloth وکف sin, vice.

SYAD, to run, trickle	شد to run, سدى to sweat.
AD-ya, to be eaten, enjoyed	AD عض to bite w. teeth حظ to enjoy
NAS, flee, perish	ناص to run نعص to waste (land-locust).
NAS, to reach	نشا to reach (youth).
NAS, to associate	انس to associate.
NAS, nose	نشى to smell. NFV.
VAS, power	وسع ability.
VAS, to shine	بص to shine.
VAS, to wear	وشح to gird with.
VAS, to cut off	اوسى to cut, shave.
VAS, rush, attack	فزع to leap, attack.
VAS, to dwell	VS=SV ثوى to dwell.
SAM, to toil, be active	عسم to toil, exert one's self.
SAM, calm	سمح to be gentle, smooth.
SAM, injure	حسم to cut, cauterize.
SAM, hear, percieve	سمع to hear, percieve.

N.B. The delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) have kept different words apart.

HINDI

AMAL-n, dejected, bright	امل to weary, عمل to shine.
KHOP, cave, stitch	كهف cave كاف to sew.
PRA-GALBH-a, bold, clever	غلب to overcome قلب clever.
KARIYA, rudder, black	قريه stick قير tar.
AGAR, home, mine,	قر resting place قعرة pit.
best, master	غره best part قريع chief.
KHIS-na, to sink, humble,	غس to sink خشع to be humble.
be worn out	قضى to be worn out.
CHURA, lock of hair, top,	(CH=K) كر to be wound كراع top.
well, bangle	قعرة pit (CH=S) سوار bangle.

N.B. خ - غ - ق - ک have kept the roots apart.

PERSIAN

خس (KHAS) straw, mean	قشه a bit of straw خس to be mean.
خان (KHAN) house, chief	كنه house قنعه top.
ساختن (SAKH) to make, conform	صاغ to shape out ساغ to suit.
شور (SHOR) noise, repute	ثائرة noise شهره repute.
شوراندن (SHOR) spread, quarrel	اشر to spread شار to quarrel.
چرويدن (CHAR) to run, cure	كرا to run قرع to cure.

N.B. خ - ک - ق as well as ش - س - ث have kept the roots apart.

LATIN

CAPIO, take in hand, select	كف hand قفا to prefer.
IN-VENIO, come, invent	فان to come فن to invent.
MUN-US, office, favour	مهنه office منحه gift.
SAUCI-us, tear up, illness	شق to split شكو illness.
CUMU-L-US, heap, summit	كوم to heap قمه top.
ERRO, to wander, lose the way	عار to wander حار to lose the way.
SOL, evening, heat,	اصيل evening صلا heat.
heat of sun, sun	صلاع heat of the sun شعل to blaze.

N.B. Evening is the reverse of heat. Sun is based on سنا *i.e.*, to shine. SOL is also based on شعل to blaze. The position of the letters (ا - ع) has kept the spelling distinct.

ITALIAN

AGGIR-are, turn round, deceive	كرا to round a th. غر to deceive.
CURA, care, cure	قرحب to care for قرع to cure.
S-GUSCI-are, to hull,	S=EX *i.e.* away, قشا to remove
slip away, steal away	bark.
	قش to go away, غش to deceive.
CO-cen-te, burning, sharp	سنا to shine سن to sharpen.
IN-cen-s-are, to glow, praise	سنا to shine ثنا praise.
FOLGO, strike, flash	فلخ to strike بلج to shine.
CAL-are, to cast metals,	اسال to melt.

to riddle, leak	سلع to split, اشل to leak,
to strain	سل to pull out slowly.

N.B. ق - ک - غ have differentiated the spelling, س - ث - or خ - ج have kept the roots apart.

GREEK

ERSE, rain, young animal	رش to sprinkle rain (sky). رشا fawn able to walk.
KLEP-to, conceal, deceive.	غلف to cover up خلب to deceive.
KOP, smite, cut, fell.	كف slap كاف to cut خفا to fell.
CHELE, cloven hoof, sea-bank	خل to slit كلا river-bank.
KEM-OS, muzzle, funnel	كم to muzzle, قمع funnel.
CHAR, to rejoice, to farewell	(CH=S) سر to rejoice سرح to send away.
MELO, intend to do, delay	مال to incline مهل to grant delay.

N.B. Rain and young animal make no sense and make the language illogical. رش and رشا are distinct.

SPANISH

CERR-ers, running wild	سعر to run سعر madness.
GATA, Cat, pick-pocket, purse	قطه cat قاطع thief غطاء cover.
GARBA-T-ear, to hook, scrawl	عقرب to twist, قرف to scrape.
PEL-ar, to skin, to cheat	وفل to skin فلج to deceive.
COLA, tail, glue.	كلاء to remain behind كعل to glue.
CEL-er, to engrave, conceal, to watch	قلع to take off crust, كلي to come to a secret place. كلا to guard a.o.
COFIA, headgear, net	كفيه head-shawl كفه net.

N.B. headgear and net, tail and glue, are clearly illogical.

FRENCH

CASS-er, to break, wear out	قض to crackle قضي to wear out.
COTE, share, letter	قطعه piece خط letter.

CRASSE, thick, dirt	قراس thick خرشاء dirt.
ABAT-eur, feller, slaughterer	هبط to fall عبط to slaughter.
COUR, to love, building, yard	غرى to be fond of غرى good building قرعاء courtyard.
SERR-er, to squeeze, tie, tighten	عصر to squeeze اسر to tie. عسر to tighten.
COUL-er, flow, pour, steal, to slur, to slip, to strain, to leak, to cast, to pass time	سال to flow, شل to pour. سل to steal سلع to brand. زل to slip, سل to put out slowly. اشل to leak اسال to melt, C/S خلا to pass (time) C/K

N.B. The word COUL-er contains nine Arabic words and baffles logic.

GERMAN

AP-HAN-en to hang, bestow	هنع to incline اهنا to bestow.
GRAU, dawn, grey, dread G/Z	ذر to rise (sun) be hoary ذعر fear.
IRE, wander, astray	عار to wander حار to lose the way.
GNY-g-en, to please, content	قني to please, قنع to content.
SAR, congregate, ploughshare.	حشر to congregate اشر to saw, split
FAILE, polish, file	حفل to polish فل to notch.
HAB-en to like, possess B/V	هوى to desire حوى to possess.

RUSSIAN

LEKH-oy, skilful, wicked	لياقه elegance, لقع humbugger.
—VOD, divorce, division	ودع to bid farewell وزع to divide
NAH-SEP-aht, to fill, scatter	حشب to be filled سفى to be scattered.
KOOTCHAH, heap, throng	كثح to collect كص to be gathered (people)

N.B. Skilful and wicked cannot stand together.

ENGLISH

CARP, pluck at, slander		خرف to pluck قرف to charge a.o.w.
CLUB, stick as weapon,		كلاب spear.
association of persons		غلباء large crowd.
CLYPE-US, shield, to do too late		غلف to cover خلف remain behind.
GARB-age, sheaf, refuse		جراب sheaf جرب rust.
LECH-er, to lick, debauch		لق to lick لقع rogue.
GRAVE, to dig	V=F	جرف to dig.
GRAVE, carve		قرف to pare off.
GRAVE		قرافه *grave*.
GRAVE, shore		جرف river-bank.
GRAVE, to load.	V=B	كرب to load.
MAR-GRAVE, count		قرب to be near in rank.
GRIP, handful		غرفه handful.
GRIP, to burrow		جرف to dig.

CLYPE-US at no. 3 means to shield, to do too late. This makes no sense and one is justified to say that language is a quite illogical thing. But غلف *i.e.*, to cover, and خلف *i.e.*, to remain behind, show that the Maker of these words was ALL-Wise, 'Who created man and taught him a plain speech' (*Quran 55 : 4, 5*) This argument applies to the above-noted homonyms such as (GRAU,grey, dawn, fear) or COFIA, (headgear, net), or (ERSE, rain, young animal) etc. when they are analysed. A book, exclusively devoted to homonyms in various languages can be compiled in further proof of this argument. In this connection the following points stand out :

(a) There are 80 words which have been analysed into 195 distinct and separate Arabic words.

(b) The Arabic alphabet and the way in which the Arabic triliterals are composed has been a complete safeguard against the blending of different words into a homonym. The different accents *e.g.* (ع - ا) or (ث - س - ص) or (ذ - ز - ض - ظ) or

(ح - ه) or (خ - غ - ق - ک) have kept the different words apart from each other. Moreover, the six *delicate letters viz.* (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ی) are placed as a barrier to distinguish different roots.

In fact, the *delicate letters* perform the duties of watch and ward against the admixture of different words. These two aspects of the structure of Arabic roots may be closely studied in the analysis of the above-noted homonyms. This is one of the features of Arabic language which also makes it *Mubeen i.e.* distinct and clear language ; a point which has been repeatedly emphasised by the Holy Quran. The word *Mubeen* comes from بان *i.e.* to be clear, distinct and obvious.

(c) I have already quoted Pandit Brahmanand who says :

> "The Vedic statements cannot be correctly understood by all and that co-operation of learned men and guidance of Virtuous and experienced Vedic scholars *is at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning*".

The learned Pandit is perfectly right in his diagnosis. It is obvious that if the words like Vas, SAM occur in the Vedas, there is bound to be an endless controversy in fixing their meaning and a large part of the Vedic texts must remain an enigma and can never be *Mubeen*. This result follows at once from Sanskrit homonyms which contain heterogeneous meanings. It is alphabetically impossible to analyse the homonyms except with the aid of Arabic alphabet.

(d) In the above context the following observations of the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement about the corruption of the non-Arabic languages are conspicuously noteworthy :

و بدلوا الصور بترك السداد - حتى جعلوا الغدق جريمة - و اللعل و ثيمة و الوليمة
بطيمة و الحسنة جريمة و الضليع حاراً - و الروضة مقفارا - و غادروا بيت الفصاحت
اقفر من الراحة - و ابعد من التلذذ و الراحة - و ما بقيت حدائقها و لا ركيتها - و لا
نضرتها - و ما برح بمطر عليها مطر الشدائد - و تتلقاها يد النوائب بالحصائد - حتى
رمي متاعها بالكساد - و بدل صلاحها بالفساد - فاصبحت دارها كالمنهوبين

> "And they (the languages) gave up the right course and became deformed. So much so that they substituted a fruit-stone for a palm-tree, a pebble for a ruby and a condolence-meal for a marriage-feast, and vice for virtue, and an ass for a sturdy horse and a desert for a garden ; and the mansion of eloquence becam empty like the palm of one's hand--far removed from pleasure and happiness. Their gardens, their wells and their meadows are no more, nor their freshness. Calamities incessantly rained upon the languages and accidents ruined them and dullness of market destroyed their goods, and their soundness changed into corruption, until their houses look like having been plundered by thieves"
> *(Minan-ul-Rehman p. 88).*

A deep study of the homonyms noted above shows that these observations are true beyond a shadow of doubt.

The analysis of homonyms by Arabic language is a permanent challenge to all other tongues.

XIII
Diseases of words

It is a curious phenomenon that a language which is not spoken and remains confined to books and manuscripts retains its purity. This is true of Sanskrit which is not a spoken language and is confined to *Vedas* and *Shastras*. Therefore the root words of Sanskrit are nearer to Arabic than the roots of spoken languages.

On the other hand a spoken language develops and in course of time suffers from many changes and diseases. It is like a current coin which undergoes wear and tear while a coin lying in coffers retains its pristine form. However, these changes are based on definite phonetic laws so that these changes can be discerned and removed.

The following are some of the diseases or changes to which some words are prone. They are either natural changes that have cropped up in course of time due to difference in climate, habit or faulty development of organs of speech, or, some of them are artificial changes invented by the philologers or grammarians for various reasons.

Subtractions

1. **Aphesis :—** The gradual and unintentional loss of a short unaccented vowel at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*, 'mend' for 'amend'. It is a form of apheresis.

2. **Apheresis :—** The dropping of an unaccented syllable or letter from the beginning of a word, as 'squire' for 'esquire', 'neath' for 'beneath'.

3. **Apocope :—** Cutting off or dropping or elision of the last letter or syllable of a word, as 'chapel', for

'chapell'e, 'th' for 'the'. (KOP—to, to cut -کاف to cut.)

4. **Elision :—** Eliding or striking out of a part of a word for euphony or ease of pronunciation, as 'oer' for 'over,' 'tis' for 'it is'

5, **Syncope :—** Elision of a vowel or syllable from the midst of a word as 'arblish' for 'arcubalish', ارچه for اگرچه 'Washinton' for 'Washington'.

Hence, it is clear that a word may be curtailed in the beginning, in the middle or at the end.

Additions

6. **Prothesis :—** The addition of a letter in the beginning of a word for ease of pronunciation as 'splash' and 'squeeze' for 'plash' and 'queeze'.

7. **Prosthesis :—** This is akin to prothesis or another name for the same. It consists in the addition of a letter or letters to a word especially at the beginning as 'begloom' for 'gloom'.

8. **Epenthesis :—** The insertion of a letter or syllable within a word, chiefly to facilitate pronunciation as 'l' in 'could' and 'n' in 'passenger'.

9. **Paragoge or Epithesis :—** The addition of an excresent letter or syllable at the end of a word without changing its meaning as 'amongst' & 'whilst' for 'among' and 'while'.

Hence it is clear, that a word may receive addition in the beginning, in the middle or at the end.

Irregularities

10. **Metathesis :—** Transposition of letters or sounds for euphony or ease of pronunciation as 'lisp' for 'lips'

'waps' for 'wasp', 'slop' for 'police', 'thrida' for 'third'.

11. **Doublet :—** A duplicate form of a word due to difference of function, origin, or dialect as 'of' and 'off' 'to' and 'too'.

12. **Variant :—** A variant form of the same letter or symbol or spelling of the same word, *i.e.*, to spell a word in a different way as 'apprise' or apprize'.

13. **Corruption :—** Corrupt or vitiated form of a word, as 'critter' for 'creature'.

Sound Changes

14. **Sound Shifts :—** *i.e.* the change of alphabetical letters under the influence of climate, habit or defective development of sound organs. It will be noted, however, that Sound-Shifts conform to definite phonetic laws and the change of sound can be discerned and corrected to find out the real word. Some Sound Shifts have separate names as given below :

15. **Zezament :—** (French term) to lisp 'G' as 'Z'.

16. **Sakari :—** (Sanskrit term) to pronounce 'S' for 'SH'

17. **Shatva :—** (Sanskrit term) to pronounce 'SH' for 'S'

18. **Kashkasha :—** (Arabic term) to pronounce 'S' as 'K' as عليش for عليک. This is a very important Sound-Shift. Latin alphabet has expelled 'K' and retained 'C' which gives K & S sounds. The *Banu Tamim* clan of Arabia used to pronounce 'S' for 'K' ; for instance they would say قد جعل ربش تحتش for قد جعل ربک تحتک . We shall see that change of

'K' to 'S' and *vice versa* is responsible for tracing hundreds of words of Sanskrit, English, Latin, etc., to their Arabic origin.

19. **Kaskasa :—** (Arabic term) To add a surplus 'S' to a word ending in 'K' as بکس for بک This is a kind of paragoge.

20. **Vowels :—** Vowels are also fertile cause of disfiguring the word.

21. **Homonym :—** A word agreeing in sound with but different in meaning from another as, 'fair', 'fare'; 'read' reed'. Sometimes the term Homonym is extended to words of like spelling but different pronunciation.

This is very important. There are about six hundred Homonyms in the English language which are ear-marked. But there are many other words which are a combination of different roots into the same spelling and so far they have not been analysed and traced to distinct roots. These should be called *undiscovered Homonyms.* In Sanskrit, too, there is a large number of undiscovered Homonyms and hence a word in Sanskrit has many a heterogeneous meaning. This is one of the causes that makes Sanskrit a difficult language. The writer has been able to analyse and trace such Homonyms to their different Arabic roots.

The above 21 diseases of words are an admitted fact and by keeping this diagnosis in view we shall try to cure the words of different languages so that they are retraced to their Arabic origin. The European philologers, to my knowledge, have not yet done so.

The above is not a complete picture of the diseases of words, but it is sufficient for our purpose. It will be seen that the main diseases are subtractions, additions and irregularities, etc. But they conform to regular phonetic laws and can be cured easily. In other words, the above

state of affairs is not a chaos but a disorder only, out of which order can be evolved. The deficient parts of a word can be made up, excrescent tumours removed, and Sound-Shifts corrected, in the light of Quranic verse :

> "And the diversity of your tongues and colours ; most surely there are signs in this for the learned." (30 : 22)

Arabic roots are free from all the above-noted defects and hence Arabic is pre-eminently fitted to be a STANDARD for other languages.

XIV
Basic Principles of Etymology

The book *Minan-ur-Rehman* has laid down several guiding principles of etymology. Among them the following may be noted :

و العربية ام الا لسنة من الله الا على - و اما الباقية من اللغات
فهى لها كالبنين والبنات - يتخذون لباساً من هذه الحلة -

"And Arabic is the original language given by God and all other languages are like its sons and daughters and they receive outfit from the sacredotal vestments of Arabic." (*p. 40*)

ولا تكفى مفرداتها فى استيفاء انواع المرام - ولا توجد
فيها ذخيرة المفردات -

"And the simple words of non-Arabic languages are not sufficient to fulfil various human requirements and they do not possess a treasure of simple words." (*p. 78*).

الا ترى الى اللسان الويدية الهندية - وغيره من الا لسنة الا
عجمية - كيف توجد الفاظها من قبيل البرى و لخت و شتان ما
بينها و بين المفردات البحت -

"Do you not see that the Vedic and other non-Arabic languages possess a vocabularly which is a sort of trimming and fabrication. And there is a world of difference between artificial words and purely simple words." (*p. 80*)

فحلوا السنتہم بأيديہم لا با يدى الفياض المنان - و كان غاية
سعيهم ان ينتحوا بازاء المفردات انواع تركيبات -

"Their languages received embellishment from their own hands and not from the hands of the Bounteous and Benevolent Lord. And with their utmost efforts they could only manipulate various compound words as against simple words." (*p. 81*)

The above noted observations are fully proved by facts. For instance, Sanskrit is considered to be vaster than other Aryan languages. But let us see what is the wherewithal and stock-in-trade of Sanskrit.

(a) It claims to possess no more than 2,000 verbal roots, many of which are variants of one form and only about 800 have yet been found in Sanskrit literature.

(b) As a matter of fundamental principle all nouns are derived from verbs.

(c) This small stock of 800 roots, or, for that matter 2,000 roots, is aided by 25 prefixes and as many as 200 suffixes to make compound words.

(d) It consists of nearly 4,000 rules of grammar which is a most complicated technique dealing with the interchange of vowels and consonants in order to denote the minutest shades of meaning which have been shaped out. (*Adapted from Sanskrit Grammar by Macdonall, 1959 Edition*).

In the above context it is clear that 800 roots of Sanskrit dwindle into insignificance in comparison with the vastness of Arabic roots. These roots, however, can be traced to Arabic with precision and certainty. These 800 or 2,000 roots are too small to cope with human requirements and hence the necessity of employing 25 prefixes, 200 suffixes and 4,000 rules of Grammar. It is this aspect of Sanskrit which has made European scholars eulogise Sanskrit. But these eulogies have been elicited not by the vastness or completeness of Sanskrit language itself but by the technique, ingenuity, labour and industry employed by Sanskrit grammarians and scholars like Yask, Panni and a line of their predecessors, no fewer than 64 and their successors like Katyayana, Vartikas, Patanjali, Bhartharri, Jayaditya, Vamana and several others. The fact that 4,000 detailed rules were accomplished as early as 300 B.C., made the European scholars wonder at the achievements of Sanskrit grammarians. It is this aspect of Sanskrit which is referred

to in the above-mentioned quotations of *Minan-ur-Rehman* which say that the root words of foreign languages are too small ; and that they are compelled to coin compound words ; and that Sanskrit and other languages have received embellishment from human hands.

This argument applies more forcefully to other Aryan languages which are considered to be inferior to Sanskrit. The fact that Sanskrit nouns are formed on verbs has the advantage of showing the reason and philosophy of the noun. For instance:

(1) BRAH-man, creator—from the verb BHR, to bear *i.e.* (براء to create)

(2) HRID, heart,—from KRAD, to throb=رعدة shudder.

(3) BHAJ-share—from BHAJ, to break (بضع to split)

(4) BANDH-U, relative—from BADH, to bind (ابض to fasten).

(5) GUR-U, heavy *i.e.* spiritual leader. (وقر burden).

But the number of verbal roots being very small, the derived nouns do not always conform to the verbs and one often comes across forced etymologies and conventional nouns *e.g.*,

(6) ACHAR-ya, to be gone to *i.e.* a teacher, (سار to go). Here the noun does not exactly conform to the verb and (ACHAR-ya, a teacher) is only a conventional and ceremonial word.

(7) RAJA, a ruler—from the verb RAJ, to shine. The idea of ruling is only a metaphorical sense of shining *i.e.*, to be conspicuous, hence to be a ruler (رعج to shine, to be rich).

(8) AS-VA, a horse—from the verb AS, to travel ساح to travel). Here the derived noun ill-accords with the root because everything that travels can be called AS-VA.

(9) GU-a, cow—from the verb GU, to bellow, to cry (قوه to cry). The noun does not exactly accord with the verb because cow is not the only animal that bellows and cries.

(10) LYMPH, clear water—from LAP, to shine (لهب to blaze). The sense of shining is too general to be confined to water alone.

It is obvious hence, that the formation of nouns on verbal roots is an advantage as well as a drawback because the number of verbs is quite inadequate to yield every required noun and the derived nouns are in many cases merely forced and poor etymologies.

و ليس لفظ عندهم الا من هذه اللهجه

"And they (the non-Arabic languages) do not possess a single word which is not Arabic." (*Minan-ul-Rehman p. 66*)

This is an all-embracing principle. It gives us boundless hope and vastest field of research about every language in every clime and country, now and in times to come. Here belongs the monogenesis theory of languages which is by now the creed of many philologists and which awaits research and proof. Here also belongs the message of the Holy Quran relating to unity of God and common brotherhood of man, whose differences of race, colour and language can be resolved into unity of origin and subsequent variations.

و من آياته خلق السموات و الارض واختلاف السنتكم
والوانكم ان فی ذلک لایت للعالمین

"And among His signs is the creation of heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge." (*Quran* 30 : 23)

It may be noted here that with the efflux of time a number of words in every language has undergone wear and tear with a metamorphic change of sound and sense and hence their origin has been lost in obscurity. Barring such words the central and substantial parts of every language can be traced to Arabic.

It is also important to note here that new words, particularly, terms of art and science, are always coined and carved out of old words. Maxmuller is perfectly right when he says:

> "No new root or radical has ever been invented by later generations, as little as one single element has ever been added to the material world in which we live." (*Science of Language Vol. I. p. 28*)

But what is the modus operandi of tracing out the etymologies. It is this :

> وكلما يرد لفظ الى منتهىا مقام الرد - و يفتش اصله بالجهد
> والكد فترى انهه عربية ممسوخة كانها شاة مسلوخة .
>
> "And when you employ utmost effort and industry to retrace a word to its *ultimate origin* you will find it to be an Arabic word which has been disfigured like unto a goat which has been skinned." (*Minan-ur-Rehman p. 87*)

Etymology means true words, that is to say, the earliest form and meaning of a word. And when we trace a foreign word to its ultimate origin we generally find a little change in its sound and sense which has to be set right in conformity with definite laws. This is the significance of the phrase, "Which has been disfigured like unto a goat which has been skinned." The Ten formulas already discussed are in effect the modus operandi to push back a foreign word to its ultimate Arabic origin. And unless you reach the last limit you will not arrive at the Arabic origin. This principle is illustrated below:

1. Oath (EED)=عهد Oath.
2. English, EAT, Greek ED, Latin EDO, Sanskrit AD Italian AZZ is the same word which means, to gnaw, to eat=عض to bite a thing, hence eat.

   There is a slight shift of sound and sense.

   D. represents ض and biting with teeth is taken to mean eating. The European etymologists stop at the Sanskrit root AD but one step further has to be taken to reach the Arabic root عض.
3. Sanskrit VID, Latin VIDEO, (also written as UID) and Greek ID is the same word. It means, to see, to know, to visit.

Admittedly V of Video is prosthetic. Therefore ID=عهد *i.e.* to see, to be acquainted with, to visit.

In the Greek root ID, H of عهد has been skinned away. The root VID or ID gives us the following derivatives :

Provide, Providence, Evidence, Evident, Jurisprudence, Prudent, Prudence, Invidious, Vide-licet (here D subsists)—Wise, Wisdom, Vision, Visage, Envisage, Visible, Visit, Visor, Vista, Visual, Visualise, Provision, Revise, Revision Supervise, Vizard, Prevision, Advise, Advice, (Here D has changed into S or Z)—Vitreous, Vitrify, Vitriol, Wit, Witness (Here D has become T)—Vidya, Veda, Vid-van (Here prosthetic V has suppressed the Arabic letter ع (Ain). Viv-id, View, Review, Survey, Purvey (Here D has been elided with the result that the root has disappeared and surplus V has been left over).

N.B. With great effort you have to pass through view, vision, vid, video, in order to reach ID which is the last leg of the journey and here you will find the Arabic root عهد. If you stop at Video you have not reached the destination. This proves word for word, the truth of the principle :

كلما يرد لفظ الى منتهىا مقام الرد - و يفتش اصله بالجهد والكد
فترى انه عربية ممسوخة - كانها شاة مسلوخة .

4. Latin root JACIO means, to throw.

   JC=ZC زخ to throw into abyss. G=Z.

   It is the base of object, subject. reject, deject, project, projectile, eject,ejaculate etc.
5. Greek root logy=Latin loqui=Sanskrit LAK *i.e.*, to speak. G of Greek has changed into K in Latin and Sanskrit according to a well-known sound-shift. Here again Latin, Greek and

Sanskrit are sisters. But taking one step further LOGY=لغا to speak. Its derivatives are : logic, ana-logue, dia-logue, apo-logue, apo-logy cata-logue, deca-logue, ec-logue, epi-logue, mono-logue, pro-logue, biology, philology, etymology, eulogy, logomachy, logarithm, syl-log-ism.

From the Latin root loqui, we have loquacious, eloquent, eloquence, colloquial, soliloquy, obloquy, allocution, circum-locution, elocution, interlocution, ventriloquist L changes into R so that logy is spelt in the Russian language as Reche. A curious change has occurred in Sanskrit in that guttural. K has been softened to labial P. so that Sanskrit has changed. LAK into LAP. Change of K into P is also a well-known sound-shift. Therefore, please mark the sound-shifts :

Arabic لغا=Greek, logy=Latin, loqui=Sanskrit, LAK=Sanskrit LAP=Russian RECHE.

6. The Latin root Sequi means, to follow. And we know for certain that :

"Latin is particularly addicted to the transposition of letters"

(Jesperson on language p. 50)

Therefore SEQUI=SQ=QS قصّ to follow.

This root SEQUI is the base of sequent, consequent, consequence, subsequent, sequence, sequel, consecutive, execute, obsequies, persecute, prosecute, sequester, second, pursue (K elided), sue (K elided), pursuivant (K elided), exequies (ex-sequies).

Please mark قصّ Arabic=SEQUI, Latin=SAK, Aryan=SACH, Sanskrit, *i.e.*, to follow.

7. The Latin root DUCO, means to lead, to draw. It is metathesis of قاد to lead, to draw. In English it is '*guide*' which retains the order of letters. DUCO is the base of produce, reduce, seduce, conduct, induct, deduct, ducat, duke

(leader), dux etc. Therefore please mark قاد=Guide=Duke =DUCO

8. Sanskrit Man=Latin MEN=Greek MEN-os, *i.e.*, to think. The three languages are, therefore, sisters.
In Arabic it is امعن to ponder over. The root gives us, mind, mindful, mental, mania, man (thinker), dement etc.

9. Latin root LIGO *i.e.* to bind. It is aphetic of اعلق to fasten. Derivatives : league, ligature, religion, colligate, oblige, obligatory, obligation—lea, ally, laison (K elided) etc.

10. Latin SENEO=Aryan SANA=Vedic Sanskrit Sana *i.e.* old=سنه to be old. Derivatives : senior, senile, senate, senator, senescent, seneschal.

11. (a) Sanskrit PRI=Latin PLE=Aryan PAL=Greek PLE *i.e.*, to fill=حفل to fill.

Derivatives : fill, full, plenty, complete, replete, deplete, explete, ple-thora, accomplish, implement, plenish, complement, compliment; plenary, plenipotentiary, plenitude, replenish, supply, supplement, plebian, plural, people, populate, depopulate, police, metropole (حفال large crowd) maniple, manipulate, plenum.

(b) Latin FLUO=Sanskrit PLU *i.e.*, to flow=حفل to flow. Derivatives : float, flow, flood, fluid, confluent, fluent, flue, fluctuate, flume, flour, flourescence, flux, efflux, fluxion, fleet, influence, influenza.

(c) Latin AM-PL-US *i.e.*, copious=PL حفل to be copious. Derivatives : ample, emplify, amplitude, plural, plus, pleuo.

(d) Latin PLUO *i.e.* to rain=حفل to pour torrents of rain (SKY) whence, pluvial, pluviometer, plover.

N.B. The root حفل has 4 senses in Arabic. *viz.*, to fill, to flow, to be copious, to rain abundantly. These 4 senses are differentiated above. PLE is aphetic of حفل .

12. Latin STA=Greek HISTE-mi=Sanskrit STHA *i.e.* to stand =صداء *i.e.*, to stand erect in order to see. This root gives about one hundred derivatives *e.g.*, stand, standard, standardise, withstand, notwithstanding, state, status, estate, stationary, statue, statute, station, stay, stable, constable, establish, stage, staid, stamen, obstacle, constitute, destitute, institute, prostitute, restitute, substitute, reinstate, interstice, superstition, instant instance, instantaneous, distant, distance, circumstance, stanza, substance, substantive, consist, desist, persist, resist, stagnate, destine, obstinate, and scores of other derivatives, all manipulated with various devices and artificialities by employing numerous prefixes and suffixes. Here mark again the truth of the Principle :

"Their languages received embellishment from their own hands".

13. Aryan GAN=Sanskrit JAN=Latin GEN=Greek GINO-mai, *i.e.*to beget=GN=ZN, ضنأ to have many children (woman), to be numerous(flock)ضئن numerous off-spring. ضنو little children. G stands for Z and the sense has been slightly changed to denote begetting *i.e.*, having numerous children.

Derivatives : genera, generical, general, generate, gentle, genteel, gentile, generous (*i.e.*, well-born) gender, en-gender, con-gener, genius, genial, genital, congenital, geni-tive, genuine, congenial, de-generate, indigen-ous, in-geni-ous, ingenuous, progeny, progenitor, regenerate, gentry, genealogy, genesis, genus, heterogene-ous, homo-gene-ous, endo-gen, oxy-gen, hydro-gen, nitro-gen.

14. Aryan GAN=Sanskrit JAN *i.e.*, to know=GN=ZN ظن to know, to think.

Derivatives : know, knowledge, A-GN-Ostic, dia-gno-sis, re-co-gn-ise, etc., and G is elided in the words, note, notify etc.

15. Latin root SENTIO *i.e.*, to percieve=سطع *i.e.*, to be percieved by a. o. (smell).

Derivatives : scent, sense, senseless, sensible, sensitive, sensation, sensational, sensorium, sensual, sentence, sentiment, assent, consent, dissent, resent, insensate, non-sense.

16. Aryan YUG (YUK)=Sanskrit YUJ=Latin IUG=Greek ZYG *i.e.*, to join, to connect=ZG زوج to couple a th. w. Z has been retained by Greek but it has changed into Y in Sanskrit because Sanskrit alphabet has no Z.

Derivatives ; conjugate, conjugal, jug-ate (having leaflets in pairs) zygo sis, zygo-ma, zygo-te, subjugate, jugular, juxta, juncture, junction, conjunction, disjunction, injunction, yoke, join, adjoin, conjoin, subjoin, joinder, enjoin, disjoin, JOUST.

N.B. Greek root ZYG has retained the Arabic form while this root has undergone various sound-changes in allied languages. In the word join=(JUG) i represents G.

17. Latin JOCA *i.e.*, to jest=JC=ZC ضحك *i.e.*, to laugh at, to sport.

Derivatives : joke (to excite laughter) joker, jocular, jocose, jocund, juggle.

18. Aryan TAN=Latin TEN *i.e.*, to hold, keep=وتن *i.e.*, to remain long in a place, to persevere in.

Derivatives : tenable, tenant, tenement, continue (وتن to flow *continually*) discontinue, countenance, discontent, discoun-

tenance, entertain, incontinent, lieu-ten-ant, pertinent, impertinent, maintain (hold by hand), malcontent, obtain, pertain, abstain, retinue, retain, contain, detain, appertain, appurtenance, tenacity, tenacious, (واتن to hold fast) retention, detention, abstention, content, continent, tenet, tenuity, extenuate, tenure,

N.B. I have based the Latin root TEN on وتن. But the dictionaries have wrongly based this root on Ten *i.e.* to stretch =TN=NT=نط *i.e.*, to stretch. It is clear that the above noted derivatives conform to وتن and have nothing to do with stretching. وتن has its kins *viz*, تنأ to inhabit a place, وطن to settle in a place.

For the sense of stretching see the following root.

19. Latin root TEN-do comes from TEN *i.e.*, to stretch *i.e.*, TN=NT نطا—نط to stretch.

Derivatives : tender, tend, attend etc.

20. Latin CLA=Greek KLEI-en=Aryan KLU *i.e.*, to shut, confine=عكل to detain in prison:

Derivatives : close, enclose, enclosure, closely, seclude, seclusion, recluse, exclude, include, preclude, cloister, cliostogamic, conclude, conclusion.

21. Latin GRAVO *i.e.*, to load=GRB كرب *i.e.*, to load, to grieve.

Derivatives : Gravid, gravity, gravitate, graviative, grivitation, graviolent—grieve, aggrieve, grief, (كرب grief).

22. Latin CAPER *i.e.*, a goat=غفر young of a mountain goat.

Derivatives : caprea (wild she-goat) capro, (wild goat) capricorn, capriole, caper (*i.e.*, to jump like goat) caprice (whim *i.e.*, sudden leap of mind) caprine, caprifole, capriform.

23. Latin CAP *i.e.*, head=قب head, or قحف skull.

Derivatives : cape, captain, capital, capitalise, capitol, capitulum, capitulate, capitate, decapitate, chapter, chapiter, chaptrel.

24. Latin VOLVO (UOLU)=Greek ELU=Sanskrit WAL *i.e.*, to roll. WAL is metathetic form of لوى *i.e.*, to twist, to coil.

Derivatives : involve, involution, revolve, revolution, evolve, evolution, devolve, devolution, convolution, involution, involute, vault, voluble, volume, volute, involute, valve, circumvolve.

25. Old English root GLOW=Teutonic root GAL *i.e.*, to be bright =جلا brightness.

Derivatives : glitter, glisten, glint, glass, gloss, glimpse, gleam, glimmer, glare.

26. Latin CIR-C-US=Greek KIR-K-OS=Aryan KAR *i.e.*, to roll, move round, to run,=كرا to round a thing, to run, كره globe=كار to wind round.

Derivatives : circum (used as prefix (circumstance, circumvent, circumscribe, circumspect, circumference, circumnavigate, circle, circular, circulate, circus etc.

27. Latin JUVEN=Sanskrit Yuvan=Aryan Yuwan=Ywn=YFN يفعان *i.e.*, young man. The verbal root (يفع *i.e.*, to be grown up, to be adult and young) is not found in the Aryan languages.

Derivatives : Juvenile, Juvenal, juvenescent, young, youth, youngster, youngling.

In the word juven, Y has changed into J. For instance, Joseph—Yusuf, Jacob,—Yaqoob, Benjaman—ابن يمين .

28. Aryan SAL=Greek ALLO-mai=Latin SAL *i.e.*, to leap=صال to leap, to assault.

Derivatives : sally, assault, assail, salient, desultory, insult, result, saltation, exult (ex-SULT), resilient, saltier, and Hindi words—chhal, chhal-ang, uchhal-na, all of which mean,' to leap'.

N.B. "S is often seen to change into H or disappear"
(Jesperson on language p. 199)

Therefore Greek ALLO and Latin SAL is the same word.

29. Latin SEDEO—Greek ED-gomai—Sanskrit SAD *i.e.*, to sit =SD=KD قعد to sit. S in SED of Latin and Sanskrit represents K. S has been lost in the Greek root ED.

Derivatives : (a) preside, reside, residue, dissident, sedate, sedentry, sediment, subside, saddle, (قعدة saddle), subsidy, assiduous, supersede (here d is retained).

(b) sit, seat, set, settle, (here d has changed into t).

(c) possess, dispossess, assess, assize, session, (here d has changed into S or Z.)

(d) HED-ra, (seat), cathedral (Here K has changed into H).

(e) chair, chaise, (here d has been elided.)

Admittedly all the above-mentioned words are derived from SED. From SED to قعد we have to go only one step further and we have to change S into K. From SED unto chaise the root word has undergone a lot of wear and tear as you see in (a) (b) (c) (d), and the root has almost been lost in the words chair and chaise. Philology is full of such surprises which an

ordinary reader may not understand. Please note that the root SED is not connected with سدة *i.e.* seat.

30. Latin LU=Greek LU-EIN *i.e.*, to loosen=حل *i.e.*, loosening, solve, absolve. حل being a very small word, a prosthetic S, has been added in the derivatives.

Derivatives : solve, solution, absolve, absolution, absolute, assoil, dissolve (حل to dissolve) dissolute, resolute, soluble, solve, solution (حل solution), solvent, insolvent, solvency, (*i.e.*, to have the power to dissolve or pay), dilute (حل to dilute) resolve, resolution. All are based on LU=حل .

The following table shows that Latin, Greek and Sanskrit are SISTERS WHILE ARABIC is the MOTHER.

	GREEK	LATIN	SANSKRIT	ARABIC
1.	LOGY	LOQUI	LAK	لغا to speak.
2.	ED	EDO	AD	عض to bite w. teeth.
3.	MEN	MEN	MAN	امعن to ponder over.
4.	PLE	PLE	PRI=PAL	حفل to fill.
5.	GINO	GEN	JAN J=Z	ضنا be prolific=beget
6.	ZYG	IUG	YUG	زوج to join, couple.
7.	KLEI	CLA	KLU	عكل to confine.
8.	ELU	VOLVO	WAL	لوى to coil.
9.	ALLO	SAL	SAL	صال to leap.
10.	KIR-k-os	CIR-c-us	KAR	كرا to round a th.
11.	ED	SAD	SAD S=K	قعد to sit.
12.	HISTE-mi	STA	STHA, T=D	صدأ to stand.
13.	LU	LU	—	حل to dissolve.
14.	—	SENEO	SANA	سنه to be old.
15.	—	JUVEN	YUVAN	يفعان young
16.	—	CAPER	—	غفر goat.
17.	—	JOKE	— J=Z	ضحک to laugh.
18.	A-GN-US, unknown	GNA	JAN J=Ż	ظن to know.

N.B. Nos. 1 to 12 and 18 show that Greek, Latin and Sanskrit are sisters and Arabic is their mother. Nos. 13 to 17 show that the sisters are deficient in some roots but Arabic contains them. Thus the so-called proto-Aryan or prehistoric language is none but Arabic. From the above discussion it is evident that (a) Arabic is the mother of the three sisters *viz* , Latin, Greek and Sanskrit, (b) out of 30 Arabic roots as many as 600 derivatives have been manufactured with the help of various prefixes and suffixes and by transferring the sense of the root.

This firmly establishes the principle *viz.*,

فحلوا السنتهم بايديهم لا بايدى الفياض المنان - و كان
غاية سعيهم ان ينتحوا بازاء المفردات انواع تركيبات .

Moreover, the derivation of different words from one original Arabic root proves that:

> "It is the first because Arabic was the Word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world *from which men learned to make their own languages.*" *(Teachings of Islam p. 132)*

In this context please note that you have to learn 30 Arabic words to be able to comprehend at least 600 derivatives so that philology becomes a most utilitarian science with the help of Arabic which can facilitate the learning of various languages.

XV
Missing Link Between Aryan And Semitic Languages Discovered

In tracing out the etymologies of Aryan or other languages, the Western philologists left Arabic severely alone. This outlook is based on the following main reason.

Almost all the Arabic roots are triliterals while the Aryan roots are not so qualified. It is an argument, therefore, that Aryan and Semitic languages are poles apart ; and that any attempt to reconcile the two systems would be all love's labour lost. Says BOPP (1791-1867*)* :

> "In Semitic languages roots must consist of three letters, neither more nor less, and thus *generally* contain two syllables, while in Sanskrit, Greek etc, the character of the root is not determined by the number of letters but by that of syllable of which they contain only one. Thus a root like I, "to go" would be unthinkable in Arabic" *(Jesperson on language p. 52).*

It is such words as I, to go, GI, to live, LUO *i.e.* to solve, which baffle the philologists. However, Maxmuller raises a strong presumption in favour of Aryan and Semitic languages to have originated from a common source (*Science of Language Vol. I, p. 316, 369*).

These divergent views can be reconciled in the light of the following factors.

(a) When the Arabic roots are pronounced by Aryans, they generally drop the 6 delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) with the result

that the two syllables are reduced to one syllable. Therefore restore one of the six delicate letters and you will get a triliteral and one syllable will become two syllables. The fact that the restoration of letters is confined to six delicate letters only is a sure way of reconstructing the Arabic root.

Illustrations

One syllabled Aryan roots			Two syllabled Arabic roots
KAR, hurt, destroy	KR	عقر	to wound, slay
TAP, shine	TB	عتب	to shine
KAN, ring	KN	خنه	twang
KRI, to incline	KR	اخار	to incline
PAT, fall	PT	هفت	to fall
RADH, split	RD	هرد	to tear
PAL, to fill	PL	حفل	to fill
RIK, to scratch	RK	حرق	to file, to rub
KA, to sharpen	KA	وقع	to sharpen
RUDH, to redden	RD	ورد	to be red
I, to go	I=Y=G	جحا	to walk
AGH, to be in want	AG=HG	حاج	to be in want
AS, live	AS	عاش	to live
ARG, to shine	RG	رعج	to shine
KAT, to cover	KT	غطا	to cover
KAM, to bend	KM	قمع	to bend
KAR, to run	KR	كرا	to run fast
KUDH, to hide	KD	خدع	to hide
KUBH, to bend	KB	قبا	to bend
GHAS, to wound	GS	كشا	to wound
DAR, to tear	DR	درع	to skin a sheep
DAR, consider	DR	درى	to know
PAT, lie flat open	PT	فتح to open قطح flatten	
PRI—FRI, to please	FR	فرح to be pleased	

PRU, spring forth	PR	فار	to spurt forth
BHAN, proclaim	BN	فان	to proclaim

The same rule holds good when you pull the root out of a compound word or when you remove the affixes.

Examples

English	Arabic roots		
Exclude (KLA) confine	KL	عكل	to detain in prison
Banish (BAN)	BN	بان	to separate
Illustrate (LUCEO) shine LC	LC	الق	to flash
LA-ment, to moan	L	ال	to moan
Oxymoron (MOR-os) stupid	MR	امر	foolish
ABSOLVE (LUO)	L	حل	absolution
TENACIOUS (TEN), hold	TN	واتن	to stick to, hold fast
ADERRANT (ERR) stray	ER	حار	to lose way
ABHORR, shudder (HORR)	HR	هرع	to shudder
ABSTERGENT (TER), cleanse	TR	طهر	to cleanse
ACROBAT (BAI-NO), go	B	باع	to step out
ALI-ment, sustain, nourish	AL	عال	to feed

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that as a rule, the largest number of Arabic triliterals contain 1 or 2 of the delicate letters *viz.*, ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى . And as a rule these letters are dropped by Aryan languages. Thus the loss of a delicate letter is in fact the loss of a syllable. The fact, that this loss occurs in the largest number of Aryan words, creates a marked contrast between the Semitic and Aryan groups. And in the nature of things, this glaring discrepency, this conspicuous antithesis upsets the equilibrium of Semitic and Aryan balance. But if you put the delicate letters in the Aryan scale, the equilibrium will be restored at once. In a word, the 6 delicate letters are the missing links in the Aryan languages and they are the panacea by means of which the 2 systems can be reconciled and united. This reconciliation between the Aryan and Semitic languages establishes

another most important fact. It is everybody's case that Arabic roots contain 3 letters. It is nobody's case that Arabic roots contained 1 or 2 letters at any time of history and that they became triliterals afterwards. However, it is our case that all Aryan roots were originally triliterals and they lost the delicate letters which can be restored to make every Aryan root contain 3 letters. This proves conclusively that Arabic existed earlier than Aryan roots which underwent wear and tear andcan be repaired. Therefore the Arabic triliterals compared with Aryan roots, furnish us with internal evidence that Arabic is the first language. And as it is :

> "Even in regard to old languages, period known to us, is extremely short." *(Encyclopaedia Br. p. 699)*

With this handicap it is the internal evidence alone which can decide as to which is the first language. And in a marked contrast with the roots of other languages, Arabic roots have remained constant and unchanged in the triliteral form which shows that it is a God-given language and a permanent yardstick for measuring all other languages.

(b) The second factor which deforms the Arabic roots is the loss of K, S, G or J which occurs in many Aryan words. This loss also makes the Aryan roots monosyllabic. But this loss is also capable of being repaired by means of a definite law discussed hereafter under the Caption *Toning Up*.

Examples

Aryan Roots	Arabic Roots		
DU, to toil	D=KD	كد	to toil
APE (KAPI)	AP=KP	قفا	to follow *i.e.* imitate
MUTE	MT=MST	صامت	mute
I, to go	I=Y=G	جحا	to walk

(c) There may be many other cases in which the Arabic triliteral may be absolutely lost *e.g.*

(*i*) The Sanskrit word LOHA=RUH=RUDDHA *i.e.* red=ورد to be red. Here D of 'RUDDAH was dropped to make it RUH; and R changed into L to make it LOHA and the Arabic root vanished away.

(*ii*) Head=Hoof-d=Caput=قب head.

(d) The fourth factor which makes the Arabic roots unrecognizable is this. Some words were based on an allusion, allegory or a metaphor and had a biography of their own. But the biography is no longer available to us. However if we know the biography of the word we can find its Arabic origin.

Tragedy means a sad drama. The word comes from trago os, a goat and oide, a song. Hence tragedy means goat-song. Trago is based on 'rago' which means to nibble, because goat is a nibbling animal.

RAGO=رجه *i.e.* to seize with the teeth, hence nibble. OIDE is =هود *i.e.* to sing. The Arabic root of the word tragedy thus comes out to be هود+رجه . Please mark how the sense has developed from nibbling and singing to goat-song and then to a sad drama ; and the Arabic root has been tracked through a labyrinth of metaphors.

In a word, the above-noted four foctors and similar other factors make the Arabic roots unrecognizable and drive a wedge between the Aryan and Semitic languages. The fact that Arabic roots are triliterals is a golden rule of investigation to make the Aryan roots regain their original shape *viz.* 3 letters and 2 syllables. What appears to be a glaring discrepency is in fact a superbly reconciling factor. And what appears to be a stumbling block is in reality a corner-stone under which lies hidden the treasure of knowledge. In a word, the Aryan roots have to be repaired by restoring the Arabic letters which have been deleted by the peculiar Aryan accent. These letters are :

(a) generally (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى)

(b) and in some cases K, G, J, or S which have to be reaffixed. This is the whole case. The following 10 formulas are the means by which the Aryan or any other languages can be reconciled to Arabic.

PART II

XVI
How to Redeem Arabic Roots from Other Languages

I had to take long to clear the deck. With this chapter begins the practical phase of this subject *viz.*, how to redeem Arabic roots from other languages. This can be accomplished by means of well-recognized and definite phonetic laws to be discussed under the following nomenclautre :

Preliminaries : (*a*) Alphabets and sound organs
(*b*) Sound-shifts.
(*c*) Prefixes and suffixes.
(*d*) Removal of vowels.
(*e*) Removal of surplus letters.

Basic Formulas : 1. Triliteral Formula.
2. Biliteral Formula.
3. Uniliteral Formula.
4. Cypher Formula.
Sub-Formulas : 5. Triliteral Metathesis.
6. Biliteral Metathesis.
7. Prosthesis.
8. Prosthesis with Metathesis.
9. Toning up.
10. Toning Down.

1 to 4 are the basic formulas and 5 to 10 are their offshoots. These formulas are simple and clear and each one of them leads to a triliteral Arabic root. By means of these formulas Arabic roots have been recovered from other languages with precision and certainty. The

systematic way in which these formulas salvage the Arabic roots raises them to the dignity of a SCIENCE, by God's grace.

Preliminaries

(*a*) Alphabets and Sound Organs.

A word about alphabets. Arabic alphabet possesses 28 letters which may be divided into :

1. Gutturals—خ - غ - ق - ک and semi-gutturals ا - ه - ح - ع
2. Palatals—ج - ی
3. Linguals—ر - ز - س - ش - ص - ض
4. Dentals—ت - ث - د - ذ - ط - ظ - ل - ن
5. Labials—ب - ف - م - و

These are the 5 main divisions or passages through any of which a letter has to pass. There may be sub-divisions or by-lanes such as denti-labial, denti-lingual, sibilant etc., according to the development of sound organs. These sub-divisions are responsible for the fact that the

"alphabet of different nations vary in number of letters as shown below :

Arabic	28	Armenian	38	Coptic	32
Dutch	26	English	26	French	25
Georgian	39	German	26	Greek	24
Hebrew	22	Italian	21	Latin	23
Persian	45	Russian	35	Sanskrit	49
(Parsi or Zend)		Salvonic	40	Spanish	27
Syriac	22				

The Chinese have no alphabet, but about 20,000 syllabic characters. "The Japanese syllabary consists of 72 syllabic sounds, to express which 48 characters are employed" (*Standard English Dictionary p. 80)*.

It is obvious that alphabets translate various sounds into signs, symbols or pictures. They were invented by different nations according

to each nation's development of sound organs. Some letters are absent from the alphabet of some nations because they do not or cannot pronounce them. It is needless to retain a letter when there is no occasion to pronounce it.

Hebrew does not possess ث - خ - ذ - ض - ظ - غ. Latin has expelled K. Sanskrit has no Z and conveys the Z sound by G or J.

> "The Mohawks never articulate with their lips. They have no B, F, P, M, V, W--no labials of any kind. The Hurons likewise have no labials". *(Science of Languages, Second Series p. 177.)*

Chinese have no alphabet, but the Chinese articulations can be reduced to alphabet. Therefore it goes without saying that the difference of alphabets is attributable to over-development or under-development of sound organs. In any case the 5 main sound organs embrace every alphabet or articulation and they are the common factors in the various alphabets. And writing is not the *sine qua non* of a language.

> "In some countries as China and Mesopotamia writing was practised thousands of years ago but to most of the languages, that are spoken to-day it has been applied either in relatively recent times or not at all. Until the days of printing literacy was confined to a very few people. But a language is the same, no matter what system of writing is used to record it, just as a person is the same no matter how you take his picture. We should always prefer audible word". *(Bloomfield : Language p. 21).*

Therefore different alphabets or articulations can be assimilated to the 28 letters of Arabic alphabet through the medium of 5 main sound organs in as much as the difference of alphabets is a difference in form only and not in substance.*

* If you want to know the point of articulation of any letter, just prefix U to the letter and utter both together and you will fix its point of articulation. For instance, when you utter UB, UF, UL, UK, US, the point of articulation belonging to B, F, L, K, S, becomes definity marked.

"And the diversity of your tongues and colours most surely there are signs in this for the learned." (*Quran, 30 : 22*)

And this takes us to the subject of sound-shifts.

Sound Shifts

Under the influence of climate and various other factors sound organs become overdeveloped or underdeveloped and pronunciation differs from place to place. Habit also influences pronunciation. But these changes conform to definite phonetic laws. A key to sound-shifts will be appended later on. For the present some important sound-changes may be noted.

A and H

A and H interchange *e. g.*, harness=arness. In the Italian language H is never pronouced. It is represented by A sound which includes e, i, o, u, as well*.

B, F, P, V, W, M.

These six are labials and they interchange *e.g.*, Break=Frag. Beech=phagus, seven=seben=سبع . Rarely B changes into M *e.g.*, Mecca=Becca, warble=warmle. When one has a cold in the head, his M's become B's.

C and K

(a) The letter K was originally a part of the Latin alphabet but it was replaced by C which was articulated as K or S. The result was that the original K was pronounced as S in many cases. Therefore in numerous words in the Latin and Italian languages we have to convert S into K and *vice versa* in order to arrive at the Arabic root, *e.g.*, ASSIDER *i.e.*, to benumb=SDR=KDR خدر *i.e.*, to benumb ; CELLA=KL

* From the Arabic viewpoint vowels represent A sound *e.g.*, at, eat, it, out, utter, will be written as ايٹ - ايٹ - اٹ - اؤٹ - اٹر .

قليه *i.e.*, cell ; CUOC=ere *i.e.*, to cook, CK=SK سخا *i.e.*, to burn fire beneath a pot, CAL *i.e.*, heat, CL=SL صلى *i.e.*, to heat.

(b) This interchange of K and S is also found in Sanskrit *e.g.*, KUK *i.e.*, to contract—KK=KS كش *i.e.*, to shrink ; KHATHAT *i.e.*, boast—KTT=STT شطط *i.e.*, extravagant lie.

(c) The Arab clan named *Banu Tamim* used to pronounce S for K *e.g.*, they would say قد جعل ربش تحتش for قد جعل ربک تحتک . This sound-shift was known as *kashkasha.*

(d) This sound-shift may also be marked in CYPRUS=KABRUS, SICILY=SAQLIA ; and WINCE=WINK.

Numerous Arabic roots can, therefore, be recovered from various languages by changing K into S and *vice versa.*

CH

The letter CH is found in almost all the languages except Arabic. It appears to have been the result of a later development of sound-ogans, due to climatic effects. If Arabic were not the mother of languages the words contaning CH could never be traced to their Arabic origin. The fact of the matter is, however, otherwise. CH is a substitute for K. S. SH *e.g.*, CHEMISE=KAMIS, CHINO=SINO, PACHA=PASHA By changing CH into K or S, Arabic roots are easily recovered *e.g.*, CHOOSE=KS خص *i.e.*, to attribute a thing exclusively to, CHASE=KS كسا *i.e.*, to pursue, CHOZE=KZ قضيه *i.e.*, thing, CHAR=SR سعر *i.e.*, to be blasted by wind, CHEEK=SK شق, side (خد side, cheek); CHAP=SP سئف *i.e.*, to chap. It is akin to سعف *i.e.*, to crack.

D

D and T interchange *e.g.*, dear=teuer.

D and Z interchange *e.g.*, KADI=KAZI. The Arabic latter ض is generally represented by D or Z.

D and J interchange *e.g.*, DIURNAL=JOURNAL.

D and S interchange *e.g.*, Demi=Semi.

D and R interchange *e.g.*, Today=Tari. This change is very rare.

G or J

G and Z interchange *e.g.*, ginger=zinger. Sanskrit has no Z sound and conveys the Z sound by G or J.

G represents K *e.g.*, wreak=urge.

G or J interchange with Y *e.g.*, Joseph=Yusuf, Judh=Yudh.

"Y is consonantal sound for which G is also used". *(Encyclopaedia Br. p. 558).*

L, M, N

L, M, N interchange *e.g.*, lilac=nilac, mullion=munnion, Sanskrit =Samskrit.

Q

Q is governed by the same rule as K.

R

R and L Interchange *e.g.*, placel=placer.

"R is the sister of L". *(Alkhasais p. 545).*

S

"S changes into H and disappears". *(Jesperson on Language p. 199).*

e.g., semi=hemi, six=hex, Yunus=Jonah, Snasty=Nasty.

S and T interchange *e.g.*, write=wrissen.

S and K interchange, see under C. S=R *e.g.*, Honos=Honour.

T

For changes of T see examples under D and S.

T may change into Z *e.g.*, twinkle=zwinkle.

V—W

See under B.

X

X sometimes stands for K only and sometimes it is a compound letter which represents KS or SK.

Y

Y represents G *e.g.*, YUDH, =Judh, YATRA=Jatra.

Z

For changes of Z see examples under D, G, T.

Z and S interchange. Z changes into Y *e.g.*, zygon—Yoke. (ZG= زوج to couple, to join).

The above is not a complete picture of sound-shifts. It only shows some of the important changes of sound.

A question may be asked, why does one and the same letter undergo so many changes ? The answer is this. Ease of pronunciation is the normal human instinct and 3 factors influence the sound :

(a) The development of sound organs under the influence of climate makes the sound hard or soft. For instance V or W may harden into B or F or P. Or the other way round, B, F or P may soften into V or W. Similarly D may soften into T or Z. The overdevelopment or underdevelopment of sound organs is responsible for various sound-shifts and for the difference in the number of letters in different alphabets.

(b) Habit also plays a part in changing the sound. Some people have a particular liking for one sound instead of another.

(c) The particular position of a letter whether in the beginning middle or end of a word and the cumulative effect of the adjoining letters also shifts the sound. The ease of pronunciation being the common human instinct, the same letter may change in different ways according to its position in a word. For instance, D may become T in the beginning, S in the middle or Z at the end of a word. This subject of sound-shifts may appear to be dull and dry, but it is the most important and very interesting in practice. For instance, apply the equation G=Z in the following words.

GLOOM *i.e.*, darkness	=ZLM ظلم to be dark.
GLOM-US *i.e.*, ball	=ZLM زلم to round a thing.
GROUP (root not known to English)	=ZRP زرافه party of men from 10 to 20.
GLUT	=ZLT زلط to gobble, swallow up
LJ-E, tied	=LZ لز to tie,
GROW, to produce; cultivate	=ZK ضحک to laugh, joke.
ARGUE, oppose	=ARZ عارض to oppose.
RIG-EL, bolt	=RZ رز to bolt (a door)
BROUGE-ON, to shoot	=BRZ برض to send forth shoots (plant).
GRAU to dawn, to be grey, to dread,	=ZR ذر to rise (sun) ذر to become hoary (man) زعر fear.

GRAU is a German word and it is a homonym of ذر and زعر . Let any philologist explain how dawn is dread. Languages were called illogical on account of such-like unexplained anamolies.

The equation G=Z can be extended to many languages.

(c) **Prefixes & Suffixes**

Arabic does not stand in need of prefixes and suffixes which are used to intensify or modify the meaning of a word. Almost all the

prefixes are independent Arabic words. For instance, *Pro* in English and *Pra* in Sanskrit mean before or beyond. It is, ورا *i.e.*, before, beyond. Some of the suffixes are independent words ; others appear to be mere signs to modify the meaning. Some letters are also used as affixes. For instance, A is a negative prefix in Sanskrit. KSHOD, hunger=KSD قصد hunger, whence A-KASOD-uka *i.e.*, not hungry. Similarly KSHAL, to wash=KSL غسل to wash, whence A-KASHAL-its *i.e.*, unwashed. In the English word RE–CO–GN–ize, RE and CO are prefixes and *ize* is verbal suffix. The root is GN *i.e.*, to know, GN=ZN—ظن *i.e.*, to know.

The number of prefixes and suffixes is very large in different languages. Some letters are also used as affixes. It is therefore very important to know the affixes employed by different languages because the Arabic roots has to be pulled out of prefixes and suffixes as shown in the above examples.

(d) **Removal of Vowels**

Please study the following examples :

Magazine=MGZN مخزن magazine.
Pierce =PRC فرص to pierce.
Clog =CLG غلق lock of wood.

It is clear that in the Arabic script letters are written by joining them together and writing the vowel-points (اعراب) above or below the letters according to set rules of grammar. This way of writing ensures correct spelling and pronunciation. In the above three words you can only pronounce the word in one way according as your eyes see the word.

In the Aryan languages letters are generally written separately and instead of vowel-points vowels are written inside the word. You can pronounce the word written thus in more than one way. For the correct pronunciation of the word you have to depend upon your

memory and not on your eyes. This defect of script is tried to be covered by putting various signs on the vowels as you see in the dictionaries. Needless to say that these signs put over the vowels is again an attempt to write the vowel-points above or below the letters. And that is why English spelling were so much deplored and condemned by G. Bernard Shaw. Be that as it may, this difference of script can be reconciled by removing the vowels and then putting the vowel-points above or below the letters according to Arabic grammar. Vowels in reality are the misplaced vowel-points and therefore by removing them the true root reappears. You have only to put vowel-points on the consonants correctly. The foregoing examples illustrate the point that vowels stand for misplaced vowel-points.

And yet vowels perform a second function. They stand for six delicate letters of Arabic alphabets *i.e.*, ى—و—ح—ه—ا—ع

Out of these ى—و—ا are called soft letters but ع is equivalent to A, and we know that soft H *i.e.*, ه and hard H *i.e.*, ح also change into A. Hence these six letters are also changed into vowels, for example :

قاهره=Cairo, قاعده=Code

Therefore one has to see whether a vowel stands for a vowel-point or for a delicate letter. In any case the first rule may be enunciated as below :

From a non-Arabic root remove the vowels and concentrate upon the consonants.

That vowels disfigure a word and are a defective element of script, may be seen from the following quotation :

> "Phonetic representation of vowels is far more difficult because of their number and because of the extreme poverty of the Roman Alphabet in this direction. The English orthographical representation of these is perfect chaos and is very remote from the original Roman system to which most

> continental languages still approximate".
>
> *(Nelson's Encylopaedia Vol. 9, p. 409).*

The same may be said of other Aryan languages which use vowels in orthography. Hence the removal of vowels is a major factor in reconciling the pronunciation of the Arabic root with other languages. The above examples amply prove this point.

It may also be noted that vowels are open sounds while consonants are closed sounds : and hence the above method of removing the diphthongs and vowels and concentrating upon the consonants. In Sanskrit vowels are called SVARA *i.e.*, mere sounds, and consonants are named VYNJ-ana *i.e.*, rendering distinct or manifest. Practically, the real word lives in the consonants. Man can articulate consonants ; the lower animals cannot.

(e) Surplus Letters

Allied to the subject of sound-shifts is the subject of surplus letters, which are mere additions to the root. The surplus letters may be divided into ten lots :

1. A double letter *e.g.*, Matmurah=Mattamore.

   The double T is to be counted as one T only.

2. Aspirate H. It is only a form of accent and not the real part of the root *e.g.*, Whelk=Wiloc, White=Weiss.

3. Nasal N, It is found in almost all the non-Arabic accents. Care should be taken to distinguish the nasal N from the real N which is part of the root.

4. Nasal M. It is produced by B or P *e.g.*, Chump=Chop, TAMBAL=TABL.

5. Excrescent or Inorganic B produced by M *e.g.*, Tom=Tomb, Lam=Lamb.

6. Excrescent or Inorganic P produced by M as Thomson=Thompson, Samson=Sampson.

   It is clear that nasal M is produced by B or P, while B or P is produced by M. One is the replica of the other. It is conspicuously noteworthy that M and B or P are not found joined together in Arabic roots except in 4 or 5 words (شبم—عبم—فم—لفم). But in the non-Arabic languages MB or MP occur together in a very large number of words. It is significant, therefore, that whenever MB or MP are found together one of them has always to be removed to find out the Arabic root.

7. Connective consonant. When a word is compounded or a prefix or suffix is added to the root a gap is sometimes left within the two parts of the word. This gap is filled up by a connective to consonant (rarely, by two connective consonants) in order solder the two parts and make them smooth and even. The connective consonant is of general occurence when verbal endings are added to the root. This is very common in the German, Italian, French and Spanish languages. Remove the verbal ending along with the connective consonant and you will get at the Arabic root. For the solution of the above 4 languages this rule is a most important key. It is clear that from the view-point of the Arabic language the verbal endings and connective consonants are mere unnecessary surplusages *e.g.*, هلس=Halluci—N—ate. N has connected the root with the verbal ending—ate. AMOROUS, R has connected the root AMO with adjectival suffix—ous, (AMO هام to love).

8. Prosthesis. This consists in adding a letter (rarely two letters) in the beginning of the root *e.g.*, Scratch=cratch.

9. Epenthesis is to insert a letter within a word *e.g.*, Amirul=Admiral. Tatar=Tartar. R and L are generally used as epenthesis.

10. Paragoge. The addition of a letter (rarely 2 letters) at the end of a word *e.g.*, Among=Amongst, Sta=stand, Vartah, (top) =Vortex, NG, as well as ST & ND, also appear as paragoge.

The following points call for particular attention in connection with the surplus letters.

(a) In the Arabic language the number of letters of a word is absolutely fixed. There is no question, therefore, of surplus letters. Largest meaning in shortest word is the aim and peculiarity of Arabic language. For *Hallucinate* it has *Halasa* only, and for *agglomerate* it has زلم only. A simple and unalloyed thing precedes the compound and the alloy. And this is the very truism which is proved by removal of surplus letters as impurities which have found their way in the pure Arabic roots.

(b) The recognition and removal of a surplus letter requires care and circumspection. The presumption should be against the surplus age of a letter and it should not be removed without congent reasons.

(c) The above-noted surplus letters are either natural or artificial in the growth and development of language in different climates.

(d) All the above kinds of surplus letters are an admitted fact in philology and they are found in almost every language other than Arabic. When you remove the surplus letters the Arabic root appears in its true, pure, pristine and almost always in the triliteral form, which is the pecularity of Arabic. The removal of surplus letters according to set principles gives the

Arabic root. The Arabic lexicon is the true guide inthis respect and a comprehensive grasp of Arabic roots will save us from mistakes. I admit that there are pitfalls in the way of removing a letter as a surplus one. But a little care and caution will safely lead us to the true Arabic root.

(e) In fixing the root of a word every letter has to be explained, and the removal of any letter reasoned out. If we depart from this criterion we shall land ourselves into mistakes and blunders. The European etymologists have not properly appreciated this point and hence they have committed numerous mistakes in giving the roots. The writer does not claim infallibility in this respect, but he he has tried his level best not to fall into those mistakes. The reason is clear. There is no sound and firm basis for the other etymologists, while the humble writer has worked upon the Arabic lexicon which is a firm and solid foundation and hence there is minimum chance of mistake in fixing the roots.

(I) Triliteral Formula

Arabic alphabet has 28 letters which may be divided as below :

(a) 22 *Strong letters i.e.,* س ن م ل ک ط ز د ج ب
غ ظ ض ذ خ ث ت ش ر ق ص ف

They are consonants but to distinguish them from other alphabets I call them *Strong letters*. They remain canstant in Arabic and may undergo a sound-shift in other languages but as a rule they are not lost or deleted.

(b) *Six delicate letters i.e.,* ی - و - ح - ہ - ا - ع

They are akin to vowels. Out of them (ا - و - ی) are called soft letters and as *Ain* is a form of A only and H also changes into A, these six partake of the character of soft letters. In Arabic roots they retain

their identity but in other languages they change into vowels or are lost when prefixes or suffixes are applied or when two words are compounded. Hence I call them *delicate letters*. As a general rule Arabic roots are triliteral and those containing more than 3 letters may be taken to be an exception to the rule. This is our main hypothesis.

Now, an Arabic root may contain 3 strong letters. On removing the vowels these three will remain over and we shall affix the true vowel-points to them *e.g.*,

(A)	SHRIEK	=	SRK	صرخ	to shriek.
	AB-SORB	=	SRB	شرب	to absorb.
	FLEE	=	FL	فل	to run away.

Explanation I : The مضاعف *i.e.*, a word in which the second letter is doubled is to be treated as a triliteral as فل in the above example.

Explanation II : If any letter has undergone a sound-shift, we shall correct it according to the rules given in the Key to sound-shifts, *e.g.*,

(B)	GLOGM	=	GLM	=	ZLM	= ظلم	to be dark.
	GROUP	=	GRP	=	ZRP	= زرافه	party of men.

Explanation III : If a word contains a surplus letter we shall remove the same according to set rules given under the heading, surplus letters *e.g.*,

(1)	Double-Letter,	CHILL	= KL	= قل	Shudder
(2)	Prosthesis,	STROKE	= (S) TRK	= طرق	a stroke
(3)	Epenthesis,	MARGARINE	= MRG (R) N	= مرجان	pearl
(4)	Paragoge,	COLD	= CL	= قل	shudder
(5)	Nasal N,	FRANK	= FRK	= فرق	to state clearly
(6)	Nasal M,	CLAMP	= CL (M) B	= خلب	claw
(7)	Surplus B	CRUMB	= CR M (B)	= قرامه	piece of bread

(8)	Surplus P	STAMP	= STM (P)	= KTM ختم to stamp s/k
(9)	Connective Consonant	HALLUCI-N-ATE	= HLC	= هلوسه hulluci-nation
		AGGLOME-R-ATE	= GLM	= ZLM زلم to round a thing
(10)	Aspirate-H	WHISK	= WSK	= وشک to be quick

Explanation IV : If a delicate letter is required to be restored to the three Consonants to complete the pronunciation of an Arabic word, it is lawful to restore it :

DRAG	=	DRG	ادرج	to drag
SLOPE	=	SLP	صليف	slope
CURB	=	CRB	عقرب	to bend
SPARROW	=	SPR	عصفور	sparrow

From the above examples it is clear :

(a) That removal of vowels has resulted in 3 strong letters as in (A) and (B).

(b) Removal of surplus letters according to a definite law has resulted in 3 strong letters, vide explanation III.

(c) HALLUCINATE and AGGLOMERATE, contained 11 letters each. Now they have become triliterals only, according to definite rules. So the triliteral formula may be enunciated as below :

Remove the vowels and also surplus letters if any, and correct the sound-shift if necessary, and the resultant will be almost always three strong letters which should be pronounced with vowel-points according to Arabic accent.

(2) Biliteral Formula

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that the largest number among the triliterals consists of those words which contain two strong letters and one delicate letter *e.g.*

عرب - ارب - هرب - حرب - ورب - يمن

علف - الف - هلف - حلف - والف - يسر

We have seen that a delicate letter changes into a vowel or is lost. Therefore in removing the vowels we shall have removed the delicate letters as well, and only two consonants will remain over. The two consonants are by themselves an argument that a delicate letter has been lost in removing the vowels. So we should restore one delicate letter (rarely two) as the first, second or third letter *i.e.* as *Fa Kalima* or *Ain Kalima* or *Lam Kalima*.

So the Biliteral Formula will yield 18 lots of words according as any of the six delicate letters is restored in the beginning, in the middle or at the end of the two consonants in our hand. But to be brief they may be put under two main heads :

(a) When a delicate letter is restored as the first letter I call this process Aphesis.

(b) When a delicate letter is restored as a second or third letter I call this process Quasi-Aphesis.

Hence the biliteral formula may be enunciated as below :

Remove the vowels and surplus letter if any, and correct the sound-shift if necessary. Two consonants are left over to which restore one of the delicate letters in the beginning, middle or at the end and pronounce the word with vowel-points (اعْراب) according to Arabic accent. Examples will explain this statement.

Examples

Aphesis

A delicate letter restored as the first letter.

NECK	= NK	=	عنق	neck (ع)
LIGHT (LUX)	= LK	=	الق	to shine (ا)
JEER	= JR	=	هجر	foul language, scoffing (ه)
FILL	= FL	=	حفل	to fill (ح)
PEEL	= PL	=	وفل	to peel (و)
MAN-US, hand	= MN	=	يمين	right hand (ى)

Quasi Aphesis

A delicate letter restored as a second letter.

WEAK	=	WK	= وعک to weaken (ع)
ASSAIL	=	SL	= صال to leap, to attack (ا)
SOIL	=	SL	= سهل a plain (ه)
SHORE	=	SH-R	= شحر sea-shore (ح)
CULLY, simpletion	=	CL	= خولع a fool (و)
EAGER	=	GR	= غرى to be eager (ى)

A delicate letter restored as a third letter.

DELL (TELLE)	=	TL	= تلعه valley (ع)
LOGY, to speak	=	LG	= لغا to speak (ا)
CUPOLA(CUPA) cask, dome	=	CP	= قفه basket, قبه dome (ه)
MERRY	=	MR	= مرخ to be cheerful (ح)
ROCK	=	RK	= رغوه a rock (و)
CON-SOLE	=	SL	= سلى to console (ى)

Note : (a) The largest number of Arabic root words belong to this class. And it is a fact that the largest number of Arabic roots are recovered from every language under the Biliteral Formula.

(b) In actual practice it is quite easy and simple to apply the biliteral formula though it has been detailed in the above examples in 18 specimens.

(3) Uniliteral Formula

An Arabic word may contain one strong letter and two delicate letters *e.g.*, ورى - يفع - وفى - حفا - عفا - كاع .

The two delicate letters may change into vowels, and on removing the vowels only one consonant will be left over. Accordingly, we have to restore two delicate letters to reconstruct the original word. Hence the Uniliteral formula may be enunciated as below :

Subject to correcting the sound-shift (and removal of a surplus letter if any) when only one consonant is left over after removing the vowels, at leaet two delicate letters have to be restored to reconstruct the Arabic word.

Examples

DIE	=	D	=	هداء	to die	(ه+ا)
DO	=	D	=	اعد	to prepare	(ا+ع)
DEY commander	=	D	=	دحيه	chief of an army	(ح+ى)
EAVES	=	V	=	F حيفه	border	(ح+ى)
AMO, to love	=	M	=	هام	to love	(ه+ا)
ERR, to wander	=	R	=	عار	to wander	(ع+ا)
to stray	=			حار	to lose the way	(ح+ا)
BOOTH (BOA) to dwell	=	B	=	بوا	to dwell	(و+ا)

N.B. A very small number of Arabic roots falls under the uniliteral formula and hence the return from foreign languages is very small under this formula.

(4) Cypher Formula

Ay, AE, life حيى to live.

Age, ever, and never are based on this root. In Greek it is Al-os, and in modern German it has become Je (*i.e.*, Y has changed into J according to well-known phonetic law).

An Arabic word may be composed of 3 delicate letters only and may not contain a single strong letter. The three delicate letters may all change into vowels and on removing the vowels nothing will be left over. In such a case, the root word has to be reconstructed by following the sound of the word only. This is what we mean by Cypher formula.

N.B. 1. A very small number of such words is found in Arabic and hence the foreign words reconstructed under this formula are far too small.

2. Such words are very difficult to be heard. In order to make them more high-sounding prosthesis or paragoge may be employed by foreign languages.

Examples

AIO	(Greek)	to hear	=	A	=	وعى to hear
AUDEO	(Latin)	to hear	=	AU	=	وعى to hear (D is paragoge)
BE =	BIO,	to live	=	(B) IO	=	حيى to live (B) is prosthetic

The above four are the fundamental formulas, but they have got their allies and counterparts as well *viz*, Metathesis, Prosthesis, Toning up, Toning down, which are discussed hereafter. Please note that the terms Triliteral, Biliteral, Uniliteral and Cypher have reference to the form of a word in a Non-Arabic language.

Some important points about the 4 Formulas

1. We had started on the hypothesis that Arabic roots are generally triliteral. The above four formulas prove this hypothesis. By a definite law of phonetics foreign words are reduced or enhanced to a triliteral in the light of these 4 formulas.

2. Arabic lexicon contains the largest number of roots falling under the biliteral formula and hence the return from foreign languages under this formula is the largest.

The triliteral formula gives an abundant but lesser yield. The uniliteral formula gives a very small harvest and cypher formula the smallest. These four features are just in accord with the Arabic lexicon, as one may see.

3. In the Arabic language a verb generally contains 3 letters, and a verb containing two or one letter only is unknown to the Arabic lexicon. But in the foreign languages like Sanskrit or Chinese a verb may be of one or two letters only. This apparent discrepency between the Arabic and non-Arabic languages is removed by applying the Biliteral, Uniliteral and Cypher formulas because the delicate letters are always prone to be deleted and hence they have to be restored. Elision also plays its part in making foreign verbs biliteral or uniliteral.

4. The Chinese words are monosyllables and they are mostly traceable to Biliteral, Unliteral or Cypher formulas.

5. We have already quoted IBNI-JINNI to show that Arabic roots are triliterals as a rule. And Maxmuller observes :

> Every root in these (Semitic) languages as far back as we know them *must consist of 3 consonants* and numerous words are derived from these roots by a simple change of vowels (*i.e.*,

اعراب or wel points) leaving the consonantal skeleton, as much as possible, in tact. It is impossible to mistake a Semitic language and what is more important--it is impossible to imagine an Aryan language derived from a Semitic or a Semitic from an Aryan language. The grammatical frame work is totally distinct in these 2 families of speech. *This does not exclude the possibility that both are diverging streams of the same source.*" *(Science of Language p. 315)*

It is clear from this quotation that (a) the triliteral nature of Semitic roots is an insurmountable barrier between Aryan and Semitic languages (b) yet there is a possibility of both having streamed out of a common source. But the four formulas discussed above restore the Aryan roots to their original triliteral form in almost all the cases, by systematically removing the above barrier.

Maxmuller's statement that the Aryan and Semitic groups are wide apart and yet they may belong to a common source is seemingly inconsistent. The four formulas remove this inconsistency and reconcile both the families as well as any other family to Arabic. This is the all important aspect of the humble writer's research. *In a word, remove the vowels and where necessary supply the deleted delicate letters viz.,* ی - و - ح - ه - ا - ع . *This is the whole case.*

Exception. As a rule the vowels are to be removed. However, if a vowel clearly appears to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters ی - و - ح - ه - ا - ع it may be retained *e.g.*

ABIDE	=	ABD	ابد to dwell.
OATH (EED)	=	EED	عہد oath.

The above solution falls under the triliteral formula.

Or the vowels may be removed.

ABIDE	=	BD	ابد to dwell
OATH (EED)	=	D	عہد oath

In this case ABIDE falls under the biliteral formula because a delicate letter (1) has been added to BD and Oath falls under the Uniliteral formula because two delicate letters have been added to D.

The above examples show that even if the rule as to the removal of vowels is followed without any exception it still holds good.

Metathesis

Metathesis means the transposition of letters or sounds for euphony or ease of pronunciation as, lisp for lips, slop for police, waps for wasp.

According to Jesperson, Latin is particularly addicted to the transposition of letters.* This change is found in other languages as well. The following are some of the reasons for this change.

(a) Ignorance (b) Mishearing (c) Habit (d) Defective development of sound organs. Sometimes a guttural letter is pronounced after and sometimes before the other letters (e) Loan words are also subjected to metathesis to mark them out as foreign words.

Examples

LACK	=	LK	= KL	قلة	paucity
LEAK	=	LK	= KL	خل	to pierce
TRICK-le	=	TRK	= KTR	قطر	to fall drop by drop
TRICK	=	TRK	= KTR	ختر	to deceive
DREG	=	DRG	= GDR	غدره	remainder
DARK	=	DRK	= KDR	خدر	darkness

In the Arabic words the first letter was a guttural but in English it is pushed to the end.

* *Jesperson on Language p. 50.*

Conversely,

GULP	= GLP	= LGP لقف	to swallow up
CLIFF	= CLF	= FLC فلک	mound
GLIDE	= GLD	= DGL دغل	to glide
GRUME	= GRM	= RGM رکام	heap
GRAME	= GRM	= MRG مرغ	meadow

The guttural has left its place and has been pushed to the fore in English.

زنجیر of Persian is جنزیر in Arabic. زنگار of Persian is جنزار in Arabic in order to show that they are loan words.

In any case metathesis is an offshoot and a logical conclusion emanating from the triliteral or biliteral formulas and may be divded accordingly.

(5) Triliteral Metathesis

SEEK	= SK	= KS	قس	to seek
PUG	= PK	= KF	کف	first
SMOCK	= SMK	= KMS	قميص	shirt

(6) Biliteral Metathesis

BACK	= BK	= KB	عقب	behind (ع)
TEGO to cover,	= TG	= GT	غطا	to cover (ا)
ORB	= RB	= BR	برة	ring (ه)
LEAN (thin)	= LN	= NL	ناحل	thin (ح)
KILL	= KL	= LK	هلک	to kill (ه)

Two consonants remained after removing the vowels. They have been transposed and biliteral formula has been applied as you see. The words falling under biliteral metathesis will again conform to the 18 categories (or 2 main categories) discussed under the biliteral formula.

Metathesis may be accompanied by a surplus letter

ROUND	= RD	= DR	دار	to revolve (Nasal N)
CRUST	= CRS	= CSR	قشر	crust (T paragoge)
CREVIX, neck	= CRB	= RCB	رقبه	neck (X for H)

It is crystal clear from the above examples that the transposition of letters has made the Arabic roots re-appear in their true form and this according to triliteral or biliteral formula. The above words or similar other words regain their Arabic parentage after removing the metathesis.

Hence metathesis also is a convincing proof that Arabic is the mother tongue. You cannot find the above words in the Arabic lexicon without removing their distortion. And after removing the distortion they reunite with their family of words in the Arabic language and remain strangers no longer.

(7) Prothesis or Prosthesis

Prothesis consists in the addition of a letter or letters at the beginning of a word as splash for plash, sequeeze for queezes belong for long, When the letter is a, e or o, it is called euphonic prothesis. prosthesis is found in almost every language and it is traceable to the four basic formulas and it may be stated as below :

Prosthesis—Remove the first letter (or letters) which has been grafted on the real word and apply one of the four basic formulas, as the case may require and you will recover the Arabic root word.

Examples

(1) Triliteral Formula

PICKLE	= (P) KL	خل	Vinegar
STREAK	= (S) TRK	طريقه	Streak
SCRAP	= (S) CRP	قرفه	bark

SCRIP	= (S) CRP	قروف	bag
PLEASE	= (P) LS	لذ	to be pleasent

(2) Biliteral Formula

SCAB-IES	= (S) CB	قوبه	itch
RE-VOLVE	= (V) LV	لوى	to coil up, to roll.
STRI-NG	= (S) TR	وتر	string (NG nasal)
BE-LONG	= LG	علق	to pertain to (NASAL -N)

Under prosthesis too, the biliteral formula will yield a large number of words.

(3) Uniliteral Formula

BOON	=(B) N	هن	gift

(4) Cypher Formula

BIO, life	=(B) IO	حى	to live

(8) Prosthesis with Metathesis

Sometimes the impact or the collision of the prosthetic letter transposes the letters of the real word. In such a case remove the prosthetic letter and transpose the remaining letters.

STRAP	= (S) TRB	= RBT	رباط	bond

1. It has also to be noted that before being subjected to prosthesis the original word may have gained a surplus letter already. In such a case the first letter as well as the surplus letter have to be removed. 'Belong' is an example of this double surpulsage. (See Chapter on surplus Letters).

2. Prosthesis is a sort of veil or mask worn by a word. The mask has to be lifted with great care and caution and in case of absolute necessity only.

(9) Toning Up

Toning up means changing a soft sound into a hard sound. Some people's organs of speech are underdeveloped and they change a hard sound into a softer one. This change relates particularly to the letters G or J or S or K and it gives rise to our ninth formula and needs a separate discusion.

G or J

(a) G, J and Y are palatals and they interchange *e.g.* JUDH=YUDH, JACOB=YAQOOB, JOSEPH=YUSUF,

(b) "Y is frequently written a I" (*Skeat p. 722).*

(c) J was written as I *e.g.* JOKE=IOC, JORDON=IORDON, JOT=IOTA, JOY=IOYE

(d) G may be lost *.eg.* HEDGE=HAW, ORIGI-N=ORI

Hence it is clear that in some words the lost G may have to be restored, or I or Y may have to be changed into G or J, to reconstruct the original word.

S

"S is often seen to change into H or X or to disappear" (*Jesperson p. 199.)*

"There existed a strong tendency to drop the final S" (*Ibid p. 362.*)

SIX=HEX, SEMI=HEMI, SNEB=NEB
SNASTY=NASTY

Hence it is clear that the lost S may have to be restored or H may have to be changed into S to recover the real word.

K

The letter K undergoes the following changes :

(a) K=H (*Jesperson p. 43*)

(b) "A word which travels far loses the initial K." *(See Skeat's Dictionary under the word APE.)*

(c) Some people have a remarkable aversion for the guttural sound and they drop it altogether. This happens particularly in the English and French languages

(d) K is changed into a softer sound *i.e.* into labials B, F, P, V, W.

(e) The loss of K, particularly the initial K may be represented by a vowel *i.e.* a. e, i, o, u, y. This happens mostly in the Greek language. Please note that A and H are Semi-gutturals and they take the place of gutturals.
Examples will clarify the position.

(a)	HORN (CORNU)	HRN = KRN	قرن	horn
(b)	BAIL, surety	BL = KBL	قباله	suretyship
(c)	LIGHT (LEUK)	LI = LK	الق	to shine
(d)	ALFIAT, tailor	ALFT = ALKT	الخياط	tailor

GREEK

(e)	DARO, to sleep	DR = KDR	خدر	to benumb
	AINEO, to be content	AN = KN	قنع	to be content
	ED, to seat	ED = KD	قعد	to sit
	IPP-os, horse	IB = KB	قب	horse
	OIDEO, to swell	OD = KD	غد	to swell
	UBRI-so, to wax insolent	UBR= KBR	كبر	insolence

ENGLISH

ALL	AL = KL	كل	all
ENUCH	ENS = KNS	خنثى	enunch

IN-ane, empty	IN = KN	خن	to be empty
WHINGER, long knife	WNGR= KNGR	خنجر	large knife
YELLOW (GEULU)	YL = KL	قلج	to be yellow

In this way we shall have to restore K in the above-noted 5 This tendency to drop the K sound exists in almost all the Aryan languages as we shall see hereafter.

The above-noted changes of K receive full support from pages 54 to 56 of Mr. Mackjohn's book *"A short history of English language"* I have to adopt a long quotation.

> "It is a remarkable fact that there is not now in the French language a single gutural. There is not an H in the whole language. The French write an H in several words, but they never sound it. Its use is to serve as a fence between two vowels *i.e.* to keep two vowels separate as in la haine. No doubt the Normans could utter throat sounds well enough when they dwelt in Scandinavia, but after they had lived in France for several generations they acquired a great dislike for such sounds. No doubt too, many, from long disuse were unable to give utterance to a guttural. This dislike they communicated to the English and hence, in the present day, there are many people, especially in the south of England who cannot sound a guttural at all. The muscles in the throat that help to produce these sounds have become atrophied--have lost their power for want of practice.
>
> "The purely English part of the population for many centuries after the Norman invasion, could sound gutturals quite easily, just as the Scotch and German do now, but it gradually became the fashion in England to leave them out.
>
> "In some cases the guttural disappeared entirely, in others, it was changed into or represented by other sounds. The *ge* at beginning of passive (or past) participles of many verbs disappeared entirely.

Gebroht	became	brought.
Geboht	,,	bought
Geworht	,,	wrought

The g at the beginning of many words also dropped off.

Thc Gypenswich became ipswich

Gif	,,	if
Genoh	,,	enough

The guttural at the end words *i.e.* hard g or c also disappeared.

Halig became holy

Erodhlic became earthly

The guttural appearing to the eye but not to the ear as dough, trough, plough etc., remained as it was.

Again the guttural was changed into quite different sounds into labials, into sibilants and into other sounds.

(a) The guttural has been softened as Rigg, egg, brigg, became, ridge, edge, bridge.

(b) The guttural has become a labial f as in cough, enough, through, laugh, and draught.

(c) The guttural has become an additional syllable and is represented by a vowel sound. Sorg, mearh have become sorrow, marrow.

"It appears as an I, Y, W, Ch etc."

(10) Toning Down

Toning down is the reverse or counterpart of the process of Toning Up which has been described above. It consists in softening a hard sound as illustrated below :

1. A or H, semi-gutturals change into guttural K. Therefore change K into A or H as

(Cable = HBL حبل rope) CRAZE = ARZ عراض

Craziness (Khush-Persian) = HSH هش to be glad

2. Sometimes W is hardened into G as WALLOP = Gallop (Vadiyulkabir وادی الکبیر = Gaudilquivir)

(WARD = Guard). Therefore G a hard sound has to be changed to W a softer sound.

Examples from various languages will clear the point.

English

GALLOP WALLOP		=	WLP	ولاف	gallop
CET, fish	CT	=	HT	حوت	fish
COUSHI-ON	CSH	=	H-SH	حشیه	coushion
GIVE (GEB-EN)	GB	=	HB	حبا	to give

Sanskrit

KRISI, to till	KRS	=	HRS	حرث	to till (not خرش to draw)
KRISH, thin	KRS	=	HRS	حرض	thin
GAM, heat	GM	=	HM	حمه	heat
KARODH, anger	KRD	=	HRD	حرد	anger
GACHI, coushion	GS	=	HS	حشیه	coushion

French

CADEAU, gift	CD	=	HD	هدیه	gift
GIBBON, monkey	GBN	=	HBN	حبن	monkey
GRESS-age, thinness	GRS	=	HRS	حرض	thin
COUS-U, stitched	CS	=	HS	خاص	to stich

German

GENIK, neck	GNK =	ANK	عنق	neck
GABE, give	GB =	HB	حبا	to give
GRAF, a chief	GRF =	ARF	عريف	a chief (not grey)
REEVE (English)	RV =	RF	عريف	chief (Aphetic)
GLIMPF, forbearance	GLM (P)	HLM	حلم	forbearance

Persian

KHASHM, anger	K-SHM =	HSHM	حشم	to anger
KHEER, astonished	KR =	HR	حار	to be astonished
KHASAK, thorn	KSK =	HSK	حسک	thorn
KHURS-and, glad	KRS =	ARS	عرس	to be glad
KAKA, brother	KK =	AK	اخ	brother
KINA, rancour	KNA =	ANA	احنه	rancour

Latin

CORUS, to shine, to hurry	CRS =	ARS	عرص	to shine, to be sprightly
CAECO, blind	CC =	AC	عشاء	blindness
CET-US, fish	CT =	HT	حوت	fish

Greek

CHARK, to Whet	KRK =	HRK	حرق	to file, to rub
KET-as, fish	KT =	HT	حوت	fish

The reader may mark that in the above list the following words are common to the languages written against them.

حوت Greek, Latin,
حرض French, Sanskrit.

حشيه English, Sanskrit.
عنق English, German.
عريف English, German.
حبا English, German.

Both the formulas Toning up and Toning down are very subtle and require utmost care and caution in their application. It will be seen from the above examples that after correcting the sound-shift, the four basic formulas have been justified.

From Simple to Subtle

It is to be noted that we began from the triliteral formula which was simple enough. The biliteral, uniliteral and Cypher formulas drifted away from simplicity to complexity by slow degrees. Then came Metathesis and Prosthesis, distortions and perversions—that had to be set right. And lastly the two processes named TONING UP and TONING DOWN are very subtle as the letters have begun to fall off like autumnal leaves and the words have begun to lose their identity. And here ends the track and we have to stop. Thus from the triliteral formula right up to the Toning Down formula the scale has been sliding gradually from simple to subtle. Homonyms also are a complicated problem but they are amenable to the above formulas. Beyond the above noted definite formulas one has to be faced with corruption, chaos and confusion that have found their way into the words and we have to leave them alone as lost beyond recognition. But all the same, the central parts of every language are comfortable to the above noted formulas. The ten formulas discussed above prove that it was so ordained by God that different languages could be reconciled to Arabic by means of definite phonetic laws:

> "And the diversity of your tongues and colours, most surely there are signs in this for the learned."
> *(The Holy Quran, 30 : 23).*

Summary

The above-noted results may be definitely summarised as shown below :

Rule 1. Each one of the ten formulas given below is subject to the removal of surplus letters if any, and correction of the sound-shift, when necessary.

Rule 2. As a general rule Vowels are to be removed. But if a Vowel represents any of the 6 delicate letters *viz.* (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) it may be retained.

Rule 3. مضاعف *i.e.* an Arabic word in which the second letter is pronounced as a double letter is to be treated as a triliteral.

Each one of the ten formulas given hereunder is subject to the above-mentioned 3 rules or 3 provisos.

I. Triliteral Formula. On removing the vowels 3 consonants remain over, Pronounce them with vowel-points (اعراب) according to the Arabic accent.

II. Biliteral Formula. On removing the vowels 2 consonants remain over. Restore one of the delicate letters as the first, second or third letter.

The process of restoring a delicate letter as the first letter is named *Aphesis* while the process of restoring a delicate letter as second or third letter is called *Quasi-Aphesis.*

III. Uniliteral Formula. On removing the vowels only one consonant remains over. Therefore, restore 2 of the delicate letters to this consonant.

IV. Cypher Formula. The word is composed of vowels only and nothing remains over on removing the vowels. Reconstruct

the original word by following the sound. It will be found to be composed of 3 delicate letters.

V. Triliteral Methethesis. Remove the vowels and transpose the 3 consonants.

VI. Biliteral Metathesis. Remove the vowels, transpose the 2 consonants and restore one of the delicate letters.

VII. Prosthesis. Remove the first letter (or rarely first two letters) along with the vowels and apply one of the 4 basic formulas as the case may call for.

VIII, Prosthesis with Metathesis, Remove the first letter and transpose the remaining letters and apply one of the 4 basic formulas.

IX. Toning Up.

(*a*) Restore the lost K or change H or a vowel into K.

(*b*) Restore the lost S or change H into S.

(*c*) Change a labial into a guttural.

(*d*) Change Y or I into G or restore the lost G and apply one of the 4 basic formulas.

X. Toning Down. Change:

(*a*) K into H or A

(*b*) G or K into V or W, and apply one of the 4 basic formulas,

N.B. Nos. I, II, III, IV, are the basic formulas and these names apply to the form of a word in a non-Arabic language and these 4 formulas are instrumental in restoring a foreign word to a 3 lettered Arabic word.

PART III

XVII

How To Read This Disctionary

1. Each language has been divided into 10 parts according to the ten formulas.

2. In column I the root has been shown in capital letters and the affixes have been generally shown in small letters detatched from the root by means of hyphens. Sometimes the root has been shown within parenthesis.

3. In column 2 the consonants contained in the word have been reproduced. However, if a vowel happens to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters *viz*, (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) it has been retained.

4. Italics in the second column show that the translation of the Arabic word given by the translator is exactly the Arabic word itself *e.g.*, فرص is translated as *pierce.*

5. The books on language by Jesperson, Bloomfield, Eric Partridge etc., have been referred to by the names of the authors only.

Signs and Abbreviations

— In the beginning of the word means that the prefixe has been omitted.

H2, H3, H4 show that the word is a homonym of 2,3 or 4 Arabic roots as shown.

L2. L3, L4 show that the word is common to 2,3, or 4 languages. The words of other l anguages are given under the word.

ن *Means that* the etymology of the word is admittedly or really unknown to the lexicons and that Arabic has supplied the needed etymology.

ت *Means that* the etymologist has made an alphabetical mistake and that Arabic has corrected the mistake.

غ *Means that* the wrong etymology has been corrected by Arabic.
اصل *Means that* the word by itself is the root and the etymologist has strayed away to a wrong root.

مم *Means that* the word is a simple one but the etymologist has wrongly taken it to be a compound word and has mistakenly split it into two words.

↑ *An upright* arrow head in column 2 separates the wrong etymology from the correct one.

NV= No verb. This means that the non-Arabic language does Not possess the verb or base of the derived word and hence cannot explain the reason and philosophy of the word, while Arabic does so in the light of the base or the verb possessed by Arabic. The sign NV applies to a far larger number of cases than actually shown. The reader should keep this point in view in respect of every derivative.

K/S, S/K, G/Z, D/Z etc. should be read as change K into S, S into K, G into Z, D into Z etc. Some of the well-known sound shifts are :

A=H; B=F=V=W; C=K ; D=Z or T; H=S; J or G=Z ;

K=S; S=K; L=R; M, N, L interchange; S=T.

(N) Means Nasal N.

(M) Means surplus M produced by B. or P.

(P) Means surplus P produced by M.

(B) Means surplus B produced by M.

(H) Means surplus Aspirate H. It has not always been shown, and the reader can see to it for himself.

A paragogue or a surplus letter at the end of a word is detached from the root *e.g.* BLOA-t, GLOA-t, COL-d, CLOU-d. This means that t and d are paragogues in these words.

A connective consonant *i.e.* a surplus consonant which connects the root with an affix has been separated by means of hyphens *e.g.* AMO-r-ous, HALLUCI-n-ate. This means that *r* and *n* are connective consonants which join the suffix with the root.

Epenthesis or a surplus letter within a word can be marked by the reader as it has been omitted in the second column.

Prosthesis or a surplus letter in the beginning of a word has been bracketted in the second column *e.g.* SCRAPE= (S) CRP.

GFP means general from particular.

PFG means particular from general.

NFV means noun formed on verb.

VFN means verb formed on noun.

• A star mark in the beginning of a word denotes a Quranic root.

X means cognate with.

NCW means not connected with.

Etymological mistakes in the English Lexicons

Some facts about the English language may be noted here. In the Western corner of Europe there still exists a district called Angle

situated between the mouths of Rhine and Elbe. English was the language spoken by the people of this place in the 5th century. It was a rough guttural speech of not more than 2 thousand words. From 5th century on these people along with others emigrated to Britain and the place of their settlement became known as Angle-land, and their language, English. (*Mackjohn's History of English L*).

> "It was seldom written and hardly employed in prose till after the middle of the 14th century. Sir John Mendiville's travels were written in 1356. This is our earliest English book". (*Hallam Lit. Europe p. 47*).

Under various historical and political influences, which need not be discussed here, this dialect expanded in course of time. The bulk of English language consists of Latin. Other languages of Europe—Anglo-Saxon, German, French and Greek—also contributed to its growth.

> "In addition to these main constituents of our language, we have borrowed words, sometimes in considerable numbers, sometimes singly and accidentally, from almost every tongue known to mankind, and every year sees new words added to our vocabulary,'. (*Romance of words by Earnest Weekly p. 10.*)

A nation's language is the mirror of its mind. And the expansionism and toleration of the English people are reflected in their language too. From a small beginning of 2 thousands words it now possesses nearly half a million words and is spoken by about 25 crore persons.

In the above context English language, being a mixture of all the world languages, offers us a full scope of etymological enquiry which no other language does. But a western etymologist is faced with an uphill task.

Firstly, he has to deal with a language which contain the words of every language.

> "And it has been estimated that the world's people speak 2,796 different tongues, exclusive of minor dialects." (*Language by Mario Pei p. 285*).

Secondly, what is the wherewithal of the said etymologist to solve this huge problem ? His presupposition is that the Aryan and Semitic languages have nothing in common. This makes his field of research very narrow. His ideology is that Sanskrit, Latin and Greek are sisters whose mother is untraceable. So with his utmost efforts he can only reach the far-flug branches and not the main trunk. His outlook may be that all languages have grown out of meaningless sounds. Hence he has to call a considerable number of words to be mere imitative. With these handicaps, no wonder that he may make numerous mistakes. And that is exactly what has happened. A glance at the English dictionaries will show that in numerous cases (say 20 p.c.) the etymologies are unknown, obscure, dubious or doubtful. In many cases the etymologists agree to differ. This shows that there is no definite track to follow and no sure basis to build upon. Conjecture and surmise is the only equipment of the western etymologist in his quest. He has to tread upon an uncertain path. Hence Jesperson rightly remarks that most of the etymologies given in different lexicons are incorrect, unacceptable and the number of true etymologies is extremely small. (*Jesperson pp. 305—310*).

It may be pointed out here that the above remarks apply to old languages like Latin, Sanskrit, or Greek in a much lesser degree than English.

It was in the above context that I discovered many etymological mistakes in the English lexicons. Such mistakes are denoted by the signs ن - ت - غ - اصل - مم .

XVIII

English Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

Remove the vowels and pronounce the word according to Arabic accent. Retain a vowel which appears to represent ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ی

• ABATE, to beat	ABT هبط to beat, *abate*
• ABIDE, to dwell	ABD ابد to *abide* dwell.
SLOPE	SLP صليف *slope.*
• GRIEF, load	KRB كرب to load, كرب *grief.*
ن FLAT	FLT فلطح to *flatten.*
ن BUG	BUG بق *bug*, gnat.
ن CATTLE	CTL غيطله *cattle.*
ن CLIM-ate	CLM اقليم *climate*, country.
• CRACK	CRK خرق *crack.*
LICK	LK لق to *lick.*
ن GALLOP (WALLOP)	WLP ولاف *gallop.*
GIRD	GRD غرض to bind camel's *girth.*
GIRTH	GRD غرض *girth.*
CELL	CL=KL قليه cell.
HALLUCI-n-ate	HLC هلوسه *hallucination.*
PIERCE	PRC فرص to *pierce*
اصل NOBLE (GNO)	(GN=ZN ظن to know ↑ NBL نبل to be noble.
• SLOUGH, Snake's cast off skin	SLG سلخ *slough* of snake.
• THROB	THRB ضرب *throbbing.*
ATTACK	ATK عتک to *attack.*
BABE	BB بب fat *baby.*
BARBAR-ous	BRBR بربری *barbarous.*
BOTTLE (BUT)	BT بطه *bottle.*
• CHEER	SR سر to *cheer.*

ن CURE	CR قرع to *cure.*
CARE	CR قرح ب to regard, care for.
ن FATIGUE	FTG افتخ to be *fatigued.*
HELP	HLB حالب to *help.*
GRAVE	GRF قرافه *grave.*
HUNDRED (HUND)	HND هنيده flock of a *hundred.*
ABBAT-oir, slaughter	ABT عبط to slaughter.
• ABB, ABB-ot, father	AB اب father, reformer.
• ab—SORB, to suck, drink	SRB شرب to suck, drink.
ACCOMOD-ate (MOD) measure	MD مده measure.
ACCRUE, to grow	ACR اكرا to increase.
ACME, top	CM قمه top.
ACRE, field	ACR اكر to till nfv.
ADJACENT (JAC) to lie	JC جخ to lie.
• AGGRAV-ate, make heavy	GRB كرب to load.
ALLY (ALIG) bind	ALG اعلق to fasten.
AMALGAM (MALAK) to soften.	MLK ملق to soften,
• ana-CHRON-ic, of time	AN عن from KRN قرن time.
ana-GLYPH, to carve	GLP قلف جلف to bark a th.
A-TOM, not to be cut	A not TM طم to cut.
ANBURY (ANG) pain	ANG عناج pain.
an-OSMIA, smell	SM شم to smell.
an-THRAC-ite, coal-like	TRC طرس to blacken.
• apo-CALPSE (KALUP) to cover	KLP غلف to cover.
apo-DIC-t-ic, showy	DC دق to manifest.
HORIZ-on, boundry	ARZ عرض side.
ARG-on, work	ARG هرج to exert one's self.
L2 AVAIL, obtain	VL=BL بل to obtain.
LABH, to obtain (Skt.)	LB=BL بل to obtain.
• AVER (VER-us) true	NR=BR بر to be true.

BAIZE, coarse cloth	BZ بز cloth of flax.
ARP-ant, wandering	عار to wander.
ASCEN-d.	ASN عشن to *ascend.*
● ASPIRE, breathe	SPR زفر to breathe hard.
ASTUTE (AS-t-us) Cunning	AS حس cunning.
● BANANA, finger shaped	BNN بنان finger joints.
BAY (ABAI) to bark	AVAI عوى to bark (dog)
BEHEST, command (HIESS)	HS حث to urge a.o,
ن be-GIN	GN جنه beginning.
● be-QUEATHE, say	QTH=QS قش to relate.
FORK	FRK فرق parting of the teeth.
H2 BLOW, to move (wind), curse	BL بل to blow (wind) بهل to curse.
BLOW	BL وبل to beat w. stick وبيل *blow.*
BLOA-t, to soak	BL بل to moisten.
● BLOA-t, puffed w. gluttony	BL بلاع glutton.
ن BOLT, to dart off	BLT بالط to forsake and run off.
BLOCK-ade, shutting up	BLK بلق to shut a door.
BREAS-t, to bud	BRS برض to sprout forth.
● BURG, fortified town.	BRG برج fort.
● BRIGH-t, shining (BHARG)	BRG برق to shine.
● BOGGLE, fright	BGL=VGL وجل to fear.
GARGLE L/R	GRGR غرغر to *gargle.*
BOOT, gain	BT بت to gain.
BOS-om, breast	BS بز breast.
BOQUE-t, to bunch of flowers nv.	BOQ باقه bunch, nosegay.
● BRAC-t, leaf, plate B/V	VRC ورق leaf, plate of metal.
● BREACH, wave, broken state	FRK فرق to sever.
CABAL, faction	CBL خبل discord, disturbance.
CABB-age, head	CB قب head (similie)
CAULI-flower.	CL قله top of head (similie).
● CAPER, goat	CPR غفره mountain goat.
● CAPER, leaf like goat	CPR غفره mountain goat vfn.
● CAPR-ice, shudden leap of mind	CPR غفره goat (its habit).

● CAD-ence, fall	CD قض to pull down.
CAIRN, pyramid of stones	CRN قرن hillock.
CALC, chalk	CLC كلس lime.
● CALK, to tread	CLK=SLK سلك to walk.
CALLOSITY (CALL-ue) thick	CL خل thick.
● CALUM, reed	CLM قلم reed.
CAML-et, stuff of hair	CML خمله woollen cloth.
● CAMMORA, secret society	خمر to hide خامر على to plot against.
CAMOUFLAGE (CAMMU-ff-are) to disguise	CM كم to cover.
CAN, CANI-ster, basket	CN=SN صن basket.
● CAN. be skilful, know	CN=SN صنع to be skilful.
CUNN-ing, skilful	CN=SN صنع to be deceptive.
● CANDLE (CANEO) shine	CN=SN سنا to shine.
غ CAN-d-id, white	CN كنه whiteness (not preceding)
CAN-di-date, white robed.	CN كنه whiteness.
● CAN-ine CAN-is) tooth	CN=SN tooth.
CANOPY, covering	CNP كنيف veil, shelter.
CANVAS (CANAB-is)hemp	CNB قنب hemp.
● CAP-able (CAPIO) hold, fill	CP كف to restrain, overfill.
CAPE, head	CB قب head.
CAPITAL (CAP-ut) head	CB قب head.
● CAPTIVE (CAPIO) restrain	CP كف to restrain.
CAPSICUM (CAPSA) basket	CPS قفص basket.
CARAP-ace, shell	CRP قرف bark, crust.
CARAVAL (KARAB-os) small ship	KRP قارب small boat.
● CARBON, CARBO, black	CRB غرب to be black.
H2 CARP, pluck at, slander	CRP خرف to pluck قرف to charge a.o.w.
CARP-el (KARP-os) fruit	KRP خرافه gathered fruit.
CARVE	CRF قرف to scrape, pare off.

	CASCADE (CAS-c-are) to fall	CAS قاص to fall.
	CROUCH, to sit contracted	CRS قرصع to sit contracted.
	CASI-no, cottage	CS خص cottage.
اصل •	CASE, story (CAD) fall	CD قض fall ↑ CS قصه story.

CH=K

	CHAS-te, virgin	KS قضه virginity.
ن	CHAS-t-en, to discipline	KS قضح to tame, subdue.
	CHAS-m, opening	KS قض to bore a hole.
	CHAS-t-ise, to punish	KAS قاص to punish.
	CHOZE. thing	KZ قضيه thing.
	CHASE	KS كسأ to pursue.
	CASE, bag (CAP) (CAPSA)	قفه قفص basket ↑ كيس bag.
	CHOOSE	KS خص to be special.
	CHOICE	KC خاص special, selected.
	CHIS-el, to carve	KS كشح to bark (wood).
	CHEST (KIS-te) box	KS قشوه basket (primitive box).
	CHES-t, breast	KS قص breast.
	CHAUSS-ure, boots	KS كوث shoe.
	CHAF-er (KAF) to gnaw	KF=KB قب to gnash the teeth.
	CHAUFFEUR, motor driver	KFR خفر escort, غفر sentry.
	CHARAC-ter (KHARASS) engrave	KRS خرش to scratch.
ت	CHEAP, low in price	KF كفأ to requite. (wrong root).
	(KAUF) purchase ↑	KF خف to be less valuable.
•	CHIT, mark	KT خط mark.
•	CHOR-us thing sung by many	KR كرا to repeat.
	CHURN, foam	KRN غرين foam.
	CHYLE, juice	KL خل sour juice.
	CHILL, shudder	KL قل shudder.
•	CHIMERE, bishop's robe	KMR خمار covering.
ن	CHIEF	KF كافه *chief* of army.
	CHEVAI-l-ier (CABU-ll-US)	CB قب stout horse.

CH=S

	CHEEK, side of face	SK شق side (CF خد side, cheek)
	CHINE, narrow ravine	SN صنو ravine between 2 mountains
ن	CHINE, backbone joints	SN سن backbone joints.
	CHIRR, make trilling sound	SR صر to squeak.
	CHOCK, log	SK شقه splinter.
	CHOCK, wedge	SK شكه wedge.
	CHUCK, call of fowl	SK سقع to crow (cock)
	CHUCK, blow, jerk	SK سقع to knock hard.
•	CEASE, stop doing	CS=KS قضى to finish.
	CASHI-er, to discard	CSH كش to drive away.
	CELESTE (CAEL-um) high	CL قل to raise.
	CHORD, string NV	KRD=KLD قليد string.
اصل	CHOWDER pot (CALI-d-us) hot	CL صلا heat ↑ KDR قدر pot.
	CIPHER (1) zero	CPR صفر empty.
ن •	CIPHER (2) to write	CPR سفر to write.
	CIRR, curl	CR كر to be wound.
	CUR-l	CR كر to be wound.
	CLAVI, key V/B	CLB قلابه latch-key.
	CLAV-er, gossip V/F boast=thunder without rain!)	CLF صلف to boast, thunder without rain.
H2 •	CLUB, stick as weapon,	كلاب spear.
	association of persons	غلباء large crowd.
	CLAYM-ore, great sword	CLM صيلم sword.
	CLEV-er, quick at siezing, skilful	CLV=CLB قلب to handle. قلب artful.
	CLICK, make sharp sound	CLK صلقع to give sharp sound.
ت	CLIQUE, coterie	CLK سلك string of pearls (not prec.)
	CLIME, country	CLM اقليم country.
•	CLOG, lock of wood	CLG غلق lock of wood.
	CLIP, grip tightly	CLB خلب to catch, w. claw.
	CLIP, piece cut off	CLP قلف to cut قلفه bark of tree.
•	CLUSTER (CLOT) group	CLT خلط mixed group.

H2 •CLYPE-us, shield,	CLP غلف to cover.
to do too late	خلف to remain behind.
H2 COB, stout horse,	CB قب stallion.
round-headed loaf	قبه dome (similie).
اصل COFFER basket (KOPHI-n-os)	KP قفه basket ↑ قفير large basket.
COLD (GEL)	GL قل shudder.
COLE, sheath	CL خله sheath.
COLUBRINE (COLUB) snake	CLB قلب white snake. gfp.
CON-CUB-ine (CUB) to lie	CB كب to prostrate on ground.
COOP, basket	CP قفه basket.
COP, top	CB قب head.
• CORB-al, of raven	CRB غراب crow.
CORN-er	CRN قرنه *corner.*
CROWN, CORON-et	CRN قرن top.
غ •COVER	CFR كفر to cover.
CRAKE, cry	CRK قرق to cluck (hen)
ن CRANE (KRANICH)	KRNK غرنيق *crane.*
CRAN, chink C/S	SRN شرن chink.
ن CRUSH, dash in pieces	CRS كرص to pound.
ن CRUSH, crowd	CRSH كرش assemblage.
CRASS, thick	CRS قراس thick and strong.
CRASH, coarse linen	CRS=SRS شرص rough.
اصل COARSE, rough (CURRO) run	CR to run ↑ SRS شرص rough.
COURSE (CURRO) run	CR كرا to run.
CURSE, evil, bane	CRS كارث calamity.
CRIB-r-um, sieve NV	CRB خربه sieve, f خرب to make hole.
GARBLE, sieve	GRBL غربال sieve.

N.B. Cribrum and garble are quite different and not one word.

CRIS-p, curled	CRS كرش to be wrinkled.
CRUSE, earthen pot	CRS خرس pitcher, jar.
CRUCI-ble, earthen pot	CRC خرس jar.
CROCK, inefficient person	CRC خرق unskilful, clumsy.

CROUPE, rump	CRB غارب haunches, upper part.
CROP, pouch	CRP قروف bag.
CROP, season's yield	CRP خراف harvest.
CROP, to cut hair	CRP غرف to cut hair.
CROP, to gather, reap	CRP خرف to pluck (fruit).
• CULP-able (CULPA) fault NV	ملفه vice خالف to transgress law.
CURETTE, to scrape	CRT خرط to remove rind.
CORT-ix, rind	CRT خرط to remove rind nfv.
CRYSTAL (KRUS-tai-no) freeze.	KRS قرس to freeze.
H2 CURB, to bend, restrain	عقرب to bend اكرب to tighten.
CYME, top	CM قمه top.
SUMMIT (SOM) top	SM=KM قمه top (not سما roof)
DECO-r-ate (DEC-us) beauty	DC دقه beauty.
GLUT, swallow G/Z	GLT=ZLT زلط to gobble.
• GLOOM, dark ,,	GLM=ZLM ظلمه darkness.
GLOOM-y ,,	GLM=ZLM ظليم vexed.
• GROW ,,	GR=ZR ذرأ to sow, grow, multiply.
• GRIP handful	GRP, غرفه handful.
GRUFF, rough mannered	GRF قروف harsh, unjust.
ex-CEL, to be lofty	CL=KL قل to lift.
CELL	CL=KL قليه cell.
• ex-TRUDE, push, thrust	TRD طرد to drive away.
• FELLUCA, vessel	FLK فلک vessel.
FLECK, spot	FLK فلقه scar, brand.
FLAW (FLOG)	FLG فلقه scar, brand.
FLEE, to run away	FL فل to run away.
FLITCH, slice of timber	FLK فلق wood split in two.
FOSSE, to dig	FOS فحص to dig.
FRAUGHT, full of	FRT افرط to fill to brim.
FREIGHT, load	FRT افرط to overload.
FRAY (FRIC) to rub	FRC فرک to rub.
FRIC-tion, rubbing	FRC فرک to rub.
FRIEZE, fringe	FRZ فروز fringe.

FULG-ent, shining	BLG بلج to shine.
FUNC-tion, performance	FNC فنك to apply ose's self to.
FURN-ace, oven	FRN فرن oven.
GELD, to excise	GLD جلد to skin (a beast)
GELID, icy, freeze	GLD جليد ice جلد to be frozen.
● GUILE, deciet, treachery	GL غل to decieve, act unfaithfully.
HARSH, rough to skin	HRSH حرش to be rough.
HARASS, to set a dog on	HRS هرش to set a dog on.
HERMIT (ERMIA) desert	ERM ارما wasted hand.
● HEIR (HERES)	HRS=ARS ارث to be *heir*.
HINGE, cardinal point	HNG حنج root, origin.
HANK, string	HNK حناك bridle rope.

Nasal N

● CLINK, to lock up	CLK غلق lock of wood.
● CLOG, lock of wood	CLG غلق lock of wood.
غ COUNT, to reckon	CT كت to reckon.
CRANK-y, crazy	CRK خرق stupidity.
● HANGAR, shed	HGR حجره shed, enclosure.
SPANK, slap	SPK سفق to slap.
FRANK	FRK فرق to state clearly.
CRAUNCH	CRS قرش to *craunch*.
ALLONGE, glue	ALG علق to stick to.

Nasal M produced by B or P

CLAMP, clasp	CLB خلب to clutch w. claws.
CLAMP, peat	CLB خلب black mire.
SUCCUMB (CUMB) to lie	CB كب to prostrate on ground.
AMBLE, walk	BL بل to go away.

Surplus B produced by M

LIMB, joint	LM لحم لام to solder.
NUMB	NM نام to benumb, sleep.

Surplus P produced by M

LAMP, shine	LM لمع to shine.
● STAMP	STM=KTM ختم to stamp.
RUMP	RM رماعه buttocks.
CAMP, level ground	CM كمع level ground.
DAMP	DN دوم to moisten a th.

S=K

STEAL	STL=KTL خاتل approach *stealthily*
STEP,	STP=KTP قطف to walk at quick pace.
STEP, deprive	STP=KTP قطف to snatch away.
TURD, voiceless	SRD=KRD قرد to remain silent.
SPIN,	SPN=KPN كفن to *spin*.
SPEED	SPD=KPD خفد to walk at quick pace.
غ SLEEVE V/F	SLF=KLF خلاف of *sleeve* shirt.
SLEAZ-y, flimsy	SLZ=KLZ قلز weak, light.

K=S

CHALK, lime	KLK=KLS كلس lime.
CALCI-um, lime	CLC كلس lime.
CHURCH=KIRK	KRK=KRS كرس to consecrate (a *church*).
CHRISM (KHIRO) to anoint	KHR=SHR صهر to anoint.
CRICK, sudden stiffness	CRK=CRS كرش to contract.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

Restore the initial ع

PATCH, mend garments	PK عفق to *patch*, botch.
BOTCH	BK=PK عفق to *botch*.

BROW, edge	ER عبر margin.
CLOSE (KLA) to shut	KL عكل to detain in prison.
LEAGUE, to bind	LG اعلق to fasten.
FAKE, cooked report	FK عفق to decieve.
● JIMP, slender, (M)	JP عجنف lean, emaciated.
LATCH, to grasp	LK علق to catch.
● LEECH (LAKE)	LM علق *leech.*
● LIMI-t, boundary	LM علم *limit*-stone f.
indicated by stone	علم to mark a th. NV.
MANSION (MAN) to remain	MN عمن to dwell.
MAZE, to wind about	MZ=MJ عمج to wind about.
● MEDI-t-ate, to intend	MD عمد to intend
● NECK	NK عنق neck.
PAWK, trick	PK عفق to deceive.
co-RUS-c-ate, to vibrate, flash	RS عرص to be tossed, to flash.
RELIGION (LIGO) bind	LG اعلق to fasten.
RES-t, repose at night	RS عرس to alight for rest during the night.
● RIFE. well-known	RF عرف repute.
RIP, RIPP-le, tide	RP عرف waves of sea.
NEFA-ri-ous, wicked	NF عنيف harsh, violent.
MUDD-le, to bewilder	MD عمد to become astonished.

Aphesis of الف

Restore the initial الف

● CATCH (CHASE)	KS اخذ to sieze.
CAN-t, to tilt	CN اقنع to incline (a vessel)
● COMMAND (MAN-d-are)	MN امن to trust, confide.
MIND (MEN)	MN امعن to ponder over.
LIGHT (LEUK) shine	LK الق to shine.
CLEAR (CLA-r-us)	CL اقلع to be bright.
HAIL, to greet	HL اهل to welcome.

HAIL, shower	HL هله heavy rain,
● LOVE (LUF-en)	LF الف to love.
MOLE-st, to vex, annoy	ML امل to worry a.o.
NEW (NOV-us)	NV=NF انف new.
● GYVE, shackle	GV اغويه trap.
● re-FUGE, to run	FG افاج to run.
LUK-os, wolf	LK الق wolf.

Aphesis of ه

Restore the initial ه

BEAT	BT هبط to *beat.*
CHAMO-is, mountain-goat	SM هشم mountain-goat.
JEER (1) tackle for hoisting	JR هجار rope.
JEER (2) to scoff at	JR اهجر to scoff at.
JOR-um, large cup	JR هجير large cup.
LOPE, ELOPE, to run	LB هلب to run.
L3 peri-PETEIA. to fall	PT هفت to fall (افتادن)
PAT-it, fallen (Skt)	PT هفت to fall.
ن PUT, to place, thrust	PT فطأ to throw down and strike.

Aphesis of ح

Restore the initial ح

LOOSE (LU)	L حل to be loose.
DI-LUTE (LU)	L حل to *dilute.*
● ABSOLUTE (LU)	L حل *absolution.*
SOLVE (LU)	L حل to solve difficulties.
DISSOLVE (LU)	L حل to *dissolve.*
ANNEX (NEC) to bind	NC حنک to fasten.
co-NNEC-t,	NC حنک to fasten.
FILL, FULL	FL حفل to *fill* حافل *full.*
FLEET (PLU) to rain	PL حفل to pour rain, (sky).
FLOW	FL حفل to flow abundantly.
● ROB, to plunder	RB حرب to plunder.

RAB-id, RAB-ies	RB حرب to be mad. (dog).
LAG, to go too slow	LG خلج to walk slowly.
• MEED, merited portion of praise, reward	MD احمد to merit praise. حمد to reward.
NEX, bind	NK حبك to fasten.
POCKET (POUCH) bag	PS حفص bag.
PUSH, urge, impel	PSH خفش to expel or حفز to *push* f. behind.
re-TALI-ate (TAL-is) such	TL حتل alike.
• RIVER (RIPA) bank	RP حرف bank.
ROOF (HROF) top	HRF حرف top.
• ROOM, enclosed space	RM حرم apartment NV.
• ROUSE, to excite	RZ حرض to excite.
• FURROW	FR حفر to dig تحفر to *furrow*.
COIL, rope, ring (LEG)	LG حلقة rope, ring.
TID-y, neat	TD ختد to be pure, genuine.
TABE-s, emaciation	TB حطب very lean.
MOCK, to befool	MK حمق to befool.
TIE, to fasten	T حى to fasten.

Aphesis of و

Restore the initial و	
PEEL	PL وفل to *peel*, skin.
BLOW, hard stroke	BL وبل to strike w. stick.
TENA-ci-ous	TN واتن to stick to.
• CARGO (CAR) burden	CR وقر burden.
• CHAR-ge, to burden, load	KR وقر burden اوقر to load.
CHAR-ge, attack	KR كره *charge* in war.
• RED	RD ورد to be red.
• LAD (LEAD)	LD وليد boy.
MOUCE, beauty spot	MC وسمه beauty spot.
• RHODO rose	RD ورد rose.
RAID	RD ورد to attack.

ROAD	RD وارد *road.*
CLIMB (KLI-mm-en)	KL وقل to *climb.*

Aphesis of ى

Restore the initial ى	
PEAK, top	PK يافوخ top of mountain.
اصل •MAN-us, hand	MN يمين right hand gfp.
(MA) to touch	MA=MS مس to touch (wrong roo

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

Restore one of the delicate letters (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) as second or third letter.

• ABADAN (ABAD) to perish	BD باد to perish.
ALBU-men (ALB) white	LB لهبه pure whiteness.
H2 ab-HORR, to shudder, to hate	HR هرع to shudder هر to hate.
• OATH (EED)	ED عهد *oath.*
• ab-ORIGI-n-al (ORIGIO) to rise	ORG عرج to raise.
• abs-TER-g-ent (TER) cleanse	TR طهر to cleans.
ACR-O, topmost	CR كراع top.
• DAY	DY ضياء sunlight.
ad-REM, to purpose	RM رمى to purpose.
ADUST (URO) to burn	UR ارى to kindle fire.
• AFFABLE (FA) to speak	FA فاه to speak.
AGGREGATE (GREX) flock	GR قرة flock (X for H).
ACALYC (KAL-ux) cup	KL قله cup (X for H).
COAS-t, side	CS كشح side.
• AGAMIC (GAM-os) marriage	GM جمع to unite, جامع to co-habit.
AGREE	GR جارى to *agree.*
• ALI-ment, sustain, nourish	AL عال to feed عول sustenance.
• ARC, ARCH	RK ركع to bow down.

ARCH, chief, beginning	RK روق chief, beginning.
ARK, boat, chest	RK ركوه boat, leather bag.
● AUNT (AMI-ta)	AM عمه aunt.
ASSAIL, SALLY, leap	SL صال to leap, *assault*.
BARO, weight	BR بهر to overburden.
BAR, to obstruct	BR=VR وعر to prevent.
BASH-ful shy	BSH=VSH وحشه *shyness.*
H2 BEAR, to produce, convey	BR برأ to create عبر to convey.
COOK	CK=SK سخا to burn fire under pot.
CANO-r-ous (CANO) to sing	CN غنا to sing.
CAUSTIC (KAIO) to burn	كوه to burn.
● CAUTERIZE (KAI) scar w. hot iron.	كوى to scar w. hot iron.
CAVE, hollow	CV خوى to be empty.
CEIL, top	CL=KL قله top.
CELE-ri-ty, swiftness	CL سعل to be quick.
● CHARM (CAR-men) to bewitch.	CR سحر to bewitch.
CHERISH (CAR-us) dear, cling to	CR غرى to desire eagerly, cling to.
CHIDE, rebuke	KD قدح to impugn.
ن CHUM, occupy rooms together	KM كامع to sleep together. كمع bed-fellow.
CIDE, to slay	CD سرع to throw down and slay.
CHOLE (KHOLE) gall	KL قلح to be yellow.
CIN-is, ashes	CN ضاً ash.
CLAY, stiff, earth.	CL قلاع cracked *clay*.
COLLE, glue	CL كعل to agglutinate.
CLO-d, lump of earth	CL قلاعه uprooted lump of earth.
CLIENT (CLU) to obey	CL خلع to obey.
غ CLOU-d	CL قلع cloud.
● COAT, to cover	CT غطأ to cover.
● CODE, body of law	CD قاعده law, pedestal.
● COELO, hollow	CL خلا to be hollow.

Uniliteral Formula

Restore 2 delicate letters to one consonant.

● Build (BOA) to dwell		B بوا to dwell.
INCITE (CIE)		C صاع to *incite* one against other.
● DIE, to give		D ادى to pay.
DIE,		D هدآ to *die*.
● FIE		F اف *fie*, shame.
FECUND. (FEO) abundant		F فاح to spread, be vardant.
● HE, that man		H هو that man.
ن ● SHE (HEO)		H هي *she*.
JOY		J حجا to rejoice.
HYPOCAUST (KAIO) to burn		K كوه to burn.
LA-ment, to weep		L ال to moan, weep.
● MYSTERY (MUO) to close eyes		M عمى to be blind, obscure.
MEW, utter sound (Cat)		M معا to mew.
MEA. t-us (ME-are) flow, run		M ماع to flow, run.
● NO		N ناه to deny.
● NEO-t-ic, of the intellect		N نها wisdom.
NU-t-ate (NU) to droop		N ناع to be dependent (bough)
● PI, pious		P عف to be chaste.
● ex-PI-ate, erase		P عفا to obliterate.
OPE, open		P فاح to be broad (place).
EQUI, equal		Q قوى to be equal.
● REASON (RE-ri) consider		R رعى to be mindful of.
● ISO, equal		S سئ equal.
TIE, to fasten		T حتى to fasten.
WIND (VA) air	(ND)	V هوا wind.
WIND, to turn	(ND)	W عوى to twist.
SOUND	(ND)	S صح to be *sound*.
SOUND	(ND)	S صاح to cry.

Cypher Formula

•	AYE	اى *aye.*
	EO-s, dawn	ايا sunlight.
•	AGE (AE) to live	حيى to live.
•	AU-dio (AIO) to hear	وعى to hear.

Triliteral Metathesis

Transpose the 3 consonants.

•	GRADE, step	GRD=DRG درجه step.
•	GRADU-ate	GRD=DRD درج to *graduate.*
•	BOTANY	BTN=NBT نبات plant نباتى *botanist*
	BUMMALO, small fish	BML=BLM ابلم small fishes.
•	BLOUSE, garment	BLS=LBS لباس garment.
	DOWN, hill	DN=ND ند hill.
•	DOWN, beneath	DN دون beneath.

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

	DRAKE, snake	DRK=KDR قدار large snake.
	DARK	DRK=KDR خدر *darkness.*
•	apo-CRYPA, to hide	CRP=CPR كفر to hide.
•	SEEK	SK=KS قس to *seek.*
	BOSC-um, wood.	BSC=CSB خشب wood.
	CLIFF, high steep rock	CLF=FLC فلك mound.
	CORRUGATE. (RUGA) wrinkle	RG=GR غر wrinkle.
	CLAP, to slap	CLB=LCB لخب to slap.
	CROWD, to fill by pressing together.	CRD=DCR دغر to compress, choke.
	CRUS-t	CRS=CSR قشر *crust.*
•	GLISS-ade, to slip	GLS=SLG زلق to slip.
	CRISE-ous, blue	GRS=SRG ازرق grey, blue.
	GRIZZ-le, grey	GRZ=ZRG ازرق grey.

	GULP, to swallow	GLP=LGP لقف to swallow.
L2	FUSC-us, drak.	FSC=CSF غسف darkness.
	KASHAP, night (Skt.)	KSP غسف darkness.
	GLIDE	GLD=DGL دغل to *glide.*

Biliteral Methathesis

Transpose the 2 consonants and restore a delicate letter.

	BACK, tub	BK=KB قوأب large vessel.
•	BACK, behind	BK=KB عقب to be behind.
	CARO. flesh	CR=RC عرقه piece of flesh.
	DECA, ten	DC=CD عقد number f. 10 to 20.
L2	DUCO, lead	DC=CD قاد to lead.
	GUIDE, to lead Eng.	GD قاد to lead.
•	DETECT (TEGD) to cover	TG=GT غطا to cover.
•	DICK, to affirm	DK=KD اكد to certify a th.
	FOX	FK=KF عقف fox.
ن	GIDD-y	GD=DG دوخه *giddiness.*
	NOG, wood peg	NG=GN جناحه wooden peg.
	POKE, to push	PK=KP كفا to repel.
	QUNA, bark	QN=NQ نقح to bark a th.
	TUCK, to dive	TK=KT غاط to dive.
	THATCH (TEGO) to cover	TG=GT غطا to cover.
•	TOK-en, mark	TK=KT خط mark.
	VAC-ate	VC=CV خوى to be empty.

In the above words gutturals have caused metathesis.

	LEAN, thin	LN=NL ناحل *lean*, thin.
	LEAN, to incline	LN لجن to incline to.
•	LENI-ent, soft	LN لان to be soft.
	PALLI-ate, to cloak	PL=LP لفاع cloak.
H2	WIZ-en, to wither, shrivel	WZ=ZW زوى to wither.
		زوى to shrivel.
•	WRES-t-le	RS=SR صارع to *wrestle.*

Prosthesis

(a) Remove the first consonant and apply the triliteral formula.

STOMACH (STOMA) mouth	(S) TM تم mouth.
• ACHI-PELAGO (PELAG-os) sea	(P) LG لج main sea).
• PLEASE	(P) LS لذ to be *pleasant*.
em-BROGLIO, tangle	(B) RGL عرقل to entangle.
FLEMISH, make quivering movement of body and tail	(F) LMS لمظ to press the tail between legs.
FRACAS, uproar	(F) RCS رغش to make uproar.
FRISK, to be lively	(F) RSK رشق to be nimble.
• PARCH-ment	(P) RK رق *parchment*.
SCRAPE,	(S) CRP قرف to pare off.
SCRIP, bag	(S) CRP قروف leather bag.
SCRUP-le, doubt	(S) CRP قرف to suspect.
L11 SCRATCH (CRACCH-en)	(S) CRS خرش to scratch.
• STRIKE	(S) TRK طرق to beat, knock.
• STROKE	(S) TRK طرق *stroke*.
STREAK	(S) TRK طريقة *streak*.

(b) Remove the first consonant and apply the biliteral formula.

BLACK	(B) LK هلك to be black.
BLOT	(B) LT لعطه black spot.
CEACON, hill	(B) CN قن hill.
BECKON, to sign	(B) KN كنا to hint at.
• BLAME	(B) LM لام to *blame*
• BLAZE	(B) LZ لظى to *blaze*.
BRUISE, to crush	(B) RS هرس to *bruise*, crush.
FRAG-r-ant	(F) RG ارج to smell *fragrant*.
FICELLE, string	(F) CL سحل string.
• FACILI-ty, easiness	(F) CL سهل easy.
• MARG-in (MARGO)	(M) RG رجا side.
• MIGR-ate	(M) GR هجر to *emigrate*.
PALATE	(P) LT لطع *palate*.

PLICO, to fold	(P) LC لوق to twist.
PHLOX, flame	(P) LK لياق flame.
• PLIM, grow fleshy	(P) LM لحم fleshy.
• SATELL-ite, follower.	(S) TL تلا to follow.
SCAUP, skull	(S) CP قحف skull.
SQUIFF-y, drunk	(S) QF قحاف large draught.
ن QUAFF	QF قحف to drink and exhaust a vessel.
SCAB, incrustation	(S) CB قوب shell of egg.
SCAB-ies, itch	(S) CB قوبه itch.
SCOWL, wear sullen look	(S) CL كلح to be stern-looking.
• STIF-le, to smother	(S) TF طفئ to extinguish.
STEAR, fat	(S) TR تار fat.
STARE, to look fixedly	(S) TR اتار to *stare*, to look intently
STICK	(S) TK تاخ to beat w. *stick*.
STICK	(S) TK عتك to *stick* to a.o.
H2 STIR	(S) TR طر على to incite+ تار to flow
STRAI-t	(S) TR حتر to tighten,
STUN-t	(S) TN اتن to *stunt*.
SPUR-t	(S) PR فار to *spurt* forth.
SPROU-t,	(S) PR فرع to *sprout*.
SPLI-t	(S) PL فلع to *split*.
• SPOR-t, amusement	(S) PR فرح to rejoice.
• SPIRI-t, to gush forth	(S) PR فار to *sprut* forth.
SNORE, snarl, snort	(S) NR نعر to *snore*.
• SURGE, to rise	(S) RG عرج to ascend.
STUPE, fool	(S) TP تغه fool.
SUPER, above	(S) PR فرع to overtop.
• SPRAY, lively	(S) PR فره cheerful, nimble.
SQUARE, consistent	(S) QR قار to agree with.
SQUIRE	(S) QR قريع chief.
ن ESCAPE	(S) CP كفا to run away.

Toning Up

(a) Restore the lost K

غ BAIL, surety	BL=KBL قبالة suretyship.
● BILL, agreement to pay	BL=KBL قبل to assume obligation
DOR-M-ant (DOR-m-ire) to sleep	DR=KDR خدر numbness of limbs
● NUMB (B)	NM نام to benumb, sleep.
TUBE,	TB=KTB قتب intestine, (*i.e.* tube)
LUG, to drag	LG=KLG خلج to pull out.
LUP-us, wolf	LC=KLB قلوب wolf.
LAB-our, toil	LB=KLB قلبه toil.
THIN	TN=KTN قتين *thin.*
غ SHABB-y, worn out	SH B=KSHB قشيب worn out.
GUP, gossip	GP=GPK جافخ to boast.

(b) Change H into K.

HAMPER (KNAP) packing case	HMP=KNP كنف shepherd's bag.
● HALM (KALM-os) reed.	HLM=KLM قلم reed.
HILL (COLL-is)	HL=KL قوعله hill.
HEMP (KANNAB-is)	HMP=KNB قنب *hemp.*
● HORN (CORNU)	HKN=KRN قرن horn.
HALS, sea.	HLS=KLS قلاس sea.
HERO	HR=KR قريع *hero* of his time.
HIRE	HR=KR كراء *hire.*
HEIFER, young cow	HFR=KFR غفر calf.
in-HERE, stick fast	HR=KR غرى to stick to.
● HIDE	HD=KD خدع to *hide* (in hole).
HIDE	HD=KD قد lamb's skin.
HOBBLE, to limp	HBL=KBL خبل to limp.

(c) Change a vowel into K.

IN-ane, empty	IN=KN خن to cmpty.
● ALL	AL=KL كل all
YODEL, to sing	YDL=KDL غزل to sing.

YELLOW	YL=KL قلح to be yellow.
● YELP	YLB=KLB كلب to bark.
ENUCH	ENS=KNS خنثى *enuch.*

Change W into K

WALL-et, hag	WL=KL قلع bag.
● WALLOP, to hide	WLP=KLP غلف to cover.
WEAL, wealth	WL=KL قله wealth.
● WHEALP, young of dog	WLB=KLB كلب dog.
WHINGER, long knife	WNGR=KNGR خنجر large knife.
WINCE (GUENC-ir) to shrink	WNC=KNC خنس to shrink.
WOLF F/B	WLB=KLB قلوب *wolf.*

(d) Change a labial into a guttural.

FLOG	FLG=KLG قلخ to lash a whip.
FOB, cheat	FB=KB خب to decieve.
FOLD	FLD=KLD قلد to wind, twist.
FRAUD	FRD=KRD قرد to decieve.
FREAK	FRK=KRK خارق extraordinary.
FROW-n	FR=KR كهر to meet w. stern face.

(e) Restore the lost S

● MUTE	MT=SMT صمت to be silent.
MAYA, illusion	MYA=SMYA سيميا illusion.
● FALL	FL=SFL سفل to fall to lowest.
HOLE	HL=KL خله *hole.*
HALE, HEAL, WHOLE	HL=KL قله health.
HAM, crooked	HM=KM قمع to bend.
غ HOM-age	HM=KM قمع to subdue.
● HEDDEL-s, cords D/Z	HDL=KDL غزل thread.
HIP, haunch, arris of roof	HB=KB قبة dome, vault (similie).
HIP, to render melancholy	HP=KP قفع grief. sorrow.
HIP, to render melancholy	HP=KP قفع grief, sorrow.
● HIP, to cheer	HP حفا to show honour to.
HIPE, to throw opponent down	HP حفا to throw a.o. down.
ن HAP, to wrap	HP=KP كنف to wrap.

HOB-O, wandering workman	HB=KB قبع to ramble (in a country)
HIPPO, HOBB-y, horse	HB=KB قب stout horse.
● HOLLOW	HL=KL خلا to be empty.
HOME nv.	HM=KM قوم house, dwelling.
● HOMO, man, mankind	HM=KM قوم party of men.
● HOMO, same	HM=KM قاوم to be equal to.
HOOP, to cough	HP=KP قحف to cough.
HOOP, circle	HP حف so surround.
● HUBR-is, insolent pride	HBR=KBR كبر insolence.
ن HURDY -GURDY to warble	HRD=KRD غرد to warble, sing.
to sing	GRD غرد to warble, sing.
● CATHEDRAL (HED) to sit	HD=KD قعد to sit.
HURRIC-ane, violent wind	HRC=KRC خريق violent wind.

Restore the final S which has been lost.

LION (LEO)	L=LS ليث lion.

(f) Change into S

● HAIR	HR=SR شعر *hair.*
HAL-ma, jump	HAL=SAL صال to jump.
HERR, lord, master	HR=SR سرى lord.
ن HUM, to buzz	HM=SM زم to buzz.

Toning Down

Change C into H

● CABLE	CBL=HBL حبل rope.
● CET, fish	CT=HT حوت fish.
KISS	KS=HS حس to touch.
COUSHI-on	CSH=HSH حشيه stuffed bed.

Change C into A

CRAZE	CRZ=ARZ عرض to be mad.

CROSS	CRS=ARS عارض to place opposite
GOVERN (GUBER) to steer	GBR=ABR عبر to cross a river.

Change G into W or H

GALLOP (WALLOP)	GLP=WLP ولاف *gallop.*
GUISE (WISE)	GS=WS وضع way, manner.
GIVE (GEB-en)	GB=HB حبا to give.
GOOSE	GS=WS وز goose.

XIX

French Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

● ABBE, priest	AB اب father.
● ab-ORDE, to arrive at	ORD ورد to arrive.
● AFFLE, nimble, to set	AFL افل to be nimble, to set (sun)
● CHALUMEAU, pipe	KLM قلم reed.
● CHOIS.ir, to choose	KS خص to attribute exclusively.
COURB-age, bending	CRB عقرب to bend.
● COUVER-t, cover	CFR كفر غفر to cover.
● CROU-l-er, to fall	CR خر to fall.
● CHIQUI-t-er, to slash	SQ شق to split.
de-FACH-er, to pacify	FS فثا to cool (anger).
DRESS-er, to straighten	TRS ترص to straighten.
ECRAS-er, to crush	CRS كرص to pound.
● ERIG-er, to raise	ERG عرج to be raised.
● en-GRAV-er, to stand	GRV=GRF جرف bank.
● ETOFF-oir, extinguisher	ETF اطفا to extinguish.
ETRO-it, tight	ETR حتر to tighten.
GIFOL-er, to swell	GBL جبل thick.
GRENI-tis, milling	GRN جرن to grind.
HISS-er, to raise	HS حث to excite.
MELLUSE-ment, softly	MLS ملس to soften.
MOUCH-er, to wipe.	MS مث to wipe.
L2 PERC-er to pierce	PRC فرص to *pierce*.
● RABAT, band	RBT رباط bandage.
● SOUD-er, to solder	SD شد to fasten tightly.
L2 ● SOUR-ire, to delight	SR سر to *cheer*.

Aphesis of ع

BOUL-t, fat	BL عبل to be thick عبيل fat.
● DOL-er, to smooth w. adze	DL عدل to equilibrate.
de-RAIC-n-er, to root up	RC عرق root. vfn.
● SERR-E, tight	SR عسر to tighten.
H3 ● SERR-er, to tighten, to tie, to squeeze	SR عسر to tighten. اسر to tie عصر to squeeze.
RUDE, hard	RD عرد hard.
● MOUL-er, to shape	ML عمل to make عمله make.

Aphesis of الف

● FAUX, false,	FK افک lie.
● en-SERR-er, to lock up	SR اسر to imprison.
● SOUFF-r-ir, to be in pain	SF اسف to sorrow.
CROC (KRE) hook	KR اخار to incline a th.
HEL-er, to hail	HL اهل to welcome.

Aphesis of ه

MASSE, heap, hoard	MS همش to collect.
L2 MACHE-ment to munch	MS همب to chew.
MUNCH (N)	MS همس to chew.
BOUE, dirt	B هبا dirt.

Aphcsis of ح

● de-RAP-er, to side-slip	RP حرف side Vfn.
● GAZE, veil	GZ حاجز screen.
POUCHE, bag	PS حفص bag.
POUSS-er, to push	PS حفز to *push* f. behind.
● GIR-on, lap	GR حجر lap.

Apheis of و

● ACCOLE-ment, joining	CL وصل to join.
● BURRE, hair	BR وبر soft hair.

	TIR-ant, string	TR وتر bow-string.
	RASSA-s-er, to glut	RS ورش to eat greedily.
H4	TIR-er, to tighter, to border, to go, to collect, to delineate, to recover	TR وتر to tighten, طره side, طر to pass by, collect, طره streak طرؤ to be fresh.
	● CHAUD, burning	KD وقد to burn.
H2	TEN-ir, to stay, cling	TN وتن to stay long واتن to cling.

Aphesis of ى

de-DIE-er, to dedicate	D يدى to endow.

Quasi Aphesis

● AHUR-ir, to astonish	HR حار to be astonished.
● AVALE, to swallow	VL=BL بلع to swallow.
● CIN-tr-er, to curve.	CN ثنى to curve
● ECOULOU-ment, flowing	CL سال to flow.
ECUM-age, skimming	CM قمحه *scum.*
● VERR-E, cloth	VR ورى to cover. nfv.
● EVAS-er, to widen, spread	VS وسع to be wide, to spread.
● GOUT-er, to lunch	GL قات to feed.
● GUILL-er, to ferment	GL غلى to ferment, boil.
● HAL-er, to haul (ALE)	AL علا to raise.
● JUMEA-U, twin	JM جمع to unite 2 things.
LACH-er, to slacken	LS لاث to be slow.
LAISS-er, to quit	LS لاص عن to shun.
LASS-er, to tire	LS لهثه weariness.
LES-er, to injure	LS لوث injury.
LAIS-on, joining	LS لز to fasten, join.
● MARI, husband	MR مرء man.
● MARR-otte, whim	MR مريه doubt.
● PECHE, sin	PS فحش sin.
● PECH-er, to transgress	PS فحش to cross the limit.
● POISS-ard, vulgar	PS فحش obscene, foul.
FOGUE, proud	RG روق proud.

	SAILL-er, to leap	SL صال to leap.
	SIN-on, except	SN ثنيه exception.
	AGNEAU, lamb	GN=ZN ضائن a sheep.
	AGN-es, young girl	GN=ZN ضونه young girl.
H8	● COUL-er, to flow, easy. smooth, steal, strain, to cast, to slur, to slide, to leak, pass time	سال to flow سهل to be easy, smooth, سل to steal, draw slowly, اسال to melt سلع to scar. زل to slip, خل to pierce خلا pass time.

Uniliteral Formula

BEA-U, beautiful	B بها to be beautiful.
de-NI, to deny	N ناه to deny.
RUE, street	R حاره street.
● RUI-n-er, to ruin	R هير to destroy.
RU-ir, to soak	R روى to water.
SA-in, sound	S صح to be sound.
SO-in, care	S شاح to be cautious.
VO-l-er, to violate	V وهى to break asunder.

Triliteral Metathesis

GLAC-age, ice	GLC=CLG ثلج ice.
CHIP-er (SIPE) to steal	SP=PS فش to steal.
TABLE, slab of stone	TBL=BLT بلاط paving stone.

Generally gutturals cause metathesis :

	CRASS-er, to wash	CRS=CSR قصر to whiten.
L2	ECROCE, rind	CRC=CCR قشر *crust.*
	● CREP-E, veil	CRP=CPR غفر to cover.
	CREP-U, woolly	CRP=CPR غفر soft wool.
	en-GROUD-er, to benumb	GRD=GDR خدر to benumb.
	CROUCH-er, to flay	CRS=CSR قشر to feel.
	● CHALOUPE, boat	KLP=PLK فلک boat.

Biliteral Metathesis

●	CUISSE, leg	CS=SC ساق leg.
	DECHE, begging	DK=KD كديه beggary.
	E-SACH-er, to bag	SK=KS كيس bag vfn.
L3	MOCHE, fly مكهى - مگس	MK=KM قمعه large fly.
	ROUGE, red paint	RG=GR غرى red dye.
●	TOGE, robe	TG=GT غطا garments.
●	ERUD-ite, learned	RD=DR درى to know by skill.
●	FACH-er, to be sorry	FS=SF اسف to be sorry.
●	FACH-er, to reap	FS=SF عصف to cut corn.
	FASS-er, to bend	FS=SF اصاف to bend.
H2	LISSE, smooth, barrier	LS=SL سهل smooth, ساحل shore.
	VOILE, veil	VL=LV لوى to conceal.

Prosthesis

	BLESS-E, wounded	(B) LS لوث wound.
	FACILE, easy	(F) CL سهل easy.
	HELICE, screw	(H) LC لاث to twist.
L2	GAGN-er, to gain.	(G) GN قنى to acquire X gain.
●	POINC-er, to nap.	(P) NC نعس to drowse.
●	PERD-ere, te ruin	(P) RD اردى to destroy.
●	ESPAC-er, to leave space	(S) PC فسحه open space.
	FREMI-r, to shudder	(F) RM رمع to quiver f. fear.
	ESQUISSE, sketch	(S) QS قاس على to take as a pattern.
●	SPECI-ous, enlarged	(S) PC فسح to enlarge.

Prosthesis with Metathesis

●	SEMONC-er, to rebuke	(S) MNC=NCM نقم to rebuke.
	TROUSS-er, to tie up	(T) RS=SR صر to tie.

Toning Up

(a) Restore the lost K.

ERAF-l-er, to scratch	ERF=KRF قرف to scrape.
ESSUY-er, to wipe	ES=KS قشا to wipe.

ن	OBI-er, to obey	OB=KB كبع to *obey*.
●	ANGI-na, sore-throat	ANG=KNG خناق quinsy.

(b) Change H into K

●	HER-t, collision	HR=KR قرع to knock.
	HOUPPE, knot	HB=KB كعب knot.
H2	HOUSPI-ll-er, to abuse, mob	HSP=KSP قذف to abuse قصفه crowd
	HOUSS-age, sweeping	HS=KS كسح to sweep.
●	HOSSE, cover, saddle cloth	HS=KS غاشيه cover, saddle cloth.
	HUNE, top	HN=KN قنعه top.

(c) Change a labial into a guttural.

	en-FIL-er, to pierce	FL=KL خل to pierce.
	PAM-er, to swoon	PM=KM غمى to swoon.
L2 ●	POUVO-ir, to be able to do	PV=KV قوى to be able to do.
●	POW-er, Eng.	PW=KW قوة *power*.

(c) Restore the lost S

	LAME, sword	LM=SLM صيلم sword.
	EPEE, sword	EP=SP سيف sword.
L2	EPI-er, to be a spy	EP=SP شاف to look into.
	SPY (Eng.)	SP شاف to look into.
●	ETAI, shore	ET=LT شط bank.
●	MUTE, silent	MT=SMT صامت *mute*.
	TU-ant, killing	T=ST سحط to kill.
	ETUR-d-ir, make giddy	EDR=SDR سدر giddiness.

(d) Change H into S

●	HAINE, hate	HN=SN شنا to hate.
	HAT-er, to hurry	HT=ST ستا to hurry.
	HUM-er, to inhale	HM=SM شم to smell.
	HUM-eur, disposition	HM=شيمه disposition.

(e) Change Y into K or G

L2 FRAY-er, fright	FRY=FRK فرق to be afraid.
FRIGH-t (Eng.)	FRG فرق to be afraid.
L2 FRAY-er, to rub	FRY=FRK فرک to rub.
FRIC-tion (Eng.)	FRC فرک to rub.
L2 HAIE, hedge	HE=HG حاج throny shrub.
HEDGE (Eng.)	HG حاج thorony shrub.
L2 ● FUY-ant, running	FY=FG افاج to run.
● re-FUGE, run	FG افاج to run.

Toning Down

(a) Change K into A

GECI-te, blindness	GC=AC اعشى to be blind.
COUDE, bent, elbow	CD=AD آد to bend, curve.
CROISE, to lay across	CRS=ARS عرض to place opposite.

(b) Change K into H or V

● CADEAU, present	CDU=HDU هديه present.
● CHABLE, rope	KBL=HBL حبل rope.
COUSS-in, Coushion	CS=HS حشيه pad.
H2 COUSE, use, stitch	CS=HS حسى to put to test حاص to sew.
ن GIBBON, ape	GBN=HBN حبن monkey.
● GOUFFRE, pit nv.	GFR=HFR حفره pit.
GRIS, amulet	GRS=HRS حرز amulet.
● GIBOLLE, shower	GBL=VBL وبل heavy rain.

XX

German Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

L2 ● DRES-en, to thrash	DRS درس to *thrash*.
GUS, to sink	GS غس to sink.
L2 AKER, field; to plough	AKR اکر to till کاریدن.
● an-FAX-en, to blow into	FK فخ to blow.
an-HETS-en, to incite	HS حث to incite.
anf-FER-s-en, to investigate	FR فر to investigate.
— ● PRUX, decision	PRK فرق to decide.
— FRYC-t-en, to fear	FRC فرق to fear.
— BREK, mountain B/F	FRK فرق mountain.
● durc-SPAR-en, to shut	SBR صبر to shut.
ant-SOP-en, to exhaust	SB ثب to be finished.
ge-HOR-en, to be proper	HR حرى proper.
● GLAIC, level	GLC خلق to be even, smooth.
GRES-t-ic, terrible	GRS غرض من to fear.
● GRIF, handful	GRF غرفه handful.
GROPE, uncivil	GRP قروف harsh, unjust.
L2 HALF-en, to help	HLB حالب to *help*.
KAFIC, cage	KFC قفص cage.
KRAP-en. to slander	KRP قرف to accuse.
KOYS, chaste	KS قضه virginity.
KOPF, head	KB قب head.
L2 ● KRAX-en, to crack	KRK خرق *crack*.
KRANIC, crane	KRNC غرنق crane.
KRONE, crown	KRN قرن top.
L2 KRUME, *crumb* NV	KRM قرامه remainder of bread in oven.

KYRBE, crank		KRB خربه hole.
LAIP, piece of bread		LB لب piece of bread.
LOTE, to solder		LT لط to join.
MEAGR-E, thin		MGR سجر thinness.
MELK, milk		MLK ملق to suck milk nfv.
● OHAM, uncle (H)		OM عم uncle.
● PATS-ic, insolent		PS فظ harsh, churlish.
● REG-E, astir		RG رج to shake.
ZAUF-en, to drink to excess		SF سف to drink much.
● SEKER. to jest, jester		SKR سخر to jest سخره scoffer.
● SALT-en, to govern		SLT سلطه government.
SAUKEL, to balance		SKL شقل to weigh.
SLA-ne, snake		SL رصل snake.
SLAUX, skin		SLK سلخ skin of animal.
● TRYB-en, muddy		TRB ترب to soil w. dust.
● — SLAK-en, to tumble		SLK زلق to slip.
far-DROS-en, peevish	D/Z	DRS ضرس ill-tempered.
DRAC, dung	,,	DRC ذرق to dung.
● ERDE, earth	,,	ERD ارض earth.
● LOMD-en, to backbite	,,	LMZ لمز to backbite.
● TSAN, tooth		SN tooth.
● TSIK-TSAK, zig-zag		SK زاغ to deviate.
SLAG-en, to bruise		SLG سلغ to scrape.
SPYR-en, to track	S/K	SPR=KPR قفر to track.
SPAIZ-en, to eat		SPS=KPS قفش to eat greedily.
SRAUB-en, to screw		SRB=KRB كرب to twist.
STAR, benumbed		SDR=KDR خدر to benumb.
● SERBE, debris		SRB=KRB خربه ruins.
DUNKEL, dark	(N)	DKL ادكل blackish.
L3 KONTO, to count	(N)	KT كت to *count*.
A-KUT, uncounted	(Skt.)	KT كت to count.
L2 KNIRS-en, to crush	(N)	KRS كرص to pound.
KLUMP, mass	(M)	KLB قالب mould, clog.

● SIMP-en, to abuse	(M)	SB سب to abuse.
LAMP, shine	(P)	LM لمع to shine.
DUMPF, moist	(P)	DM دوم to wet.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

● an-LEG-en, to adhere	LG علق to become attached.
anf-LAG-en' to inflict	LG علقه flogging.
BRAUE, brow	BR عبر margin.
● KLU-k, wise	KL عقل to be wise.
● MAUR-er, builder	MR عمر to build.
L2 ● NAK-en. neck	NK عنق *neck*.
● RAIG-en, to rise	RG عرج to ascend.
RAZ-en, to be mad	RZ عرض to be mad.
H2 ain-RAIDE, objection, persuade	RD عارض to object. ارضى to satisfy.
RAS, quick	RS عرص to be brisk.
● RUF, repute	RF عرف to be well-known.
● ZE-en, to respect	Z عز to honour.

Aphesis of الف

ap-KLE-r-en, to clear	KL اقلع to be bright.
anf-LYC-t-en, to shine	LK الق to shine.
LYGE, lie	LG الق to tell a lie.
LIGA, to bind	LG اعلق to fasten.
KIP-en, to tilt	KP اكفا to tilt.
KR-um, bent	KR اخار to incline a th.
RYS-t-en, to prepare	RS ارض to prepare.
● far-GON-en, to allow.	GN=ZN اذن to allow.
— ● MER-en, to increase	MR امر to increase.
● far-FAL, to decline	FL افل to set (sun).
● LIP, dear	LP الف to love.

Aphesis of ح

H2 apge-RIS-en, torn, shabby	RS حرص to tear حرض sickly.
ap-FIL-en, to fill	FL حفل to fill.
LOKE, lock	LK حلقة ring, *lock* of hair.
● LYP-de, vow	LP حلف vow.
● RAITS-en, to tempt	RS حرص temptation.
RYK-en, to move	RK حرک to move.
● SON, beautiful	SN حسن beautiful.
SUPE, to scale	SP حسف to take off the crust.
SAM, shame	SM حشم to put to blush.
H2 ● SAR, congregate, ploughshare	حشر to congregate اشر to saw.
— ● SON-en, to beautify	SN حسن to beautify.
— NAIG-en, inclination	NG حنج to incline a th.
ZOYRE, sour	ZR حزر to be sour.
H2 ● RAITS-en, to excite, irritate	RS حرض to excite. هرض mange.

Aphesis of و

ap-GABE, duty, tax NV	GB واجب duty.
PELE, to peel	PL وفل to *peel*.
● TSAL-en, to pay	SL وصل to deliver.
● FOYG-en, to unite	FG وفاق union.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

● ap-GET-en, settled	GT قطع to settle.
— HEB-en, to lift	HB هبا to be high.
— ● IR-en, to lose way	IR جار to lose way.
H2 — ● RED-E, agreement, denial	رضى to be pleased رد to discard.
— SEL-en, to peel	SL سحل to peel.
— ● MAS-en, to measure	MS مسح to measure.
● an-GEN-en, pleasing	GN قنى to please.
● LIG-en, to lie close to	LG لحق to adjoin.
● AUFT-en, to open	FT فتح to open.
● RUH-en, to rest	RH اراح to take rest.

be-GER-en, to desire	GR غرى to desire eagerly.
— MAIS-en, to mix	MS ماث to mix.
L2 ● AIT (EED) oath	EED عهد *oath.*
● ain-ZIDE-l-are, hermitage	ZD زهد asceticism.
● ar-FROY-en, to rejoice	ER فرح to rejoice.
— ● KOR-en, to select	KR خار to select.
— SAIN-en, appearance	SN سنه face.
● ge-BAR-en, to give birth	BR برأ to create.
● KAP-en, to disguise	KP خفى to conceal.
● SAIN-en, to shine	SN سنا to shine.
SIR, plain	SR صرح to be evident.
SOPE, top of head	SP شعف top.
L2 ZON, son	SN صنو *son.*
● TON, clay	TN طين clay.

Uniliteral Formula

NAE, near	N نحو near.
NAE-an, to approach	N انى to come near.
● ap-SAU-en, to percieve	S حس to percieve.
TSAI-en, to accuse	S اثا to accuse.
● RUE, rest	R اراح to rest.

Cypher Formula

AE, to live	حيى to live.

Triliteral Metathesis

● HANS-t, stallion	HNS=HSN حصان stallion.
● LAZE, soft, low	LZ=ZL ذل softness اذل low.
● NAS-en, to nibble	NS=SN سن to indent.
SLAF, loose, slack	SLF=FSL فشل loose, slack.
FLIS, skin	FLS=SLF سلف leather.
SRAME, scratch	SRM=MRS مرش to scratch.

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

LYKE, chasm.	LK=KL خل gap, rent.
— KLAP, slap	KLB=LKB لخب to slap.
FIKS, nimble	FKS=KFS قفص to be nimble.
L2 ZUK-en, to search	SK=KS قس to *seek*.
TRUK, deciet	TRK=KTR ختر to decieve.
• KRYTS-en, to shorten	KRS=KSR قصر to shorten.
• GRAB-en, to bury.	GRB=GBR قبر to bury.
KORP, basket	KRP=KPR قفير basket.
KRUS-ate, crust	KRS=KSR قشر *crust*.

Biliteral Metathesis

• GIS-en	GS=SG سغى to water.
L2 • EGEL, leech	GL=LG علق *leech*.
• SIC-te, story	SC=CS قصه story.
TAUX-en, to dive	TK=KT غاط to dive.
ADER, beat of pulse	DR=RD رعد to quiver.
DYNE, sandhill	DN=ND نهداء sandhill.
H2 MAL, mark, point of time	ML=LM لمعه spot لمحه a second.
H2 RIS, chink, tearing	RS=SR صير chink حرص to tear.
LAM, lamb	LM=ML حمل lamb.
PATS-en, to slap.	PS=SP سفع to slap.
PAITSE, to whip	BS=SB سبأ to whip.

Prosthesis

PRUNK, pomp	(P) RNK رونق splendour.
PUNKT, point.	(P) NKT نقطه point
SLUS, shutting	(S) LS لص to shut (a door).
SMER, grease	(S) MR مرعه grease.
L2 SVAK, weak	(S) VK وعك to *weaken*.
L2 STREB-en, to strive	(S) TRB تارب to *strive*.
L2 SNOR-C-en, to snore	(S) NR نعر to *snore*.
• VERB-en, to gain	(V) RB ربح to gain.
L2 STRIC, stroke, live	طرق *stroke* طريقه *streak*.

Prosthesis with Metathesis.

FURC, wrinkle	(F) RC=CR غر wrinkle.
SPRUX, sentence	(S) PRK=PKR فقره sentence.
• STUBE, room	(S) TB=BT بيت room.

Toning Up

Restore the lost K

• LEZ-en, to choose	LS=KLS خلص to choose.
L4 • RABE, raven	RB=KRB غراب crow.
• CORBIE, raven (French)	CRB غراب crow.
• CROW (Eng.)	CR W=CRB غراب crow.
• CORV-us, crow (Latin)	CRV=CRB غراب crow.
• RAV-en, V/B	RV=KRB غراب crow.
TAUF, deaf	TF=KTF خطف to deafen.
L2 • TER, tar	TR=KTR قطر to *tar*.

Restore the lost G (ج)

SIR-en. to harness	SR=SRG سرج to saddle (a horse).

Toning Down

• GEZ-en, respected	GZ=AZ عز to honour.
GEVYL, tumult	GVL=AVL عول to cry.
KNYPF-en, to begin	KNP=ANP عنفه beginning.
GEB-en, to give	GB=HB حبا to give.
• KABLE, cable	KBL=HBL حبل rope.
KIS-en, to kiss	KS=HS حس to touch.
KIS-en, coushion	KS=HS حشا to stuff (a coushion).

XXI

Spanish Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

	ABAT-ir. to throw down	ABT عبط to hurtle.
	ab-LAN-d-ar, to relent	LAN لان to be soft.
	ACAB-ar, to finish	ACB عقب end.
	ACROCH-arse, shrivel	CRS كرش to contract قرصع
	ACRIB-ar, to sift	CRB خربه sieve vfn.
	AGRAD-ar, to please	GRD غرد to rejoice, sing.
●	AMARRA, cable NV	امر to twist (a rope) مرة rope.
	ASSER-ar, to saw	ASR اشر to saw.
●	HURG-ar, to excite	HRG=HRZ حرض to excite.
	ORG-ia, frantic revel	ORG=ORZ عرض to be mad, exhibit
●	AZU-z-ar, to excite	AZ از to incite.
	CACHAR, to break into pieces	KSR كسر to break into pieces.
H2	CHCHE-te, cheek, slap	SK شق side سقع to slap.
	CHEEK, side of face	SK شق side (خد side, cheek).
●	CAER, fall	CR خر to fall.
●	CAIDA, fall	CD قض to pull down.
	CAUTIV-ar, captivate	CTF خطف to ravish the mind.
	CAS-c-ar, to burst	CS قض to crackle.
	CATA, sample	قاطع sample.
	COM-er, to eat	CM قم to eat.
	CHANZA, joke	KNS خنث to joke.
L2	CHAN-da, joke	KN خن laugh خنديدن.
●	ESCAR-nec-ar, to scoff	SCR سخر to scoff.
●	es-CON-d-er, to conceal	KN كن to conceal.
●	FREZA, dung	FRS فرث dung.
L2 ●	GALOCHA, clog	GLK غلق wooden lock X clog.

Aphesis of الف

	LOC-o, mad	LC الق to be mad.
●	COG-er, to catch	CG=CZ اخذ to sieze.
●	MAT-er, to kill	MT امات to kill.
	RIZ-o, curled	RZ ارز to coil.
	CEN-ce-no, slender	SN اصعن to be delicate.
	CEBO, to fatten. to feed	اعشب to fatten, to feed.

Aphesis of ه

	MULL-ir, to mollify	ML هال soft.
	ab-RUM-ar, to crush	RM هرم to mince.

Aphesis of ح

●	CERR-ar, to close	SR حصر to confine, surround.
	RAS-g-ar, to tear	RS حرص to tear.
	ROCE, friction	RC حرق to rub.
●	CEN-ir, to grid	CN حصن to surround w. a wall.

Aphesis of و

L2	ab-ORDO, attack	RD ورد to attack X raid.
	PALO, blow w. a stick	BL وبل to beat w. a stick.
L2	PIEL, to peel	PL وفل to *peel*.
●	SUENO, to sleep	SN وسن to sleep.
●	CAR-g-ar, to load	CR اوقر to load.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

●	ACOME-t-ar, to assanet	CM قحم to jump upon.
	ab-BOR-t-ar, to disturb	BR برح to trouble.
●	ACHAT-ar, to flatten	ST سطح to flattrn.
	ACRE-c-er, to increase	اكرى to increase.
●	ACALO-r-ar, to warm	CL صلى to warm.

H2 ACCOS-ar, pursue, harass	كسا to pursue قاسى to treat harshly.
● AGR-and-ar, to magnify	GR جهر to magnify.
● ARREB-n-ar, to gather	RB رب to collect a th.
ARRIB-a, on high.	RB ربا to ascend.
● ARRED-r-ar, to terrify	RD رعد to terrify.
AVEI-so, crooked	AV عوى to twist.
● AVI-do, covetous	AV هوى to desire.
● AZOT-ar, to whip.	ST ساط to whip.
● CAL-or, heat	CL=SL صلا heat.
CAN-ro, singing	CN غنا to sing.
● CASO, case, event	قصة case, event امرالحادث - الحديث
L2 COSA, thing	CS قضة thing.
CHEEZ, thing (Persian)	KZ قضة thing.
L2 CHOQUE, shock	SQ سقع to knock hard X shock.

Uniliteral Formula

● de-SE-ar, to desire	S شاء to wish.
● AMA, nurse	M ام mother.
res-QUE-m-ar, burn, sting	Q كوى to burn, sting.
● S-er, to be	S عاش to live.

Cypher Formula

● O, either	او or
● OI-r, to hear	وعى to hear.

Triliteral Metathesis

● des-LIZ, slip	LZ=ZL زل to slip.
● des-TRAB-er, to unfasten	TRB=RBT ربط to fasten.
● DIG-no, worthy	DG=GD جد to be respectable.
ORDE-n-ar, to milk	RD=DR در milk vfn.
RATERO, pick-pocket	RTR=TRR طرار pick-pocket.

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

● CRAC-er, to want	CRC=CCR قصر to fall short.

● CHISPA, spark	KSB=KBS قبس to take fire.
RASCA-dura, scratch	RSC=CRS خرش to scratch.
L2 RINC-on, corner	RNC=CRN قراه *corner.*
RUGO-so, wrinkled	RG=GR غر wrinkle.
SEQU-ia, dryness	SQ=QS قش to dry.
● SEQUI-ta, retinue	SQ=QS قص to follow.
SEIGA, to reap	SG=GS قص to cut.
ESCUP-ir, to spit	SCB=BSC بسق to spit.
GRAZ-o, blue-eyed	GRZ=ZRG ازرق blue.
L2 ● res-QUICIO, chink	QC=CQ شق *chink.*
● CHIN (Eng.) (N)	SK شق *chink.*
RINC-or, to snore	RNC=NCR نخر to snore.

Biliteral Metathesis

● ANCI-ano, aged	NC=CN سنه to be old.
FAEINA, fatigue	FN=NF نفه to be weary.
BACHE, hole in a road	BK=KB وقب large hole.
● VAC-ar, to vacate	VC=CV خوى to be empty.

Prosthesis

BOCINIA, horn	(B) CN سن horn.
BABIECA, stupid	(B) BC باعک stupid.
BORRICO, fool	(B) KC رقيع fool.
PAVOR, dread	(P) VR وهرة fear.
PRISA, hurry	(P) RS رعشة hurry.
PRURI, to itch	(P) RR عرر mange.
ESPURI-o, spurious	(S) PR فرية lie, imposture.
● SESGA-do, slanting	(S) SG صغا to incline to.
SOSEG-ado, quiet	(S) SG سجا to be silent.
● VEJEZ, old age	(V) JZ عجز to be old.

Toning Up

(a) Restore the lost K

LUP-os, wolf	LB=KLB قلوب wolf.
TIERRA, land	TR=KTR قطر terrestrial zone.

	(b) Change H into K		
	ad-HER-er, to adhere		HR=KR غرى to stick to.
H2	HATO, clothes, herd		HT=KT قطع cloth قطاع herd.
	HERRA, tooth bag		HR=KR قرع bag.
●	HER-ir, to wound		HR=KR قرح to wound.
	(c) Restore the lost S		
	MARI-na, shore		MR=SMR صمر shore.

Toning Down

des-COLG-ar, to unhang		CLG=ALG علق to hang.
CARNI, meat		CRN=ARN عرين flesh.
GABARA, barge	NV	GBR=ABR عباره boat.
BERA, boat (Skt.)	NV	BR عباره boat.

XXII

Latin Traced To Arabic

Latin pertains to LATIUM, an ancient country in Italy between Etruria and Compania, the home of the Latin or Roman people. It is a member of the Aryan (Indo-European) family of languages. Originally it was only one of the dialects spoken in the towns and villages of the plain of Latium. With the growth of Rome's domination over her neighbours Latin rose to supermacy and became the leading Italian tongue. It was carried by Roman conquests into almost every part of the known ancient world. It is the parent of the Romance languages of Southern Europe as the Italian, French, Spanish etc. According to Maxmuller Latin is the sister of Greek and Sanskrit. The bulk of English language is based upon Latin.

N.B. Please note that Latin alphabet does not possess the letter K ; K has been replaced by C which is pronounced as S or K. In numerous cases C is pronounced as S but originally this C was K. *e.g.* CAN-is in Latin=CYN-IC in English=KUON in Greek=SUN-A in Sanskrit. The word means a dog and the Arabic root is KN=SN سن to sieze with the teeth which is a prominent habit of dogs. Animals are generally named after their habits or the peculiar sounds of their voices.

Triliteral Formula

	AB,away from		AB هب to be remote f.
	AC-er, sharp		AC هک to pulverise to a point.
●	ACTA. sea-shore	C/S	CT شط bank.
●	AEMU-l-us, zealous		AMU حميه zeal.
H2	AFFLIGO, to strike,dash to ground		FLG فلخ to strike فلغ to crush·

	AFFULGEO, to shine	BLG بلج to shine.
•	ALLEGO, to commission	LAG الجاء to entrust an affair to.
	ALLECIO, to allure	ALC الس to decieve.
	ALLIGO, to bind	ALG اعلق to fasten.
	ALLUCEO, to shine C/K	ALC الق to shine.
	ALUCI-n-or, to talk idly, wander in mind	ALC هلس to talk nonsense, to lose the mind.
	AMAR-us, bitter	MR مر bitter (a euphonic).
	ABUBAJE (ANBUB) flute	ANBUB انبوب pipe.
	AMENTUM (AGIM-entum) tie	AGM عكم to bind.
	AN-CEP-s, 2 headed	CB قب head.
L2	APER, wild boar	APR عفر *boar.*
	BOAR	BR=FR عفر *boar.*
	ARCA, coffin C/S	ARC عرش bier for the dead.
	ARIS-ta, bristly hair	ARS هرس to bruise هراس thorny tree
	ARRHA, earnest money	ARH عارة lent thing, loan.
•	ARREGO, to lift up	ARG عرج to ascend.
	ADEP-s, corpulent	ADP هدف bulky.
	ARRIPO, to snatch	ARB حرب to snatch away.
	ASCEN-do, to mount	ASN عثن *ascend* a hill.
•	ASC-ia, axe	SC شق to split nfv.
	ASSERO, to join	ASR اسر to bind.
	ASSERVO, to preserve V/F	SRF صرف عن to deter.
•	ASSISS-to, to place	ASS اسس to ground a th.
•	ASSUS (AREO) to bask	AR to be warm, hot.
	A-TOM, not to be cut	A=not TM طم to cut.
	ATTEN-t-us, attentive	ATN اطنا الى to incline to a th.
	ATTON-deo, to cut	ATN اطن to cut.
	AULOD-us, one who sings to flute	ALOD العود flute.
L2	Bol-us, to gain. to cheat	BL بل to obtain حبل to ensnare.
	LABH, to obtain (Skt.)	LB=BL بل to obtain.
•	BRAC-tea, leaf, plate of metal	VRC ورق leaf, plate of metal.

	CABU-ll-us, horse	CB قب stout horse.
	CACHI.nno, to laugh aloud	CK قهقه to laugh aloud.
	CAEDO, to cut	CD كدا to cut off.
	CAELEB-s, unmarried	CLB=CLV خلو alone.
•	CALCO, to tread	CLC سلک to go along.
	CALL-is, narrow path	CL خل path in the sand.
	CALL-um, hard-skinned	CL خل fat.
	CALUMNIA (CALV) trick	CLV=CLB خلب to deceive.
•	CALIX, heel (CALCO) tread	CLC سلک to go along.
	CANE-PHOR-us. basket-bearer	صن basket PR=RP رفع to lift.
L4 •	CAN-is, dog	CN سن to sieze w. teeth. nfv.
•	SUN-A, dog (Sanskrit)	SN سن to sieze w. teeth nfv.
•	KUON, dog (Greek)	KN=SN سن to sieze w. teeth nfv.
•	CYN-IC, dog-like (English)	CN سن to sieze w. teeth nfv.
	CANI-stra, bread basket	CN صن bread-basket w. lid.
•	CAPER, goat	CPR غفره mountain-goat.
H2	CAPIO, take in hand, select	كف hand قفا to prefer.
	CAPITULATUM (CAP-ut) head	CB قب head.
غ	CAPSA (CAP) box	قفه قفص basket (primitive box).
H2 •	CAP-to (CAPIO) to cheat, loss	خب to decieve خاب to disappoint.
•	CARBO, coal	CRB غرب to be black.
	CAR-is, crab	CR قر insect swimming on water.
	CARPO, to pluck off	CRP خرف to pluck (fruit).
	CARRU-ca, wheeled carriage	CR كور circle.
	CARR-un, circle	CR كور circle كرا to round a th.
	CASA, cottage	CS خص cottage.
	CASS-us, metal helmet	CS قسه helmet.
	CATARACTA (CATARR) sluice	CTR قتره water-channel.
	CASTA, cat	CT قطه cat.
	CLAUDEO, to limp D/Z	CLZ قلز to limp.
	CLAV-is, key V/B	CLB قلابه latch-key.
	CLAV-us, nail V/F	CLF قلفه finger nail pulled out.
	CO-CERVO, to heap up V/F	CRF خرافه heap-of fruits.

L3 • CORV-us, raven V/B CRB غراب crow.
• CROW W/B (English) CRB غراب crow.
• CLEPO, to conceal CLP غلف to put a covering on.
• CLIPE-us, disk CLP غلاف covering.
• CLUPEO, to provide w. shield CLP غلف to provide w.a. case.
CO-ERCEO, to enclose on all sides CO-all, ERC حريسه enclosure.
CO-HORS, enclosure حريسه enclosure, f. حرس to guard.
COLUB-e, snake CLB قلب white snake.
COL-um, sieve CL خل to pierce, make a hole nfv.
CRIB-r-um sieve NV CRB خرب to pierce خربه sieve.
COM, to gather CM كم to collect.
H2 COLU-men, high, chief قل to be high خال chief.
CO-MINUO, to weaken MN من to weaken, cut.
Com-PARCO, to rub, to husk PRC فرک to rub, to husk.
Com-PERIO, find out, discover PR فر to investigate, examine.
Con-CLAVE, bed room CLV خلوه retired place, recess.
CORBI-ta, slow-sailing vessel CRB قارب skiff, boat.
L4 CORNU, horn CRN قرن horn.
HORN (CORNU) (Eng.) H/K CRN قرن HOKN.
SARUN, horn, (Persian) S/K SRN=KRN قرن horn.
SARAN-G, horn (Sanskrit) SRN=KRN قرن horn.
L2 CORP-us, body, collection CRB كرب to load. nfv.
GRAVE, weight, body (Italian) GRB to كرب load.
H2 CRIS-p-us, curly, trembling CRS كرش to be wrinkled. قرس severe cold vfn.
CORT-ex, bark, rind CRT خرط to bark, to lathe.
COSM-tes, slave in charge of toilets CSM قسيمه perfume-box.
• COSMI-c-os, belonging to world* CSM قسم to distribute, dispose a th. methodically.
i.e. an orderly systematic whole

* It is a very instructive word. The world is so well-arranged that it points to the Maker thereof. Compare صنع الله الذى اتقن كل شيئى and نحن قسمنا بينهم معيشة and ان فى خلق السموات و الارض لاية .

CRASS-us, thick CRS قراس thick and strong.
CREDO, to rely upon CRD قردح to acknowledge a th.
CREMO, to burn CRM ضرم to burn (fire).
CREPO, to creak C/S SRP صرف to squeak (a wheel).
اصل • CRIB-r-um, sieve, (CRE) خرب to pierce خربه sieve ↑ خرء hole.
CROCIO, to caw like a crow CRC قرق to cluck (a hen).
CORT-aila, ear-ring CRT قرط ear-ring.
CRUCIO, to torture, torment CRC كرث to oppress.
CRU-d-uc (CRU) raw, immature CR غر inexperienced.
CUDO, to pound CD قض to bray, crackle.
CUL-men (CELLO) top CL قله mountain-top.
L2 CULPA, fault CLP خلفه vice, blemish-from.
CULP-able (English) NV خالف to transgress law.
اصل CLUTE-ll-us, little knife CLT صلت large knife-L dimunitive.
(KAR) to wound ↑ قرح to wound (wrong root).
• CUNC-t-or, to delay CNC خنس to delay.
DICO, to tell DC دق to manifest.
de-CREPO, to pluck CRP خرف to pluck (fruit).
de-CREPI-t-us, very old, infirm خرف to become weak-minded (old man)-de intensive.
de-CUSSO, to interest CS قص to cut.
de-DICO, declare DC دق to manifest.
de-SERO to bind SR صر to bind.
de-STILLO, to drop down STL ستل to fall in drops.
de-TERI-or, to rub off TR طر to whet.
• de-VARICO, to spread out V/F FRC فرش to spread.
de-VIDE, to separate VD=BD بد to separate..
DRom-os, race course DRM درم to run w. short steps.
L4 EBI-bo, to drink EB عب to drink (water).
PO, to drink (Greek) P=B عب to drink (water).
AAB, water (Persian) AB عب to drink (water).
AMBU, water (Sanskrit) (M) AB عب to drink (water).

EBULLO, to boil, turn to vapour	EBL هبل to foment, هبله vapours.
E-DICO, to make known	DC دق to manifest.
● EMOLU-mentum, labour, gain, salary	EML عمل to labour. عمل to pay wages عمله reward for work.
L2 ● E-MORI-or, to die	MR مر to pass E=away.
MORI, pass, die (Spanish)	MR مر pass-of ذهب to go, to die.
ن ENARRA, to narrate	ENR انار to elucidate.
E-NUMERO, to count up	NMR نمر to *number*.
EPI-TOME, abridgement	TM طم to cut.
ERAPIO, to take by force	ERB حرب to plunder.
اصل ESCA, food (ED) عزق to eat	عض to bite w. teeth.
EX-ACUO, to sharpen	AC هک to pulverise by rubbing.
EX-CETRA, snake	CTR قطاری snake.
EX-CULCO, to trample	EX=over CLC سلک to tread.
EX-HILA-ro, to make cheerful	HL هل to rejoice.
EX-PERI-or, to try	PR=BR بار to put on trial.
FASCIA, band,	FSC=VSC وثاق band.
FASTIDIUM (FAST) haughtiness	FST فشط to boast vainly.
FATIGO, to be weary	FTG افتخ to be weary.
H2 FAUX, jaw, neck	فک jaw قفا nape of neck.
Fis-tula, pipe	FS فض to bore a hole.
FLABRUM, blast of wind	FL=BL بل to *blow* (wind).
FLO, to blow	FL=BL بل to *blow* (wind).
FLIC-t-us beat, dash (FLIGO)	فلخ to strike فلغ to crush.
FRICO, to rub	FRK فرک to rub.
FULGEO, to shine	بلج to shine.
L2 FUNG-or to be busy	FNK فنک to continue to do.
FUNC-tion (English)	FNK فنک to continue to do.
FUS-us, to diffuse	FS فش to scatter.
H2 GERO, to carry, to produce	جر to drag GR=ZR زرأ to produce.
GLOM-us, ball G/Z	GLM=ZLM زلم to round a th.

GLUTIO, to swallow	,, GLT=ZLT زلط to gobble.
● GNA-r-us (GNA) to know	,, GN=ZN ظن to know.
● GRA-n-um, seed	,, GR=ZR زریعه seed.
MAC-to (MAGO) to glorify G/Z	MG=MZ مز to excel.
ARGUO, to expose, oppose	,, ARG=ARZ عرض expose عارض oppose.
MAG-is, in highest place	,, MG=MZ مز to excel, gain masetry.
MAG-n-us, great	,, MG=MZ مز to excel, gain mastery.
● JACIO, to throw	,, JC=ZC زخ to throw into (abyss).
GLAC-us, bluish grey	,, GLC=ZRC ازرق blue grey.
ARG-ute, quick	,, ARG=ARZ عرض to be energetic.
● GRAVO, to load V/B	GRB کرب to load.
GUTTER, wind-pipe	GTR قترة water-channel.
GLUBO, to take off bark	GLF جلف to bark a th.
GLADI-us, short sword	GLD جالد to fight w. sword nfv.
GLEBA, lump	GLB قالب clog, mould.
● GLIS-co, to swell up	GLS غلظ to become thick.
HELIC-A, winding	HLC حلقه circle.
● HERA, mistress of house	HRA حرمه well-born woman.
● HERC-t-um (HERES) inheritance.	ARS ارث inheritance.
اصل HISTORIA, history (ID) see	اسطوره history ↑ ID عهد to see.
HORIZ-an, boundary	ARZ عرض side.
HOS-tio, requite	AS عاض to requite.
H3 HORRO, bristle	HR هر to become stiff (thorns).
frost, shudder	هرا to be intensely cold هرع tremble
● IG-n-us, fire	IG آج to burn fire.
IN, into	IN عن to confine.
IN-ERS, inactive	عرص—نهی to be sprightly.
IN-SIBLEO, to whistle L/R	SBL=SFR صفر to whistle.
● IN-STER-no, to cover over	STR ستر to cover.
● IN-TAB-esco, to waste, pine	TB تب to lose, perish.
JACEO, to lie (down)	JC جخ to lie down.
IN-TERMO, to tremble	TRM ترمع to tremble.

	IN-VAL-id, not strong	VL=BL بل to be healthy.
H2	IN-VENIO, come upon, invent	VN=FN فان to come. فن to invent.
●	IN-VERGO, to pour down V/F	FRG افرغ to pour (water).
	ITERO, to repeat	ITR اتار to repeat.
	LAX-us, loose	LK لق to be loose.
	LIB-um, cake	LB لب piece of bread.
●	LUS-CINI-a nightingale	لذ to be sweet CN غنا to sing.
	LUX-us, to dislocate	LK لق to be loose.
L2	LUX-us, sensual excess L/R	LKS=RKS رخص plenty.
	LUX-ury, plenty (English) ,,	LKS=RKS رخص plenty.
	MALC-isso, to soften	MLC ملق to soften.
●	MAN-es, boni	MN من gift.
	MAX-ime, (MAG-us) great	MG=MZ مز to excel.
	MEDI-US (MES-us) mid NV	MS مس middle of a road.
	MEJO, to make water	MJ مج to eject water.
	MERGO (MERSO) to dip in water.	MRS مرس to steep in water.
	MINUO, to cut up, lessen	MN من to cut, weaken.
	MOLA, mill-stone	ML مأله handmil.
	MOLE-st-us, irksome (MOL-es)	ML مل to weary, be tedious.
	MORDEO, to bite D/T	MRT مرط to gnaw.
	MULGEO, to milk	MLG ملج to suck milk.
●	MUNE-ro, to give, present	MN من to bestow من gift.
	MUNIA, official duties	مهنه office, service.
	MUNIO, to fortify	MN منع to defend, protect.
H2	MUN-us, office, favour *	مهنه office, منحه gift.
اصل	NOBIL-is (GNO) to know	NBL نبل noble ↑ GN=ZN ظن to know.
	OB-SERO, to sow	SR ذر to scatter, hence, sow.
	SEED (SA) to scatter	SA صاع to scatter.

* This homonym is unethical as office should not be a favour. Arabic has distinguished the senses by difference of spelling.

	SPER-ma, seed, scatter	SPR سفر to scatter. cf. ذرأ to scatter, to sow.
	OCCAL-esco (CALLFO) thick	CL خل thick.
	OCCO, to harrow	OC هک to rub.
●	OFFA, ball, pellet	OF=OB حب pill.
	OM-n-is, all	OM عم to include all.
●	ORB-us, deprived	ORB حرب to snatch away.
	ORCHES-tra, dance	RKS رقص dance.
	ORYZA, rice	RZ رز rice.
H3	OS, mouth	هص to make a hole (applied to mouth).
	mask. kiss	هس to hide حس to touch.
	PARD-us, panther nv.	BRD ابرد leopard.
●	PAR-ens, (PAREO) to obey	BR بر obedience.
●	PARIO, bring forth	BR برأ to produce.
	PARO, small boat NV	BR عباره boat, means of passing.
	PER-CELLO, overturn, ruin	CL ثل to overthrow, ruin.
	PER-COLO, to strain through	CL خل to pierce.
—	HORES-co, to be rough	HRS حرش to be rough.
●	INDE, like as	ND ند a like.
H2	PERI-or, to experience, try	PR فر to enquire. بار to try.
L2 ●	STRO-ma, curtain	STR ستر curtain.
●	ANA-STRI-na, uncoveeed (Sanskrit)	ستر to cover.
●	ISTR-I, woman (Sanskrit)	STR ستيره chaste woman.
	PETRA, stone T/D	PDR فادره stone cf. پتهر .
	PLAGA=PLEC-to, a blow	PLC فلخ to strike a.o.
	PLEB (PLE) multitude	PL فل crowd.
	PRAE-CERPO, to pluck	CRP خرف to pluck (fruit).
	GELID-us, cold	GLD جلد to be cold.
—	CUDO, to drive	CD كد to drive.
—	FUSE, lavish	FS فيض abundance.
—	TELO to drive	TL طل to drive hard.
L2	QUAESO, to seek	QS قس to *seek*.

SEEK (English)	SK=KS قس to *seek*.
اصل RE, back again (RED)	راع to return ↑ رد to return.
RE-CEN-seo, to review	CN=KN قن to observe, scrutinize.
● — CON-do, to conceal	CN كن to conceal.
● RES-TILLO, to drop back	TL تل to throw down.
RIXA, brawl	RX=RKS رغش to make noise.
SAGINA, to fatten	SGN اثخن to render a. o. thick.
ROS, dripping	RS رش to sprinkle fine rain-
● RUD-us, rubbish nv.	RD رده rubbish.
● SACCAR-ine, juice	SCR سكر juice.
H2 ● SAUCI-us, tear up, to plough, attacked by illness	SC شق to tear, till the earth. شكو illness.
● SECU-R-isco (SEC-o) axe	SC شق to split, nfv. nom. o.
● SEPT-em, seven	SBT سبت week.
SERVO, keep, preserve V/F	SRF صرف عن to detain, deter.
اصل SERO, spread sow (SEO)	ثر to scatter ↑ صاع to scatte
SERO, to join	صر to tie.
SOLIDO, solid, hard	SLD صلد hard.
● SORBEO, to suck	SRB شرب to suck, drink.
SPAR-go, to scatter (SPAR)	SPR سفر to dispel, scatter
SPIRO, to breathe	SPR زفر to breathe hard.
L2 SPOR-ta, basket S/K	KPR قفير basket.
COFFER, basket (English)	CFR قفير basket.
STUP-r-um, to ravish S/K	KTP خطف to ravish the mind.
SURD-us, deaf S/K	KRD قرد to remain silent.
STYMMA, main ingredients	STM سطم *stem*, roots.
● SUGGERO (GERO) to carry	GR جر to drag along.
H2 ● SULPHUR (SAUFRE) (sulphur, lightning)	SFR اصفر yellow. سفر to shine.
● IN-CIDE-us, falling	CD قض to fell.
super-ILLIGIO, to bind over	ILG اعلق to fasten.
SUS-ENCEO, to be enraged	ENC حنق to be enraged C/K
● SCURRA, jester	SCRA سخره jester.

● TECHNA, art	TKN اتقن to dispose w. art.
TINNIO to ring	TN طن to ring (silver-plate).
TONO, to sound	TN طن to tinkle.
TOLE-ro (TOL) to bear	TL تل to lift or carry (weight).
TOM-us, cutting	TM طم cut.
TORQUEO, to wind, twist	TRQ اطرق to wrap.
TREMO, to tremble	TRM ترمع to tremble.
TRI-QURN-us, 3 concerned	QRN قرنه *corner*.
● TRUDO, to push	TRD طرد to drive back.
TUMEO, swell	TM طما to be swollen (sea).
غ TUMOUR swelling (not prec).	TMR طمر to become swollen.
TUX TUX, whack whack	طقطق to crack joints, trampling of horses.
ULULA, screech اهل to cry	اليلا to moan (sick person).
اصل UREDA, itch. (URO)	URD هرض itch ↑ UR عر itch.
URGEO, to press	ارج to excite, حرج *to urge*.
VALEO, to be strong	VL=BL بل to be healthy.
VER-us, true	VR=BR بر to be truthful.
VOCO (VOX) to call	VX=VKS وقش voice.
غ ● ZINGIBER, ginger R/L	ZNGBL زنجبيل *ginger*.
THEMED-es, stone TH/S	SMD صمدح solid and strong th.
TRUNC-us, to cut T/S	SRNC شرنق to cut.

Remove the Nasal N

اصل ● ANTIQ-us, old (AN-te)	ATQ عتيق old ↑ AN عن come before.
CANTHAR-us, large goblet	CTR خطر large measure.
ENUNTIO, to tell, divulge	N (N) T=NS نث to divulge (news).
ANNOUNCE (English)	N (N) C نث to divulge (news).
PRO-NOUNCE	N (N) C نث to divulge (news).
RE-NOUNCE, DE-NOUNCE	N (N) نث to divulge (news).
LINGO, to lick	LG لق to lick.
● MANDIC-ate, to chew	MDC مضغ to chew.

MANDO, to chew (K elided)	MD=MDK مضغ to chew.
اصل FRANGO, to break (REG)	FRG فرق separate فرقع to burst.
(REG) is wrong root.	RG=RZ رض to break.
FINDO, to cleave, divide	FD فض to break فض عالي to divide.

Remove Nasal M produced by M or P

AMPL-us, ample	APL حفل to be copious.
AMPUTO, to cut off	PT=BT بت to cut.
AMBU, water (Sanskrit)	AB عب to swallow water.
EBI-bo, to drink (Latin)	AB عب to swallow water.
IMBUO (BUO) to moisten	IB عب to swallow water.

Remove surplus P or B produced by M.

● IMBER, shower nv.	IMR همره shower of rain.
LAMPHO, to make mad	LM لم to be mad.
LAMPO, to shine	LM لمع to shine.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

Restore the initial ع

de-LIGO, to bind	LG اعلق to fasten.
in-SIPI, to taste	SP عذف to taste.
L2 LIME-es, boundary-stone	LM علم limit-stone.
LIMI-t, (Eng.)	LM علم limit-stone.
LIS (LIT-is) strife	LT علاط quarrel.
LOCO, place	LC علق to pertain to. علاقه place.
LUC-t-or to wrestle C/S	LC عالص to wrestle.
MADEO, to be wet	MD عمد to become moistened.
● MEDI-t-or, to intend, think	MD عمد to intend.
H3 ● MOLI-or, to strive, device, displace, undertake	ML عمل to work, manufacture. امال to bend down حمل to undertake
PARO, small boat	BR عباره means of crossing, as boat.
PEDO, to break wind	PD=PT عفط to break wind.
L2 TEP-esco, to glow	TB عتب to shine continually.
TABI-dan, TAF-tan (Persian)	TB عتب to shine continually.

● SAPIA, race, stock, family	SB عصبه band of men. عصبه relation on the father's side.
REDA, carriage	RD عراده carriage.
RES-t-us, rope.	RS عرس rope.
L3 SOCIO, to associate	SC عسق to stick to.
SAK-ti, attachment (Sanskrit)	SK عسق to stick to.
ASSOCI-ate (Eng).	SC عسق to stick to.
CIB-us fodder	CB عشب green grass
co-RUS-co, shine, move quickly	RS عرص to shine, be brisk.
CLAU-do, (CLA) to shut)	CL عكل to detain in prison.
TEAB, hill	TB عتبه ascent of hill.
TYRR-nn-us, lord, master	TR عتار strong, courageous.
L2 ● SOL-um-alone	SL عزل to be *solitary*.
VALL-us, prop	VL عول support.
● SUPER-JUME-n-TER-is head of beast drivers	(S) PR فرع to overtop JM عجماء brute TR طر to drive.

Aphesis of الف

Restore the initial الف

● CAUL-is stalk of plant	CL اصل root, stock.
● CUL-men (CELLO) stalk	CL اصل stock.
CLA-r-us, clear	CL اقلع to be clear, bright.
● CO-LLIGO, to bring together	LG الحق to join.
CO-LLIGO, to bind	LG اعلق to fasten.
COR-N-IX (COR) crooked	CR اخار to incline a th.
● CUL-us, fundament	CL اصل origin, root.
● SOL-um, lowest part	SL اصل lower part of a th.
● de-LIGO, to send.	LG الجا to entrust (hence send).
● de-LEG-ate	LG الجا to entrust an affair to.
● de-PRENDO (KHAD) to catch	KD=KZ اخذ to seize.
de-LUCEO, to be clear, C/K	LC الق to flash, to lighten.
H2 LIGHT, bright, white (LEUK)	الق to shine يلق white.
LUNA, moon (LEUK) to shine	LK الق to shine

ت LUNACY, madness (LEUK) to shine*	LK الق to be mad ↑ الق to shine.
● FINGO (FIG) lie G/K	FK افک lie.
FUGA to run	FG افاج to run.
● CUS-t-os, watchman	CS اخذ على to watch over.
H2 FUNDO (FUD) to pour, melt	FD افاض to pour فاض to flow.
LAC-to (LAC) to decieve	LC الس to decieve.
LAEDO, to damage, hurt	LD الهد to injure, wrong.
H2 LEGO, to send an ambassador, leave a legacy	LG الجأ to commit an affair to. لجا to bequeathe (property) exclusively to an heir.
MOR-os, silly	MR امر silly.
LIPPO, to be blear eyed, to have sore eyes	LP المعف to close aud shut eyes ع repeatedly-soreness implied.
LUMEN (LUC-men) to shine	LC الق to shine.
● CESSO (CEDO) to leave	CD اسدى to forsake.
LACH-NUC-us, lamp-stand	LK الق to shine NC نص to raise
MEN-s, think, mind	MN امعن to ponder over.
MEN-ti-or (MEN-s) lie	MN مين lie.
● NAUCISCOR (NAC-t-us) to meet, find	NC آنس to percieve انس be familiar w
● NECESSE (CEDO) to give up	CD اسدى to forsake.
NOVE, new	NV=NF انف new.
ob-COENE, impurely	CN اسن to stink, be corrupt.
PES-t-us, pest	PS افشاء spreading of disease.
GN-as, full of (GNA)	GN اغنى to be full or قنع to be full.
RIGEO, to be cold, stiff	RG=RZ ارز to be cold, to contract.

*As shown above LUNA *i.e.* moon is based upon (LEUK), to shine =الق to shine and LUNACY is based upon (LEUK) *i.e.* الق to be lunatic, اولق *i. e.* lunacy. The supposition that a mad man stares at moon is a mere fib and a riddle for the medical science. The true solution of this riddle is afforded by Arabic *viz* الق (alaqa) to shine and (uliqa) to be a lunatic. The western etymologists have committed innuomerable blunders of this kind, by ignoring Arabic.

H2 RIMA, cleft, lightning	RM ارم to break رمح to shine (lightning).
SE-CEDO, to go apart	S صاع to separate اسد to walk straight
SERRA, tooth like a saw	SR اشر to saw أشره dents.
SERRU-LA, little saw	SR اشر to saw-L dimunitive.
H4 ● SOL, evening, heat of sun, heat, sun	SL اصيل evening صلاَّع heat of sun. صلا heat شعل to blaze.
pro-CUMBO, to lean forward (M)	RR=VR ورا before اكب to bend downwards.
MUR-ex, purple	MR احمر red.

Aphesis of ه

Restore the initial ه	
Super-RAS-us, scraped above	RS حرش to scratch.
FAT-us, foolish	FT هفت stupidity
in-FATUO, to be foolish.	FT هفت stupidity

Aphesis of ح

Restore the initial ح	
de-PLUO, to rain down	PL حفل to rain abundantly.
L2 OPPLEO (PLEO) to fill	PL حفل to fill حافل *full.*
PLE-n-us full	PL حفل to fill.
pro-PAL-am, publicly	VR ورا before حفال large crowed. حفل to meet (people).
POLIO, to polish	PL حفل to polish (جلاء)
LANK, flat dish (N)	LK حلقه any round thing.
LEB, vessel for washing	LB حلاب milk vessel.
● LOCO-BRUO, to produce by night	BR برا to create. LC حلک to be black (i.e. night).
MASSA, mass	MS حمش to collect.
L2 NEC-to, to bind	NC حنک to fasten.
co- NNEC-t, (Eng.)	NC حنک to fasten.
per-AMPL-us, excessive (M)	APL حفل to be copious.

RIPO, to snatch.	RB حرب to snatch away.
re-COLO, cultivated again	CL حقل field vfn.
SAPI-us, wise (SAPIO)	SP حصف to have sound judgement.
SOPHIA, wisdom	SP حصف to have a sound judgement.
TALIO, such	TL حتل like as.
RABIO, to be mad	RB حرب to be affected w. canine madness
● RIPA, bank	RP حرف bank.
VER-so (Ver-to) to turn	VR حور to spread w. roller.

Aphesis of و

Restore the initial و

com-pilo, to plunder	PL وفل to peel, to skin.
● COMP-t-us, adorned (P)	CM وسم to be beautiful.
● con-CILIO, to unite	CL وصل to unite.
de-TERREO, to frighten	TR وتر to frighten.
GENA, cheek	GN وجنه cheek.
IMMANUS, frightful (MA)	M وهم fear.
JUBEO, to prescribe	JB وجب to become obligatory.
● PAX, approval of gods,	PX وفق to help a. o. (God).
peace	وفق to concilate.
PELL-is, skin	PL وفل to skin nfv.
de-SUBIO, suddenly	SB وشب to attack suddenly.
QUSSO, to shake	QS وخض to oscilliate, quiver.
L3 ● ROSA (RODA) red.	RD ورد to be red.
● RED (Eng.)	RD ورد to be red.
● RUDDHA, red (Sanskrit)	RD ورد to be red.

Aphesis of ى

Restore the initial ى

غ MAN-us, hand	MN يمين right hand gfp.
(MA) to touch	↑ MA=MS مس to touch.

N B. "There existed a strong tendency to drop the final S" *(Jesperson p. 362)*

Therefore, MA=MS مس to touch. But I have based MAN-us on يمين, because when you can get the exact root the mataphorical root should be avoided. Derivatives of MAN-us, manual, manifest, manufacture, manage, manumit, manubrium, mandate, manciple, manuscript, manicure, maniple. manipulate, manner, maneuver accord w. يمين and not with مس.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis.

Restore one of the delicate letters (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) as the second or third letter.

ab-ERRO, to wander	ER عار to wander.
ACCEL-ro, to hasten	CL سعل to be quick.
● ADDO, to give	AD ادى to pay.
ALAPA, box on the ear	LP لحف to box (euphonic. a.)
ALB-us, white	LB لهبه pure whiteness.
● AL-mentum (AL) to get food.	AL عال to feed, provide for family.
● AL-t-us. high	AL علا to be high.
AMC. to love	AM عام to love a.o. desperately.
URO, to burn	UR ارى to kindle (fire).
● AMUSS-us, carpenter's rule	MS مسح to measure. nfv.
ANN-us, ring, year	AN عين hole.
● ARCUO, to bend like a bow	RC ركع to bow down.
● AN-te, before	AN عن to come before.
H2 ARS (AR) cunning,	AR عيار cunning.
method of acting	عيار legal standard of measure.
● ASSER (ASO) pole	AS عصا staff, stick.
اصل ASSUMO, to claim	SM زعم assertion.
ATTOLO, to rise	TL طلع to rise.
AUGEO, to cause to rise	AG هاج to be raised.
● AVEO, to wish	AV هوى to wish.

	ACQUILA, eagle		QL قيعل *eagle.*
	CAD-us. wine jar		CD قدح drinking cup.
	CAEL-um, hollow, heaven		CL خلا to be empty.
●	CALO, to call		CL قال to speak to.
	CALEO, to burn	C/S	CL=SL صلى to heat.
	CAM-ur, hooked		CM قمع to bend.
L2 ●	CAN-deo (CANEO) to shine		CN=SN سنا to shine.
●	SHINE		SN سنا to shine.
ن	CANEO, to be white		CN كنه whiteness.
	CANEO, to sing		CN غنا to sing.
	CANA-l-is, channel (CANA)		CN قنى to dig قناة *canal.*
	CAREO, want		CR=SR صارة want,
L2 ●	CAS-t-um to punish		CAS قاص to punish.
●	CHAS-t-ise (Eng.)		KAS قاص to punish.
اصل	CAULE, hole (CAV-us) empty		CL خله hole ↑ خوى to be empty.
●	CAUSA, cause (CADO)		CD قضيه law-suit.
●	CAUTIO, caution (CAVEO)		CV=CF خاف to be cautious.
	CAVEA. hollow place.		CV خو empty.
	CAVI-lla, to satirise		CV كاوى to insult, sting.
	CAVO, to hollow		CV خوى to be empty.
	CEL-er, to be quick (CEL)		CL سعل to be quick.
	CELLA, room		CL=KL قليه *cell,* small room.
	CELO, to conceal		CL=KL كله veil. vfn.
	CERRI-t-as, mad		CR سعر insanity.
	CERR-us, a kind of oak		CR سرح big tree.
	CER-ter, certainly (CER)		CR صرح to be obvious.
	CO(-to (CER) to struggle		CR صارع to wrestle.
	CIN-is, ashes		CN صناء ashes.
	CLIV-us (CLI) hill		CL قوعله hill.
	CLU-n-is, buttocks		CL كاهل buttock.
	COLL-um, neck		CL=SL ساعل throat.
	COD-ex trunk of tree		CD قاعده pedestal. (X for H)

	COM-is, courteous	CM=SM سامح to begentle, for bearing.
	Com-MACU-lo, to spot all over	Com=all over. MC مسحه spot, impression of wet hand.
	Con-CAV-us, hollow	CV خوى to be empty.
●	Con-CINN-us well-arranged.	CN صنع to arrange, embellish.
H2	Con-GRU, to run, coincide	جرى to run جارى to agree.
	Contra (COM) oppose	CM قاوم to oppose.
	COQUO, to cook, burn	CQ سخا to burn fire under a pot.
	CORI-us, leather, strap	CR سير leather, strap.
●	COS, any hard stone	CS قسا to be hard.
	COS-ta, rib, side	CS كشح side.
●	CRI-N-is, hair (CER)	CR شعر hair.
	CR-us, shin	CR كراع shank.
L2	SOP, to sleep	SB سبح to sleep.
	SUP-na, sleep (Hindi)	SB سبح to sleep.
	CUL-t-or, caretaker	CL كلا to protect, guard.
	CULU-ll-us, drinking cup	CL قله cup (الكوز الصغير).
	CUPA, cask.	CP قفه basket.
	CURIO, priest of curio	CR قريع chief.
	CURRO, to run	CR كرا to run fast.
●	CYABE-us, merchantman	CB سابحة ship. nv.
	de-LIB-ro, to peel	LB لحب to bark (a stick).
	de-METO, to reap	MP مقع to cut.
●	de-PEREO, to perish	PR=BR بار to *perish.*
●	BRO-tos, mortal	BR بار to perish.
	de-SEN-esco, grow weak by old age	SN سنه to be old.
●	de-SAPIO, to be foolish	SP سفه to be foolish.
	de-SUDO, to sweat voilently	SD سدى to moisten.
	DIR-us, fearful	DR=ZR ذعر fear.
●	DIR-us, misfortune	DR=ZR ضراء distress.
●	DOR-s-um, back	DR=ZR ظهر back.

● DIU, day.	DIU=ZIU ضياء sunlight.
DOLEO, to suffer pain	DL دله to be bewildered by brief.
DOL-us, fraud	DL دعل to decieve.
DOM-us, house	DM دمه enclosure.
DOMI-n-us, master	DM دعامه chief of a tribe.
● DURO, to last long	DR دهر time دهرى lasting.
DUR-us, shameless	DR دعر to be lewd, immoral.
EMEN-ti-or, to falsify	MN مين falsehood.
E-MITTO, to send forth	E=out MT ماط to remove.
E-MODU-l-or, to praise in verse	MD مدح to praise.
● EMUNIO, to fortify	MN منع to make inaccessible.
● EN, to see	EN عاين to see.
ENECO, to torment	NC نكى to tease, hurt.
ENIM, certainly	NM نعم yes, certainly so.
ENIT-or, to ascend	NT نتا to rise.
E-NUC-leo, to take out kernel	NC نقا to extract marrow.
● EREPO, to climb.	RP رفع to lift.
ERODO to gnaw	RD رضع to suck milk راضعه tooth.
E-RODO, to scratch out	RD هرض mange.
EDO, to eat, gnaw	ED عض to bite w. teeth.
EVINIO, to come	VN=FN فان to come.
EVI-to, to shun	EV=EF عاف to loathe a.o.
ex-COGI-to, to devise, invent	CG صاغ to fashion, pattern.
ARCIO, to patch up	RC رقع to patch.
FALL-ax, decietful	FL فلح to deceive.
● FAS (FA) to speak	FA فاه to speak.
● FER-ox, proud (FER-us)	FR فره to be proud.
● FER-veo, to boil	FR فار to boil.
● FRU-or, to delight	FR فرح to rejoice.
● FUC-us, red or purple	FC فقح to be red or yellow.
● FUN-us, death	FN فنا perishableness.
URO, to rage	FR فور fit of passion.
● GEMI-no to unite	GM جمع بين to unite.

GEME, to groan	GM=ZM زئم to cry زم to buzz.
GEN-us, beget, birth.	GN=ZN ضنا to be prolific (woman)
ZAN, woman (Persian)	ZN ضنا to be prolific (woman)
GREX, flock	GR قرة flock (X for H)
HARA, pen of animals	AR عرى enclosure.
HARI-us, to talk nonsense	HR هرأ to utter foul speech.
GRA-men, grass, herb.	GR جار to spread (grass. vegetation)
● HORRIBILLIS (HORREO) to Shudder	HR هرع to tremble w. fear.
HOR-t-us, garden	HR حير garden.
IM-MUN-us, free	IM not MN مهن to serve.
IN-FA-nt, speechless (FA)	FA فاه to speak in=not.
● IN-SULA, detached	SL وصل to join, not joined
— NICIO, to massacre	NC نقع to kill.
● ROGO, to ask, propose	RG=RZ عرض request, proposal.
L2 ● IS (EA) She	EA هى She.
ن ● SHE (HEO)	HEO هى She.
● JOC-us, joke	JC=ZC ضحك to joke, laugh.
● JUGO, to marry, yoke J/Z	ZG زاوج to unite, connect, pair.
● JUNGO, to join (N)	JG=ZG زوج to join, pair.
JUVO, young J/Y	JV=YF يفع young man.
H2 LAC-teo, milk, to suck	LC لقحة milch camel لق to lick.
LATE, side	LT ليت side of neck.
LASS-us, tired	LS لهثه weariness.
LATEO, to conceal	LT لاط لات to conceal.
● LEN-E, softly	LN لان to be soft.
LEN-to, to bend	LN لحن to incline a th.
● LEPI-d-us, witty	LB لعب to sport, joke.
LETO, to ruin	LT لطى to ruin.
LIMO, to polish	LM لمع to shine.
LIM-us, looking sideways	LM لمح to glance stealthily at.
LOG-os, word	LG لغه word
MACEO, to be lean	MC مسى to make lean.

	MACULA (MACEO) spot, mark		MC مسحه mark, impression of wet hand
	MAL-us, bad, ill		ML معاله evil, mischief.
H2	MANEO, to remain, wait		عمن to dwell مانى to put off a th.
	MANO, to flow		MN معن to flow (water)
	MARE, sea	nfv	MR مار to be in commotion (sea)
L2 ●	MARI-t-us, husband		MR مرء man (transferred)
●	MARRY (English)		MR مرء man vfn.
●	MERRY, cheerful (English)		MR مرح to be cheerful.
	MEN-d-um, defect		MN منه weakness.
	MICO, to shine tremble		مصع to flash (lightning), hence tremble.
	MINI-ster, servant		MN مهن to serve.
	MINUO, to cut, lessen		MN من to cut. weaken.
H2	MOD-us, measure, limit, length		مر measure ميرا length of road, measure.
●	MOENA, protection		MN منع to protect.
	MOLA, mill-stone		ML ماله handmill.
●	MUL-t-us, crowd		ML ملاء crowd.
	NAS-us, nose		NS نشع to smell nfv.
ن ●	NATIO, being born		NSH نشا to be born.
	NAT- is, buttock		NT نتا to swell نات prominent
	NECO, to kill		NC نقع to slaughter.
	NEF-as, forbidden		NF نفا to deny نافى to preclude.
	NEX, violent death		NK نكا to murder.
	NEM-us, excessive		NM نما excess.
	NUDO, to make naked		ND نضى to undress, take off clothes.
●	NUM-us, money		NM نعمه wealth, cattle.
	DHAN, wealth, cattle (Sanskrit)		DN=ND ندأة wealth, cattle.
	ob-LIT-ero, to blot out		LT لعطه blot. ob=remove.
	BLOT (b prosthetic)		(B) LT لعطه blot.
	OBS-TRUO, to build against		TR طرح to raise a building high.
	OCCIDO, to slaughter		CD سدع to slaughter, hurtle.
●	OCCIDO, to fall	d/z	CD قض to pull down, fell.

	OCCULO (CUL) to hide		CL كلى to come to a secret place.
H2	OC-CURRO, to run, to meet		كرا to run قرى to receive a guest.
●	OR-do (ORI) line, row		OR عير line, row.
	PAN-ACE-A, all-healing		PAN=all AC اسا to cure.
	PAR, equal, alike	P/B	BR بارى to match, to copy.
●	PARIO to bring forth		BR برأ to create.
	PARO, small boat		BR عباره boat.
	PAR-s, portion		PR فرى to cut.
●	PASS-us, step		PS فسح to stride.
●	PATEO, to open		PT فتح to open.
	PATI-or (PAT) to suffer		PT فطأ to grieve, to distress.
	PEC-to, to comb		PC فاق comb vfn.
	PEC-us, herd, flock		PC فاشيه scattered flock.
	PECU, cattle		PC فشاء increase in cattle.
●	PER, before, through		PR=VR ورا before, beyond.
	PER-AGI-to, to drive violently		AG حجا to propel, هاج to stir.
●	EGRE, foreign		GR غير foreign
L2	PERI-CEL-is, anklet		فرع to round كاحل ankle.
ن	ANKLE	(N)	KL كاحل *ankle.*
●	PER-HORRE, to shudder, dread		HR هرع to shudder w. fear.
●	PER-LEGO, examine through		LG لقى to find out.
	PER-LIB-it, very pleasing		LB لعب play, sport, joke.
●	MANO, to flow		MN معن to flow.
	PER-NIMI-um, too much		NM نما excess.
—	NICI-t-us, swiftness		NC نكع to hurry a.o. away.
	PLA-n-us, flat ground		PL فلا open ground.
—	PRAE, before		PR=VR ورا before.
— ●	CALI-d-us, hot	C/S	CL صلا to heat.
— ●	CAVEO, take precaution		CAF خاف to be cautious.
—	de-LASSO, to weary		LS لهثه weariness.
	PRO-*PERO*, very hurriedly		PR فور hurry, PRO=VERY.
	PRO-AV-us, grandfather		ورا+AV=AB اب father.

H2	— CELLA, sudden charge, storm	CL صال to leap, attack سيله flood.
	— CER, illustrious person	CR=KR قريع distinguished person.
	— CURO, care	قرح ب to regard, care for.
	— CURRO, to run	كرا to run.
	— ● FATE-or, acknowledge openly	FT فتح to open.
	PROLES (PRO-ALEO) offspring	AL عيل children.
	● PATU-l-us, open	PT فتح to open.
	— ● PORRO, further	PR=VR ورا beyond.
	— PODIO-s-us, shameful D/Z	PD ● فضوح shame.
	— SILIO, to leap	SL صال to leap.
	— TER-no, to throw	TR طرح to *throw*.
اصل	— TEL-um, succession (tendo)	TL تلا to follow—not foll.
	TEN-do, to stretch	TN=NT نطا to stretch.
	● TOLLO, to lengthen	TL طال to be long.
	PSEUDO, sham S/K	SD=KD خدع to deceive, conceal.
	PSEUDO-THYR-um, secret door	SD=KD خدع to conceal. TR ترعه door.
	PUDEO, to be ashamed	PD ● فضوح shame.
H2	● PULCHER (PAR) beautiful, happy.	فاره beautiful فره happy.
	RE-PARO, to repair	PR افرى to *repair*.
	— PAS-ti-no, to dig	PS فحص to dig.
	— PAS-co, to ask	PS فحص to inquire after.
	— PEDIUM (PES) separation	PS فصى to separate
	— SEDO, to assuage	SD اسدى to become soft.
	● RES-TEG-no, to overflow	TG طغا to overflow (river).
	RE-SUP-nio, to bend back	SP صاف to deviate.
	● RIDEO, to look cheerful	RD ● رضى to be pleased.
	RIGO, to conduct water	RG راق to be poured (water).
	● RUDO to roar	RD رعد to roar.
	SACC-us, sack	SC سقايه water-skin.
	● SALU-to, to say God bless you	SL صلى to bless.

H2	SAT, full, sufficient	ST شحط to fill. سطا be plentiful.
	SE, without	صاع to separate.
	SE-CLU-do, to separate	CL عكل to confine, se=without.
	SE-CURE, without care	CR قرح ب to regard, care for.
	SEG-n-is, slow	SG ساج to walk slowly.
	SE-JUGA-t-us disjointed	JG=ZG زاوج to join.
	SENEO, to be old	SN سنه to be old.
	SEP-ul-CHRE-um resting place	SB سبح to sleep. CHR=KR قر (resting) place.
H2	● SERE-n-us, clear, cheerful	صرح to be clear سر to *cheer*.
	SERIA, wine jar	صراحيه vessel for wine.
	● SID-us, elevated, star	صعد to ascend صاعد rising star.
	SIL-ex, any hard stone	صلع stone (X for ع).
	● SIMI-l-is, similar	SM سمى equal, alike.
	● SINE, without	SN ثنيه exception.
	● SIN-us, bending	SN ثنى to bend.
	SIN-us, large bowl	SN صحن large cup.
	SIT-us, thirst T/D	SD صدى thirst.
	SISTO (STO) to stand T/D	SD صدا to stand erect.
	SE-COR, weak-minded	SE=without CR سر heart.
	SOL-or, to console	SL سلا to *console*.
	SORS (SERO) lot S/K	SR=KR قرعه lot.
	● SIDO, to sit ,,	SD=KD قعد to sit.
	● STUP-t-um, to ravish ,,	STP=KTP خطف to ravish the [illegible]
	SUMMA, highest place ,,	SM=KM قمه top.
	SURD-us, deaf ,,	SRD=KRD قرد to remain silent.
	● SUBEO, to dive under	SB صب في to go down.
	SUC-COLO (SUB-COLLO) to shoulder	CL كاهل shoulder.
	● SUCC-US, to suck (SUGO)	SG سقى to give drink to.
	SUDO, to moisten.	SD سدى to moisten
	SUS-PICIO, to see	PC فحص to see carefully, examine.
	● SUS-TOLLO, to raise	TL تلع طلع to raise.

	TAB, picture	TB طبع to make a picture.
H2	TRES (TER) well-turned, polished	TR اطر to turn. طر to shine.
●	TER-go, wipe, clean (TER)	TR طهر to be clean.
H4	TERO, to turn, rub, tire, pass away	TR اطر to turn طر to whet. تر to relax, طر to pass.
	TES-ta, clay	TS طاس clay.
	TIRO, young soldier	TR طار youth w. growing moustaches.
	TOR-no, to turn	TR اطر to turn, bend.
	TRI-st-us. sad	TR طرح to be sad.
H3	tru-CIDO, to demolish, slaughter, cut to pieces	سدح to prostrate سدع to slaughter. صدع cut to pieces.
	TYPH-us, figure on wall	TB طبع to draw a picture.
	UNGO, to moisten	NG نقع to wet.
	URB-s, town surrounded by a a wall	RB رحيبه boundary of a town.
	URO, to burn	UR ارى to kindle (fire).
	US-us, to experience	US حسى to put to test.
	UVA, cluster V/F	UFA عفا to be tufty.
	UVEO, to moist, wet V/B	UB عب to drink water.
	VA-do (VA=BA) to walk	BA باع to stride.
	VAE, alas	ويح oh, *woe*.
	VAP-ULO, cry like one that is beaten	VP وحف to strike w. stick UL هل to cry.
H2	VARIO, to make varoius, manifold	VR=FR فرع to divide. FR وفر plenty.
	VENA, artery V/B	VN=BN ابن vein.
	VENIO, to come V/F	FN فان to come.
	VER-us, true V/B	BR بر to be truthful.
	VERE-or, to fear	VR وهرة fear.
	VIR, man	VR ورى man.
L2	ZAMIA, loss	ZM ضيم loss.
	DAM-age, loss D/Z	D ● AM ضيم loss.

Nasal N

	LANGUEO, weak, faint	LG لحق to be slender.
●	MUND-us. elegant, refined	MD مهد to arrange, smooth.
●	MUND-us, universe,	MD مهاد smooth ground+prec.
	PENDO, to weigh	PD فدح to be heavy.
	SANDA-li-um, shoe	SD شدة shoe—nv.
	LINGUA, language	LG لحجه *language*.

Nasal M produced by B or P

●	CYMBO, small boat	CB سابحه slip nv.
●	CYABE, us, merchantman	CB سابحه ship.
●	CYMBI-um, drinking cup	CB=KB كوب cup.nv.
L2	LAMBO, to lick, (Eng.)	LB=LF لحف to lick.
L2	LAP, to lick	LP=LF لحف to lick.
H3	TEMP-ero, cut off, make mild, condition of things.	TB تب to cut طب make mild طبع disposition, temper.

Surplus B produced by M

	AMB, around	AM حام to go round.
غ	AMBI-tio, to strive after	AM همه *ambition*.

Surplus P produced by M

	AMPHI, around	AM حام to go round.
	CAMP-us, level ground	CM كمع level ground.
	LAMP-us, light	LM لمع to shine.
	TEMP-us, storm	TM طما to swell, overflow (sea).

Tiliteral Metathesis

"Transposition of letters to which Latin language is particularly addicted" *(Jesperson p. 50)*.

	ASPER-n-or, to spurn	SPR=RPS رفس to kick.
●	CARCER (ARCEO) prison	ARC=ACR اسر to imprison.
	CETR-a, small shield	CTR=TRC ترس shield.

CREP-er, twilight	CRP=CPR سفر twilight.
GLACIO, to freeze	GLC=CLG ثلج to freeze.
● GRAD-us, step	GRD=DRG درجه step.
in-TEN-do, to stretch out	TN=NT نطا to stretch.
LANCEA, spear w. a thong	NCL نصل iron-head of spear, thread.
LIMOS-us, muddy	LMS=SML سمله mud.
MACHERA, sword nv.	MSR=SRM صارم sword.
MARCEO, feeble	MRC=CMR ضمير thin.
H3 ● MOLE-s, mass of men, heap, trouble	ML=LM لم numerous crowd. لمه collection الم suffering.
H2 MUCRO, sword, sword's edge	MCR=CRM صارم sword. MCR=CMR صمر edge.
TURP-is, filthy	TRP=TPR تافر filthy.
H2 ● MULCEO, to appease, touch	ملس to soften لمس to touch.
MULTA (MULC-ta) punishment	MLC=MCL مثل punish as example.
NASSA, basket	NS=SN صن basket.
● ob-JURGO, to scold G/Z	JRZ=ZJR زجر to scold.
● octo-PL-us, eight-fold	PL=LP لف to fold.
dis-SERPO, to scatter	SRP=SPR سفر to dispel.
RICA, veil	RC=CR سر screen.
TEMERO, to pollute	TMR=RTM رطم to throw in mud.

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

CREV-us, branch V/F (خ)	CRF=FRC فرخ branch.
CHALMY-s, wollen garment	KLM=KML خمله woollen cloth.
CRAT-er, large bowl	CRT=CTR خطر large measure
● dis-TICH-is, two lines	TK=KT خط line.
EMUNGO, to blow the nose	MNG=NGM نخم to blow the nose.
GRUNNIO, to grunt like a pig	نخر to snort ناخر pig.
LEC-t-us, chosen	LC=CL خل to specify.
● SANGU-is, to shed blood	SNG=SGN أثخن to shed blood.
RUGA, wrinkle (غ)	RG=GR غر wrinkle.
● PLAGA, curtain	PLG=GLP غلاف cover.

ASCAUL-es, bag-piper (ق)	SCL=SLC شلاق bag.
● ASSEC-t-or, to follow	SC=CS قص to follow.
● CREV-ix, neck v/b	CRB=RCB رقبه neck.
CICATR-ix, scar	CCTR=CCRT سقرت to scar.
L2 CORB-is, basket	CRF=CFR قفير basket X COFFER.
CORYPHA-eus, head	CRP=PRC فرق crest.
CRUS-t-us, rind	CRS=CSR قشر *crust.*
CRYS—TALL-is, glittering stone	CRS=SRC شرق to shine. TL=SL صلع stone.
CUSP-is, point of spear	CSP=SCP ثقف to strike w. spear.
DRACO, dragon	DRC=CDR قدار large snake.
ex-SICCO, dry	SC=CS قش to dry.
FRACIO, to fill f/b	BRC=CRB اقرب to fill to brim.
FAX, torch f/b	BKS=KBS قبس lighted firebrand.
FISCI-na, small basket	FSC=CFS قفص basket.
● SEQUI, to follow	SQ=QS قص to follow.
LOCUS-ta, locust	LCS=SLC سلقه *locust.*
NAURCH-us, captain	NRK=KRN قرن chief, top.
TIGRI-n-is, spotted	TGR=RGT رقطه black and white spot.
TIGR-is, tiger	TGR=RGT رقطه black and white spot.
TRICAE, trifle	TRC=CTR قطرء trifle.
L2 in-SEC-t-or, to pursue (ك)	SC=CS كسا to pursue.
CHASE, to pursue	KS كسا to pursue.
PUG, fist	PK=KP كف fist.
PYC-ta, boxer	PC=CP كف slap.
SOCC-us, shoe	SC=CS كوث shoe.

Biliteral Metathesis.

● di-SINO, to leave off	SN=NS نسي to leave.
● de-FERRO, to carry.	FR=RF رفع الي to carry to.
EMINEO, to project	MN=NM نعامه projecting stone vfn.

	EMONEO, to warn, admonish	MN=NM نهم to chide.
	MEN-sa (MEN) to raise	MN=NM نا to rise.
H2	MINAE, parapets of wall, threat	MN=NM نعامة projecting stone in wall, نهم to threaten.
●	MONI-um, property	MN=NM نعمة wealth, cattle.
	FER-e, nearly.	FR=RF ارفا to near.
L2	FOR-us, a row	FR=RF رف a row.
	ROW (Eng.) W/f.	RW=RF رف a row.
	FUN-is, cord.	FN=NF نعفه strap.
	in-VITE, to call V/b	BT=TB طبا to call.
●	in-VIT-us, unwilling	BT=TB طيب pleasure.
	LIT-us, shore.	LT=TL طلع shore.
	MEL, honey	ML=LM لعم saliva cf. مجاج النحل لعاب النحل honey,
●	MUR-us, wall round city	MR=RM حريم four walls.
L3	MUS, mouse × موش	MS=SM شيام *mouse*.
	ORB-is, ring.	RB=BR برة ring.
●	PHIL, love.	PL=LP الف to love.
L2	PIL-us, hair × بال	BL=LB هلب hair.
	PULL-us, blackish	BL=LB حلب to be black.
	PUSIO, little boy.	BS=SB صبى child.
	ROTO, wheel	RT=TR اطار circle.
ن	PHONE, Voice.	PN=NP نوف voice.
	DIG-n-us, worthly	DG=GD جد to be honourable.
	MER-us, pure	MR=RM رم marrow.

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

●	de-LINQUO, to leave (N) (خ)	LQ=QL خلع to leave.
	LACU-na, cavity, hollow	LC=CL خلة hole خلا empty.
●	ELIX-us, boiled (غ)	LK=KL غلى to boil.
●	in-TEC-t-us uncovered	TC=CT غطا to cover.
	TEGO, to cover.	TG=GT غطا to cover.
L2	DUCO, to draw, lead (ق)	DC=CD قاد to drow, lead.
	DUX, leader.	DK=KD قائد leader.

	GUIDE, to lead (Eng.)	GD قاد to lead.
	GULA, throat	GL=LG حلق throat.
	MEL-an-CHOLA, black bile	ML=LM لمى black. KL قلح to be yellow (i.e.bile)
	ACQUIL-is, blackish (ک)	QL=LQ حلك to be black.
L2	COLO, hne. × COL-our.	CL=LC علك to colour.
	LICEO, to estimate at a price.	LC=CL كايل to measure, requite.
	NIC-to (NICO) to beckon	NC=CN كنا to allude to.

Prosthesis.

	BIBO, to drink	(B) B عب to swallow water.
	BIO-s, life (EAU)	حيى to live حى life.
	DAEDUL-us, artful	(D) DL دعل to deceive.
	de-FLEO, to weep	(F) L ال to weep.
	FAST, top	(F) ST سطح top.
H3	FAMILIA (FAM) band, slave, to be at the head of	(F) M آمة crowd اما to become a slave ام to be at the head of.
	FIDO, trust	(F) ID عهد trust.
	FLAG, earnest demand	(F) LG لج to importune, insist.
	FLAG-ro (FLAG) to burn	(F) LG العج to burn.
L2	FLOCC-is, lock	(F) LC حلقه *lock* (of hair)
	FOED-us, agreement	(F) OD عهد covenant.
	FRAC-t-us, weak	(F) RC رک to be weak.
L2	FRIGEO. to be cold	(F) RG=RZ ارز to be cold.
	RIG-our, cold	RG=RZ ارز to be cold, stiff.
●	FRIGO, to roast	(F) RG حرق to scorch.
●	HOSP-is, guest.	(H) SP ضيف guest.
●	LANA- wool	(L) AN عهن wool.
	LARG-us, abundant	(L) RG رعج to increase.
●	LIBER, free.	(L) BR برى free.
L2 ●	LIBERE, to beget.	(L) BR برأ to create.
●	BEAR (Eng.)	BR برأ to create.
	LIBRA, to weigh.	(L) BR عبر to weigh.

	LURID-us, pale	(L) RD هرد to dye yellow.
●	MARGO, border	(M) RG رجا border.
●	MIGRO, depart f. a place	(M) GR هجر to *migrate.*
	PAL-or, to stray about	(P) AL عال deviate f. rt. course.
●	PELAG-us, sea	(P) LG لج main sea.
	PELLICO, deceive (Per+LACIO)	(P) LC لاض to deceive.
	POPELL-us, Common people	(P) PL فل crowd حفل large crowd.
	PORCO, shameless	(P) RC رقع to be shameless.
	PSORA, itch	(P) SR سعر itch.
	PULEX, flea	(P) LK لقاع flies.
	PULPA, flesh	(P) LP لفيئة piece of flesh.
●	PROB-r-um, libel	(P) RB ريب accusation.
	RINGOR, to snarl	(R) NGR نخر to snort.
	SALACO, boaster	(S) LC لقاع braggart.
	SPECIO, to look	(S) P C فحص to examine (transferred)
	ASSURGO, to rise up	(S) RG عرج to ascend.
	IN-SCULPO, to carve	(S) CLP قلف to remove bark.
	STAURO, to repeat	(S) TR اتار to repeat.
	IN-SUSURRO, to whisper	(S) SR سار to whisper in the ear.
	SALVIA, spittle V/B	(S) LB لعاب drivel.
	SARCIO, to patch	(S) RC رقع to patch.
	SARCO, flesh	(S) RC عرقه piece of flesh.
L2	SCAN-do, to climb C/S	(S) CN عشن to *ascend.*
	SCARIFO, to scratch	(S) CRF قرف to pare off scarf.
	SCEL-us, rascal	(S) CL خالع shameless, profligate.
	SCHOLA, leisure, room in a bath	(S) KL خلوه seclusion, retired place.
	SCABO, itch	(S) CB قوبه itch.
	SCOP-us, mark C/S	(S) CP سفع scar.
L2	SCORPAENA, scorpion P/B	(S) CRBN عقربان *scorpion.*
L2	SCORB-is, grave B/F	(S) CRF قرافه grave.
	GRAVE (ENGLISH) V/F	GRF قرافه *grave.*
	SCRUP-us, anxiety, sharp stone	(S) CRP قرف to suspect, to scratch nfv.

	SCRUPUL-US (SCRUP-us) doubt	(S) CRP قرف to suspect.
	SCYPH-us, drinking cup	(S) CP قحف cup.
	SMEC-tic-us, cleaning	(S) MC ماص to wash.
	SPHAERA, globe	(S) PR فرع to go around.
H4	SQUAELO, dirt, dirty clothes, uncultivated, rough	(S) QL قلح dirt قلح dirty clothes. خلا empty space كلح to frown.
●	STAG-n-um (STAC) overflow	(S) TC طغا to overflow.
اصل	STIMULA, to goad, prick (STINGUO)	طمل to drive hard ملط to spear. ↑ ST (ng) شحط to sting, wrong root.
●	STIPO, to surround	(S) TP طاف to go round.
	STUDEO, to be zealous	(S) TD طاد to be firm, *steady.*
H3	SUPERO, to ascend, to round to surpass, to penetrate, to abound	(S) PR فرع to ascend, go round. surpass, افرع to explore. وفر to increase.
	SUPRA, top.	(S) PR فرع top.
●	SCHIS-t-os, split	(S) KS قاض to split.
●	SEGES-t-re, covering	(S) GS غشا cover.
	SCIO, to know C/S	(S) C احس to know.
H2	SCAM-b-us, crooked-legged	قمع to bend قائمه leg.
L3	STUR-n-us, to stare	(S) TR اتار to *stare* (تاژنا).
	TINGO, to wet	(T) NG نقع to moisten.
●	TRAGI-c-us, horrible	(T) RG رج to tremble.
	HORRI-ble	HR هرع to tremble w. fear.
	VAFER, artful	(V) FR فره clever, skilful.
	VAPOR (VAP-os) steam, heat	(V) P فاح to boil, be very hot.
	VESPER, evening	(V) SPR شفر to decline (sun).
	VIBIX, mark of stripe	(V) BK بقع to be spotted.
	VID, to see (ID)	(V) ID عهد to see.
	VIDEO, to visit (ID)	(V) ID عهد to visit.
	VOLVO, to roll	(V) LV لوى to twist, coil.
	VOVEO, to twist	(V) OV عوى to twist.
L3	VISCO, to make to stick	(V) SC عسق to stick to.

	ASK-ra, joined (Sanskrit)	ASK عسق to stick to.
	ASSOCI-ate C/K	ASC عسق to stick to.

Toning Up

Restore the initial K which has been lost.

•	AB-NUO, to refuse by sign	AB ابى to refuse, N=KN كنا to sign
	LEV-is, light	LV=KLV قلو light.
	LUP-A, she-wolf P/B	LB=KLB قلوب wolf.
	TUB-us, pipe	TB=KTB قتب intestine=tube.
•	VE-L-um (VE) covering	V=F=KF خفاء covering.
	AES, alloy	AS=KS غش to adulterate.
•	AL-VE-us (ALO) hollow	AL=KL خلا to be empty.
•	ANG, to throttle	ANG=KNG خنق to throttle.
L3 •	ATER, black	ATR=KTR قطر to tar.
•	TAR, black (Persian)	TR=KTR قطر to tar.
•	TAR, black (English)	TR=KTR قطر to *tar*.
L2	ATTENUO, to thin	ATN=KTN قتين thin.
	THIN (English)	TN=KTN قتين *thin*.
	INNU, to make a sign	IN=KN كنا to make a sign.
L2	ARRA, summit	AR=KR كراع top of mountain.
	KARA, head (Greek)	KR كراع top.
	OLLA, pot	OL=KL قله earthen bottle.
	OPI-nio (OP) conjecture	OP=KP قاف to prognosticate,
	OP-to (OP) to choose	OP=KP قفا to prefer.
	ORA (OS) sea-coast	OS=KS قصا bank.
	ORA, cable NV	OR=KR كر rope.

Change initial H into K.

L2	HEED-us, kid D/Z	HD=KZ غذى kid.
	KID D/Z	KD=KZ غذى *kid*.
	HAEREO, to adhere	HR=KR غرى to adhere.
L2	HAM-us, hook	HM=KM قمع to bend.
	CAM-P-to, to bend (Greek)	CM قمع to bend.

	HEBEO, to be dull	HB=KB خبا to subside.
	HERO	HR=KR قريع *hero* of his time.
•	HES, yesterday	HS=KS قضى to pass away.
L3	HIPPO, horse P/B	HB=KB قب stout horse.
	IPPO, horse (Greek)	IB=KB قب horse.
	CAV-al-ry (CABA-LL-us)	CB قب horse (English word).
	HIRNEA, jug	HRN=KRN قران flask.
ن	HYDRA, snake	HDR=KDR قدار large snake.

Change labial B, F, or P into guttural K.

L2	FEL, pale	FL=KL قلح to be yellow.
	GALL, yellow (English)	GL قلح to be yellow.
L2	FLAG-ello, to whip	FLG=KLG قلخ to whip.
	FLOG, to whip (English)	FLG=KLG قلخ to whip.
	FRAUDO, to deceive	FRD=KRD قرد to deceive.
	PUPP-is, behind	PP=KP قفا to walk behind.

"S changes into H or disappears" *(Jesperson p. 199)*.

	MUT-us, unable to speak	MT=SMT صمت to remain silent.
	ALGEO, to be cold	ALG=SLG ثلج to make cold.
•	ANG, narrow	ANG=SNG ضنك to be narrow,
	Se-UD-os, not moist	SE=not UD=SD سدى to moisten.
	UDO, shoe nv.	UD=SD [illegible] shoe.
•	HIR-t-us hairy	HR=SR شعر *hair*.
غ	HIBER-n-us, wintry	HBR=SBR هبرة intenseness of cold.

Restore G which has changed into Y or a vowel.

	VIA (VEG) way	VI=VG وجه way.
	EO, to go	E=G جحا to walk.
	I-ter=EO=JA, to go	JA جحا to walk or جاء الى to go.

Toning Down

Change a hard sound into a soft one *i.e.* K into A or H.

CACO, to defile w. excrement	CC=AC عقى excrement vfn.
CAECO, to make blind C/S	CC=AC عشاء blindness.
CONC-t-us, conjunctus	CNC=HNC حنك to fasten.
● CET-us, fish	CT=HT حوت fish.

XXIII

Italian Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

ABBASS-are to humble	ABS ابس to humiliate.
ad-DOLCI-re. to soften	DLC دلص to smooth.
ADOCCHI-are, to eye, stare	ADK حدق to look at, gaze.
AFFRETT-are, to hasten	AFRT افرط to hurry.
AMAR-eggi-are, to embitter	AMR امر to become bitter.
ARDI-to, hardy	ARD عرد hard, stiff.
ARREDO, furniture	ARD عرض furniture, goods.
ARRICCH-ire, to enrich	ARK اورق to be rich.
AUGE, apogee	اوج *apogee.*
● CAL-are, to decrease	CL قل to be small.
CARCE-r-are, to imprison	CRC اكرس to inclose.
● CARP-ire, handful, to seize	CRP غرفه handful.
● CATTIV-are, to captivate	CTF خطف to ravish the mind.
CERCHIO, enclosure	CRS كرس enclosure.
● CIFR-are, to write	CFR سفر to write.
● COPR-ire, to cover	CPR غفر to cover.
CORONA, crown, wreathe	CRN قرن top, lock of hair.
● ORIGI-n-are, give rise to	ORG عرج to rise.
● PURG-are, to free	PRG فرغ to be free.
ra-CCORCI-are, to shrink	CRC كرش to contract.
MORSI-c-are, to bite	MRS مرش to bite.
OBES-o, fat	OBS ابظ to be fat.
● SCATT-are, to be angry	SCT سخط anger.
● SBARR-are, to obstruct	SBR صبر to restrain.
RICAMO. embroidery	RCM رقم variegated cloth.

• SGRI-d-are, to scold	SGR زجر to scold.
• SOBBAR-carsi, to take on one's self	SBR صبر to become surety for.
• SOD-o, compact, hard	SD شدة hardness.
SOLC-o, track	SLC سلق to leave prints on soil.
SPIEDO, a spit	SPD سفود iron-*spit*.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

• MURA-tore, mason	MR عمر to build.
• SOFFI-are, to blow	SF عصف to blow in gale (wind).
• SOFF-etto, bellows	SF عصف to blow in gale (wind).
S—LACCI-are, to unbind	S=ex LC اعلق to fasten.
S—TACCI-are, to detach	S=ex TC عتك to stick to.
• MOLE, bulk, size	ML عمله frame, make.

Aphesis of الف

• CO-MAN-d-are, entrust	MN امن to trust to, confide.
• CED-ere, to give up	CD اسدى to give up.
• RUD-eri, ruins	RD اردى to destroy.
de-METT-ere, to remove	MT اماط to remove.
GHER-m-ire, to claw	GR اجر paw vfn.
LED-ere, to injure	LD الهد to injure.

Aphesis of ه

MOLLE, soft	ML همال soft.
GALLO-n-are, to braid	GL هجل to revile.

Aphesis of ح

• SURROU-nd (nd suffix)	SR حصر to *surround*.
COLO-no, peasant	CL حاقل peasant, حقل field.
PULLU-l-are, to be full	PL حفل to fill.

• de-RUB-are, to rob	RB حرب to plunder.
• RAPI-na, robbery	RP=RB حرب to plunder.
TALE, like, similar	TL حتل like, similar (المثل والشبه).
LANGU-ire, to be slack	L (N) G حلج to walk slowly.

Aphesis of و

ATTERR-ire, to terrify	TR وتر to frighten.
GIUBI-ll-are, to shout	GB وجبه loud noise.
• SONNO, to sleep	SN وسن to sleep, drowse.
GABE-lli-are, to impose duty	GB واجب duty, obligation.

Aphesis of ى

PEAK, summit	PK يافوخ summit.
• MAN-CIATA, handful	يمين rt. hand شحط to fill.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

• ACCALO-r-are, to heat	CL صلى to heat.
ACCIUFF-are, to seize by hair	CF سفع to drag (by hair)
ACCOM-andante, sleeping partner	CM كمع bed-fellow.
ACCOS-to, beside	CS كشح side.
• AGGIR-are, to deceive	GR غر to deceive.
AMMI-cc-are, to make sign	AM ايما to make sign.
ANNUS-are to smell.	NS نشع to smell.
• AR-SUR-a, burning heat	AR حر heat سعر to burn.
BUGIA, lie	BG بغى to lie.
CANU-to, hoary	CN كنه whiteness.
CACCI-are, to chase	CC كسا to pursue.
CAN-t-are, to sing	CN غنا to sing.
CARI-no, dear, pretty	CR غرا to be fond of غرا beauty.
CAS-c-are, to fall	CAS قاص to fall.
CEL-are, to hide	CL كلى to come to a hidden place.

● CHIAM-are, to name	SM سمى to name.
CHIRR-ezza, clearness	SR صرح to be clarified.
● CHIATT-o, flat	ST سطح to flatten.
CHIME-ra, illusion	SM سيميا magic without reality.
● CHIN-are, to bend	SN ثنى to bend.
COLLI-na, hill	CL قوعله hill.
● COCHI-ere, driver	C-CH=CK ساق to drive.
CODI-one, rump	CD قعده posteriors.
COPPA, bowl	CP قحف woodon bowl.
COSO, thing, matter	CS قضيه thing, matter.
H2 CURA, care, cure	قرح ب to care for قرع to cure.
CURI-oso, curious	CR اغرا to wonder اغرى excite desire.
E-CAD-ere, to decay	CD قضئى to be worn out.
de-CUDO-to, deceased	CD قضى death.
de-NUD-are, to strip	ND. نضا to strip. underess.
DOLO, fraud	DL دعل to deceive.
● DOPPI-are, to double.	DP ضعف to double.
● E-MAN-are, to flow	MN معن to flow.
es-PER-to, skilled	PR فره skilful.
FAL-so, fraudulent	FL فلج to deceive.
● FRE-m-ere, to boil	FR فار to boil.
GARA, rivalry	GAR جارى to complete with.
GOLO-so, greedy	GL غول to eat voraciously.
GHITT-one, glutton	GT غوط to swallow food in large mouthfuls.
GARA, channel	GR جرى stream of water.
H2 GURRA, war, quarrel	غاور to raid غارى to quarrel.
L3 GUID-a, leader	GD قاد to lead.
GUIDE (Eng.)	GD قاد to lead.
DUCO, lead (Latin)	DC=CD قاد to lead.
LET-ame, dung	LET لياط excrement.
● LOGGIA, lodge	LG لجأ shelter.
LUME, light, lamp	LM لمع to shine.

MATT-o, lunatic	MT موته madness.
MITI-g-are, to be gentle	MT محط to soften.
MOTTI-ggi-are, to joke	MT متع to be witty.
MET-ere, to reap	MT متح to cut.

Nasal N

● MONDO, earth	MD مهد ground, bed.
LANGU-ire, to be slack	LG حلج to walk slowly.
FUNGO, fungus	FG فقع *fungus.*

Nasal M produced by B or P

BIMBA, small child	BB بب fat *baby.*
● TIMBO-rare, to stamp	TB طبع to stamp.
AMPUT-are, to cut	BT بت to cut.

Surplus B produced by M

● GAMBA, leg NV	GM قائمه leg.
AMB-ire, to long for	AM هام to love.
AMBI-ente, circle	AM حام to hover round.

Surplus P produced by M

LAMP, to shine	LM لمع to shine.
L2 EX-EMPT (AEMITTA) empty	EMT امت to be empty.
EMPT-Y (Eng.)	EMT امت to be empty.

Uniliteral Formula

BUE, dunce, ox	B بو stupid.
CUIO-aio, currier	C=S حس to curry.
● D-are, to give	D ادى to pay.
AFA, surly heat	F فوح heat.
GIO-ire, to rejoice	G حجا to rejoice.
G-ire, to go	G جحا to walk.

de-LU-ire, to dilute	L حل to *dilute*.
AN-EM-ia, sleeplessness	AN not, M هوم to sleep.
EPU-r-are, to be made clear	P عفا to be clear.
EQU-o, impartial	Q قوى to be equal.
AURA, air	R ريح air.
SA-no, healthy	S صح to be healthy.
VOU-to, empty space	V هوا empty space.

Triliteral Metathesis

ARROT-are, to whet	RT=TR طر to whet.
BAGLI-ore, flash of light	BGL=BLG بلج to shine.
● METH, end	MT=TM تم end.
TRIB-una, stand	TRB=RTB رتب to stand up.
TRIBU-t-are, to assign	TRB=RTB رتب to assign.
● TROPPO, too much	TRP=PRT فرط excess.

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

BOSCO-aglia, wood	BSC=CSB خشب wood.
BUCCIA, bark, rind	BC=CB خب bark of tree.
TRUCCO. deceit, trick	TRC=CTR ختر to deceive.
L2 OF-FUSC-are, to darken	FSC=CSF غسف darkness.
KASHAP, night (Skt.)	KSP غسف darkness.
● per-SEGU-ire, to follow	SG=GS قص to follow.
● TRICHI-o, miser	TRK=KTR قتر stinginess.
RICCIO, curl	RC=CR كر to be wound.

Biliteral Metathesis

H2 ● CHIASSO, alley, noise	KS=SK سكه street صاخه noise.
DECA, ten	DC=CD عقد number 10 to 20.
BUCA, hole	BC=CB وقب hole.
RUGA, wrinkle.	RG=GR غر wrinkle.
H2 SACCA, bag, encircling movement.	SC=CS كيس bag كاس to coil.
ZEPP-A, full	ZP=PZ فاض to be full.

Prosthesis

● ab-BRUCI-are, to scorch	(B) RC حرق to scorch.
BRAIT-are, to cry	(B) RT رط to shout.
BRAM-ire, to desire	(B) RAM رام to desire eagerly.
LORD o, dirty	(L) RD رداغه mud.
PARCO, park	(P) ARC عراق courtyard.
SCAPPACCI-one, slap	(S) CPC سفق to slap.
● SCEL-ta, selection	(S) CL خل to specify.
SCHIAFFO, slap.	(S) KF كف slap.
SCIOCCO, silly	(S) CC قيق foolish.
SCOD-ella, bowl	(S) CD قدح cup.
SCOP-are, to sweep	(S) CP قحف to sweep away.
BELLY (BELG) bag	(B) LG علق bag.
● SORG-ire, to rise	(S) ORG عرج to rise.
H3 SPACCI-are, to spread.	(S) BC بق to spread,
Kill, sell	بعق to slaughter, باك to sell.
● SVEGL-ia, alarm clock	(S) VGL وجل fear, wariness.

Prosthesis with Metathesis

L3 ● SCIALLUPPA, launch	(S) CLP=PLC فلك boat.
● FELLUCA, boat (Eng.)	FLC فلك boat.
● SHALLOP (CHOLOUPE) boat	KLP=PLK فلك boat.
SCOPPI-are, to burst	(S) CP=PC فقع to burst.

Toning up

Restore K which has been lost.

URAG-ano, hurricane	URG= KRG خريق violent wind.
ANNEBI-are, to cloud	ANB=KNB قنيب dense clouds.
● DOCCIA, shower	DC=KDC غدق plentiful rain.

Change labial into guttural.

FUSTI-gare, to beat, to stick	FST=KST قشط to beat w. stick.

Reslore S which has been lost.

● AQUA, water	AQ=SQ سقى to water nfv.
ad-AGIO, softly	AG=SG سجع to be soft.
● MUT-o, dumb	MT=SMT صامت *mute*.

Toning Down

CARNE, flesh	CRN=ARN عرين flesh.
GANGEE-r-are, to set on hinge	GNG=HNG حنج root.
re-GUARDO, regard	GRD=VRD وردة look-out.
GUISA, manner	GS=VS وضع manner.

XXIV

Greek Traced To Arabic

According to Maxmuller Sanskrit, Latin and Greek are sisters. The following etymologies will show that Arabic is the mother of Greek as well as of Latin and Sanskrit.

Triliteral Formula

● ALD, to make to grow	ALD الادة to grow (plants-land).
ALLEO, to trouble o's self	AL ال to be distressed.
ALLA, but, otherwise	ALLA الا but, otherwise.
● ALLO-mai (SAL) to leap	SAL صال to leap.
● ALL-os, other	AL حال to change.
MELG, to draw milk	MLG ملج to suck milk.
MILK (English)	MLK ملق to suck milk.
ARDO, to water	ARD اراض to be watered.
ASKEO. to work w. skill	ASK حذق to be skilful.
APO (AB) away	AB هب to be away.
ATER, aloof	TR تر to retire apart.
AUO, to get light	AUO, ايا sunlight.
ACHL-US mist over the eyes, trouble	CHL=KL كل to become dim. (sight) كل trouble.
GEMO, to be full	GM جم to fill to brim.
GERES, voice, to sing	جرس to give sound, speak sweetly.
GLAPHO, to scrape	تلف جلف to scrape.
GRAPHO, to scrape	GRP قرف to scrape.
GORG-OS, terrible	GRG=GRZ غرض من to be terrified.
GREPH-OS, curved	GRB عقرب to curve.
KER (COR) heart	CR=SR سر heart.

	DIEK, to show	DK دق to manifest.	
	DERKO-mai, to perceive	DRK درک perceive w. senses.	
	DIER-OS, to run	DR در to run.	
	EN, within	EN عن to confine.	
●	EDO, gnaw, eat	ED عض to bite w. teeth.	
	ELEA-no, to drive	EL ال to drive back.	
	ELACH-US, small	ELK علقه a small thing.	
	ELDO-mai, to long for	ELZ علز الى to be fond of	D/Z
	ELEGCHO, to accuse	LGS لقس revile, find fault w.	
L2	ENIP-to, to upbarid	ENB انب to reprehend.	
	SNUB (English)	(S) NB انب to reprehend.	
	EPEGO, to urge forward	EPG=EPZ حفز to push f. behind.	
	ERETHO, to stir to anger	ERD حرد to be enraged.	
	ERCHO-mai, come or go	ERK حرک to move out.	
	ESTHLOS (ESL-os) noble	اصل to be noble.	
	ESPER-OS, at evening	SPR شفر to decline (sun)	
	EREM-OS, desolate	ERM ارما deserted waste land.	
	ER-is, battle, strife	ER ير battle, enmity.	
	ELI-OS, sun	EL ال to be bright.	
	THURA, door	ترعه door	
●	ICHOR, juice	ISR عصير juice f. عصر to squeeze.	
●	ICHN-US, track	SN سنه track f. سن to follow a path.	
●	KAP, handle	KP کف handle.	
●	KAID-OS, pit	KD خد trench.	
●	KALAM-OS, reed	KLM قلم reed	
	KALP-IS, pitcher	KLP قليف pitcher.	
	KAMARA, camara	KMR کمر tent as a dwelling.	
	KANNAB-IS, hemp	KNB قنب hemp.	
	KAPR-OS, (APER) boar	APR عفر boar.	
	KAPU-R-OS, dry	KP قف to dry.	
	KARP-OS, fruit	KRP خرافه gathered fruit.	
	KARP-OS, wrist	KRB عقرب twist (name after action)	
	KARCHA-R-OS, piercing	KRS غرز to pierce.	

	KEN-OS, empty	KN خن to empty.	
	KINU-R-US, wailling	KN خن to weep.	
	KELE-TH-OS, path	KL خل a path.	
	KLUZE, to dash as wave	KLS قلس to overrun (sea).	
	KLOTHO, to twist	KLD قلد to wind upon.	
	KOLAP-to, to carve	KLP قلف to bark a tree.	
	KOLLOP, peg or screw	KLB کلاب hooked peg.	
●	KONUZ-a, strong smelling plant	KNZ خنز to stink.	
●	KOSMEO, to arrange	KSM قسم dispose methodically.	
●	KUPH-OS, nimble, light	KP خف to be brisk, light.	
	KRAG, to croak	KRG قرق to cluck (hen)	
	KRAIP-OS rushing, swift	اغرب run fast غرب swift horse.	
	KRAN-OS, cornico	KRN قرنه corner, projecting angle.	
	KARA, top	KRA کراع top of mountain.	
	KREKO, to strike lyre	KRK قرقع to knock, beat against.	
	KROSS-OS pitcher	KRS خرس large jar.	
	KTAO-mai, acquire	KT قت to collect little by little.	
●	KTUP-OS, crash of thunder battle din	KTP خطف to dazzle (lightning). to deafen ears.	
	KULINDO, to roll (N)	KLD قلد to wind upon.	
	KATHAR-OS, clean	KSR قصر to whiten, bleach.	
	KOME, town	KOM قوم abode dwellieg.	
	TOWN	TN وطن dwelling.	
	LEICHO, to lick	LK لق to lick.	
	MALAK-OS,soft	MLK ملق to make soft.	
●	MISGO, to mix	MSG مزج to mix.	
●	MINU-tho, to cut	MN من to cut.	
●	OAR, wife	OAR عورة woman.	
●	OD-US, tooth	OD عض to bite w. teeth.	NFV
●	OTHO-mai, to reckon	OD عد to reckon.	T/D
●	ODY-ne, pain of body	OD=OZ اذى suffer harm.	
●	OLIG-OS, little	OLG علاق a little of.	
●	OMBR-OS heavy rain (B)	OMR همرة heavy rain.	

●	OREGO, to stretch, give, grasp	ORG=ORZ عرض to make broad, to present, be within power.	
	OROS, boundary, target	عرض boundary عرضه target.	
	OROS, mountain	ORS عارض mountain.	
	ORUSSO, to dig, bury	RS رس to dig, bury.	
L2 ●	ORPHA-N-OS, bereaved	ORB حرب to snatch away.	
●	BE-REAVE	RV= RB حرب to snatch away.	
	ORK-OS, row	ORK عرقه a row.	
●	OSI-OS, sanctioned by divine law	OSI اوصى to enjoin a th. upon a. o. (God)	
	OX-US sharp	OK هک to pulverise by rubbing.	
	OSSA, rumour, voice	OS حس voice.	
●	OSSE, eye	OS حس to see w. mental eye.	NFV
	OSTH-US, lower part of back	ST سته buttocks.	
	OTL-US, burden	TL تل to lift weight.	NFV
	OTOB-OS, loud voice	OTF هتف to cry out, call.	
	OTRU-no, to stir	TR طر على to incite.	
●	OUN, really	ON ان certainly.	
	OUTAO, to hit	OT هت to hit w. stick.	
	OPHELO, to increase	OPL حفل to increase.	
L3	OPHR-US, brow	OBR عبر margin cf. ابرو, brow	
●	OCHTE, bank	CHT=ST شط bank of river.	
●	PARA, from, beside	PRA=VRA ورا behind, before.	
	PASSO, sprinkle	PS فث to scatter.	
●	PEITHO, prevail upon	PTH فتح to conquer.	
	PESSO, oval stone	PS فص stone of ring.	
	PETRA, rock	PDR فادره stone cf. پتهر	T/D
	PEGE, fount of water, spring	PG=PZ فز to ooze water. فيض river.	G/Z
	PELEK-OS, axe	PLK فلق to cut asunder.	
	PETH-OS, wine jar	PTH فتح wide mouthed flask.	
	PRA, to burn	PRA=VRA ورى to burn.	
	PLAX, table land	PLK فلق valley between 2 hills.	

	PLAT-US, broad	PLT فلطح to braoden.	
	RAXIA, sea breaking on shores	RAK راق to be rippled.	
	RINE, a file or rasp	RN=SN سن to whet (knife)	
	RIS, nostril	RS رز to resound.	NFV
	ROIZ-OS, whizz	RZ رز sound f. afar.	
	RUZO, snarl, growl	RZ رز rumbling sound.	
	ROXTH-OS, roar	RXTH=RKS رغش to make noise.	
●	SEMA, mark	SEMA سيما mark.	
	STILE, drop	STL سثل to fall drop by drop,	
●	SPHAL, to cause to fall	SPL سفل to lower a.o.	
	SPHEN, wedge	SPN سفن wedge.	
	TER, rub hard	TR طر to whet (knife)	
	TEM, to cut	TM طم to cut,	
●	TREPO to delight	TRB طرب joy.	
	TLAO, to bear	TL تل lift or carry (weight)	
	TOP-OS, place	TP طف raised ground	
	TRACH-US, rough	TRS=SRS شرص rough	T/S
	TENAO, to gnaw at	TN=SN seize w. teeth.	T/S
	TRAU-L-OS, twittering	TR=SR صر to squeak	T/S
	THLIBO, oppress	TLB=SLB سلب to plunder	T/S
	THOL-OS, mud	TL=SL ثله mud.	T/S
	THULAK-OS, bag	TLK=SLK شلاق bag.	T/S
	TREMO, to tremble	TRM ترمع to tremble.	
	TREPO, to turn or direct	TRP طرف عن to turn, drive back.	
●	TRPHO, grow, increase	TRP ترف prosper, luxuriate.	
	UDOR, rain	UDR عدر abundant rain.	
●	UTHL-OS, idle talk	UTL عطله *idleness.*	
	PHEN-ax cheat	PN فن to deceive.	
●	PHTHA, to do first	PTH فتح to begin, open,	
	PHTHIO, to fade	PT فوت to fade	
	CHLAZA, pelting shower	KLZ قلز to shoot arrows.	CH/K
●	CHLAO, to loosen	KLA خلع to luxate.	

	● CHALEP-OS painful, difficult	KLP كلف be pained. impose a difficult task upon.
H2	CHELE, cloven-hoof, sea-bank	KL خل to slit كلا river bank,
	● CHRON-OS, time	KRN قرن time.
	CHAL-OS, sheer wine CH/S	CHL=SL صل to clarify (beverage)
	● CHARA, rejoice	SR سر to rejoice, *cheer*.
	CHER, knave	SR شر to be wicked.
	● CHORI-ON, membrane	SR اسر to conceal.
	● MESSIAH, anointed	MSH مسح to anoint.
	CHIRO, to aniont	SR صهر to anoint.
	SPEIR-ON, piece of cloth, scatter	سفره table cloth سفر to disperse.
	SPER-ma, seed	SPR سفر to scatter.
	SEED (SA) scatter	SA صاع to scatter. cf. ذرأ to scatter, to sow.
	ORJE, propension	ORJ عرج to incline.
	OPHIS, serpent	OPS حفث serpent.
	SKEP-OS, to prop	SKP سقف to roof.
	SKOLI-OS, entangled	SKL شكل to entangle.
	SEZ, moth, worm S/K	SZ=KZ قز silkworm.
H2	SIR-OS, pit, vessel	SR=KR قعره pit قرو vessel
	SIT-OS, food	ST=KT قوت food.
	SPA-N-OS, lack	SP=KP خف to decrease.
	SPE-OS, cave	SP=KP كهف cave.
L2	SOL-OS, lump used in throwing	SL=KL قلاعة lump of clay.
	CLOD	CL قلاعة lump of clay.
	SOR-OS, vessel, urn	SR=KR قرو vessel, trough.
	STERIO-mai, to want, lack	STR=KTR قتر poverty.

Homonyms

H2	ERSE, dew, rain, young animal	رش sprinkle fine rain رشا fawn.
H2	● KLEP-to, conceal, deceive	غلف to cover خلب to deceive.
H2	SIR-OS, pit, vessel	SR=KR قعره pit قرو vessel.

H2	● CHAR, to rejoice, farewell	SK سر rejoice سرح send away.
H2	CHELE, cloven hoof, sea-bank	KL خل to slit, كلا river bank.
H2	OTHEO, shove onwords, push	OT هت to strike حطاء push back.
H3	EREIDO, to prop, hurl, be firmly fixed	أردا to prop رد to throw. ردح to be firmly fixed.
H3	KOP, smite, cut, fell	كف slap كاف to cut, خفأ to fell.
H3	ERRO, to wander, lose, perish	عار wander حار lose way هار to be ruined.
H4	KOLP-os, bosom, fold, gulf vale	خلف udder, غلاف covering قليب ditch فلق ravine.
	● ABBA, father	AB اب father.
	● AGALLO, to make glorious	GL جل to be illustrious, high.
	AGLA-OS, bright	GLA جلا brightness.
	ADR-OS, thick	ADR حدر to be thick,
	ERGO, to work	ERG هرج to exert o's self strenuously.
	ERDO (ERGO) to do	ERG هرج ,, ,,
	ERGO, to shut, prevent	ERG حرج to narraw, forbid.
	EN-ERGY	ERG هرج to exert strenuously.
	● AIS-N-OS, strong	AS عز to be strong.
	PLAK-T-OS, beaten	فلخ to strike فلغ to crush.
	● KOUPI-so, to lighten	KP خف to be light.
	PIERA, to try	PR=BR [illegible] to put on trial.
	SUK-aso, to squeeze	SK صك to squeeze, press.
	● XRIMA-T-OS, penalty	KRM غرم indemnity, fine.
	● PRAG-mon, free f. business	PRG فرغ to be free, مهنه service.
	A-PRIX, with closed teeth	A not, فرق parting of teeth.
	● DAL-OS, manifest	DL دل to indicate.
	● TROXIA, track	TRK طريق way, road, path.
	● RIGEO, to shiver	RG رج to quiver.
	● ZUGIA, to unite, marry	زوج to couple, to marry.
	THALLA, to bud	طلع to sprout forth.
	KOLLA, glue	كعل to agglutinate.

PLOU-T-OS, gotten	PL=BL بل to obtain.	
KUBER-NI-T-OS, pilot	KFR خفر to escort, protect.	
ASPARO, to pant	SPR زفر to breathe hard.	
STAL-asso, to drip	STL ستل to fall in drops.	
ASXOLIA, occupation, business	SKL شغل to occupy شغل business.	
ن ASXALA, distress	ASKL اشكله want, intricacy.	
APHAR, quickly	APR, افر to be nimble.	
BARBARI-so, be a barbarian	BRBR بربرى *barbarian*.	
BLO-sko, to go	BL بل to go away.	
BUSS-OS, linen	BS بز linen.	
GALA, milk nv.	غال to suckle (a child) غيل milk.	
GAMEO, marry	جمع to unite جامع to cohabit.	
GRU, to grunt	GR خر to snore.	
ن GAUL-on, hollow	GL خلا to be empty.	
● DELO, indicate	DL دل to indicate.	
KORKOR-egeo, to rumble	KRKR قرقر to rumble (belly).	
● KOSMEO, to divide and marshal	KSM قسم to divide, dispose of methodically.	
KRA-teo, hold fast	KR قر to preserve.	
PLATU-no- to dilate	PLT فلطح to *flatten*.	
SIOPAO, remain silent	SP=SB ضب to become silent.	
● SKI-so, cleave.	SK شق to split.	
TELEU-too, fulfilment	TL تل to fill.	
XASO-mai, to draw	KS قث to draw.	
● OMEL-go, to undertake	OML حمل to bear responsibility.	
REPO, to oscillate	RP رف to be shaken by wind (plant).	
RUS-SO, to dig	RS رس to dig (a well).	
● TUP-to, to cut	TB تب to cut.	
DRAME-IN, to run	DRM درم to run w. short steps.	
DRA, run	DR در to run.	
DRI-M-US, sharp	DR=ZR ظر to sharpen.	D/Z
● ENTEKE-tos, to speak w.	NTK نطق to spaek.	

OSMIA, smell	SM شم to smell.	
TERPO, to please	TRB طرب joy, delight.	
● KALUP-to, to cover	KLP غلف to cover.	
ATEMBO, to maltreat (M)	ATB عتب to blame, reprove.	
XRIMP-to, bring near (M)	KRP قارف to draw near.	
KAP-to, to gulp	KB غب to gulp.	
KAR-TE-RO, to persevere	KR قرعلى to persevere in.	
KOLPI-so, to form a bay	KLB قليب ditch vfn.	
KORDU-lo, to wrap	KRD=KLD قلد to wind upon.	
XALI-no, put a bit in horse's mouth	KAL خال horse's bit.	
XALI-no, to bridle	KAL خلى to bridle.	
● XRONI-so, become chronic	KRN قرن time	vfn.
MASTH-OS-breast	MSD مصد breast.	T/D
KAIRO-mai, to delight	KR قر to rejoice.	
AKONTI-so, throw javelin	KNT قناة spear.	vfn.
SER, fasten	SR صر fasten.	
APHIK-noo-mai, to come	APK عفق to come and go often.	
● EKAS, farther	اقصى to be remote.	
KATHE-do, to sleep	KT غط to snore (hence sleep).	
KLEP-to, to deceive	KLB خلب to deceive.	
● KUBI-stao, tumble headlong	KB كب to turn upside down.	
MAS-so, to wipe	مش to wipe.	
MOL-EIN (BL-asco) to go	BL بل to go away.	M/B
MUKT-eriso, turn up one's nose and mock at	MKT مخط to blow one's nose (extended from مخط).	
PERAO-mai, to inquire	PR فر to inquire about.	
PERA, to go	PRA فرى to go over a country.	
PERIE-mi, to go round	PR فرع to go round. (جول).	
PERI-SS-OS, exceedingly	PR وفر to increase.	
ROPHEO, to drink	RP رف to drink.	
EX-XALI-no, unbridle	KAL خلى to bridle (horse).	
ELEAS, a kind of owl	ELS خلز owl.	

	EM-PLEXIA, amazement, stupidity	BLK بلق to be amazed, stupefied.	
	EM-POLAO, to earn	BL بل to obtain هبل to earn.	
	ENO-XLEO, to trouble	KL كل distress.	
●	TEXNE, art	TKN اتقن to dispose w. art.	
●	TRUPHAO, to be luxurious	TRP ترف to be luxuriant.	
	ORUS-so, to dig	RS رس to dig.	
●	OXURO, to fortify	XR=KSR قصر to confine قصر castle	
غ	OREXO-mai, to dance	RX=RKS رقص to dance.	
	AXUR-ON, husk	XR=KSR قشر husk.	
	OPTAO, to heat	OBT ابت to be hot.	
	AKOLOUTHEO, to follow	KLT=KLD قلد to follow.	
●	ASKEO, to labour, toil	SK شق fatigue, pain.	
	EM-PEDAO, to trample	PD فد to tread heavily upon.	
●	DANEI-so, to lend	DAN دان to lend دين loan.	
	KLEIO, to extol	KL قل to lift.	
	KLOP-OS, cunning, wily	KLB, خلب to deceive.	
	LASU-mai, hold tight	LS لز to fasten, bolt a door.	
	NEME-sis, spreading	NM نم to spread انمى spread.	
	NOTON, back	NTN=MTN متن back	N/M
	PETA-nnu-mai, to spread	PT=BT بطح to spread.	
	ROTHEO, to shout	RT رط to shout.	
	ROPHEO, to swallow	RP رف to eat heartily.	
	TAUXU-no, to hasten	TAK تاق to hurry towards.	
	XAIRO, to rejoice	KR قر to rejoice.	
	XRAS-so to engrave	KRS خرش to scratch, scrape.	
	KTUP-os, sounding loud	KTP خطف to deafen (the ear).	
	PRAGEO, to be well off, welfare	PRG فرج relief, comfort.	
	PURG-OS, towered	PRG فرق crest of cock.	
●	TROPHIA, thriving condition	TRP ترف to be luxuriant.	
	TREP-T-OS, changing	TRP طرف عن to turn back.	
L2	SEMI-OS, bringing loss	SEM ضيم loss.	
	ZEMIO, damage, loss	ZEM ضيم *damage*, loss.	

	PLINTHI-ON, brick	(N)	PLT=BLT بلاط paving stone	NV.
	POLEO, to walk		PL=BL بل to go away.	
	THLEGO, to soothe		SLG ثلج to soothe.	TH/S.
	MELO, to put in a probe		MEL ميل probe for wounds.	
●	KOMA-so, burst riotously upon		KOM قحم to rush blindly into.	
	KAD-OS jar for water		KD قدح drinking cup.	
	ELI-aso, to illuminate		EL آل to be shining.	
	KAIR-OS, due measure		KR قره measure.	
	TELEO, to fill		TL تل to fill. طلع to fill.	
	GAR-GRA, heap,		GR=ZR زر to heap.	
	GENEA, race, birth		GN=ZN ضنء numerous offspring.	
	A-GON-OS, unborn		GN=ZN ضنأ to have numerous children (woman)—hence beget.	
●	GNA-sco, to konw		GN=ZN ظن to know.	
	REG-NU-mi, to break		RG=RZ رض رضح to break.	
	STERO, to defraud, cheat	S/K	STR=KTR ختر to act treacherously	
L2	A-STIB-OS, untrodden	,,	STF=KTF خطف to walk quickly.	
	STEP, to walk (English)	,,	STP=KTP خطف to walk quickly.	
	STAPHU-L-OS, of grapes	,,	STP=KTP قطف bunch of grapes	NV
	SPEUDO, to hasten	,,	SPD=KPD خفد to walk at quick pace	

N.B. The kins of خفد *are graded as*—فد *to tread heavily* وفد *to come to, reach,* افد *to hurry,* حفد *to do a thing speedily,* عفد *to jump.*

KALKI-so, to strip K/S KLK=SLK سلخ to peel.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

Restore ع as the first letter.

THRA-s-us, courageous	TR عتار courageous.
MEDO, lord	MD عميد chief of a tribe.
MENO, stay, abide	MN عمن to dwell in.

	PEDAO, to leap	PD عفذ to jump on both feet.
	POR-os means of passing over a river	PR=BR عبر to pass over a river. عباره means of passing over a river.
	MUD-OS, damp	MD عمد to become moisten.
	KLEO, to shut, inclose	KL عكل to detain in prison.
	TERO, to tremble	TR عتر to quiver.
L2	BAR-is, boat	BR عباره boat, bridge cf. بيڑا
L2	BLA-S-OS, twisted	BL عبل to twist cf. بلنا - بلونا
	DAP-to, meal, fodder	DP عد ف to eat, small quantity of *fodder*.
	SALEUO, to shake	SL عسل to quiver.
	MOD-OS thought	MD عمد to intend.
ن	TEDEI-OS, fit, serviceable	TD عتد to be at hand, prepared.
	KAL-os, rope	KL عقال rope, tether. NV
	KAP,niso, make a smoke	KP=KB عكاب smoke NV

Aphesis of الف

Restore الف as the first letter.

	KRO-N-OS, curved	KR اخار to incline a th.
	KUR-T-OS, curved	KR اخار to incline a th.
	LUK-OS wolf	LK عولق الق wolf.
	LUX-N-OS, light	LK الق to shine.
	MNAO-mi, to mind	MN امعن to ponder over.
	MURO, to melt, flow	MR امار to liquefy مار to flow.
	MOR-OS stupid	MR امر stupid.
H2	NEO-mai, to come or go	N انی to come نوی to go off.
	RIG-US, cold	RG=RZ ارز to be cold.
•	PHUG, to flee	PG افاج to run.
•	MERO-mai, decree, order	MR آمر decree, order.
	LIP, to plaster	LP=LB الب to stick to.
•	LIP-to-mai, to long for	LP الف to love.
	CHOLE, first shoot of plant	CHL=KL اخلع to send forth leaves.

Aphesis of ه

Restore the initial ه

	MAL, soft	ML هال soft.
	PETO-mai, to hover, fly	PT هفت to hover, fly over.
L2	RUSO, to set a dog on	RS هرش to set a dog on.
	HARASS, to set a dog on.	HRS هرش to set a dog on.
	LOPH-os, hair	LB هلب hair.
L2	LUSSA, madness	LS هلوسه *hallucination.*
	HALLUCI-N-ate (Eng.)	HLC هلوسه *hallucination.*
	PIPTO (PET) to fall	PT هفت to fall.
	CHIMA-r-os, he-goat	CHM=SM هشمه mountain-goat.
	LOBAO-mai, to treat despitefully	LB هلب to revile, satirize.

Aphesis of ح

Restore the initial ح

L2	PLE, to fill	PL حفل to fill, × fill.
L2	PLEO, to sail	PL حفل to flow × flow.
•	BAL-b-os, rope	BL حبل rope.
	GON-U, knee (which bends)	GN حجن to bend × زانو
•	KNEE (CNE)	CN ثنی to bend مثنه knee.
	MOL-os, invader	ML حمله invasion.
•	REPO, to verge, to shift	RP حرف margin حرف to turn away.
	DOKI-t-os, looked for	DK حدق to look at.
	SURO, to sweep	SR حسر to sweep.
	LUGK (LUX) sposmadic affection of throat	LK حلق to have complaint of throat حلاق pain in throat.
	PTHE-ro, to destroy	PT حفت to destroy, crush.

Aphesis of و

Restore the initial و

RAIB-os, crooked	RB ورب to crook a th.

L2 PHLOI-os, to strip	PL وفل to peel × peel.
PERI-ss-os, exceeding	PR وفر to increase.
POREO, to have plenty	PR وفر to be plentiful.
PORI-so, to procure	PR وفر to furnish.

Aphesis of ى

Restore the initial ى

● OMUNU-mi, to swear	MN يمين oath.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

Restore one of the delicate letters (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) as 2nd or 3rd letter.

ABEL-teria, stupidity	BL بله to be stupid.
● a-BRO-t-os, immortal	a not, BR بار to perish.
AGALL-is, flag	GL خال flag (euphonic a).
GALA, milk	GL غيل milk.
AGELLO, to proclaim	GL جلا to become clear to a.o. (news)
AGELAI-os, of herd	GL جول herd of camels.
AGLAI-so, make bright	GL جلا brightness.
● AGO, to bring, lead	AG اجاء to bring.
● AGK-os, bend	AG عوج to bend.
AGO-niso-mai, to contend	AG هيج contention.
A-DOL-os, without fraud	A not, DL دعل to deceive.
AISTHAI-no-mai, to perceive	ST سطع to perceive by smell.
AKR-os, topmost	KR كراع top.
AKTI, shore	KT قاطع bank of river.
● A-KUR-os, without authority	KR خير to authorise.
ALG-os, pain	LG لعج to cause a smart pain.
ALAO-mai, to stray about	AL عان to deviate f. right course.
ERES-so, sweeping	RS راس to sweep.
TER-ma, shore	TR طره bank of sea.

DERO, strip off	DR درع to strip, skin.
KATHI-mai, to sit	KT كعت to sit.
KAPUO, to breathe	KB قبع to pant.
● KRI-no, to choose, separate	KR خار to choose.
● KROUO, to beat	KR قرع to knock at.
● LOGIA, speech	LG لغا to speak.
PEIRA, to try	PR=BR بار to put on trial.
POREU-mai, to go	PR فرى to go (over a country)
L2 PRIO, to saw	PR فرى to slit × پهاڑنا
SAPEO, to make clear	SP صفا to be clear.
● SEM-aino, to give a sign	SM سيمه sign.
● SUPA-so, to slay	SP سفح to shed blood.
● TELE, far	TL طول distance.
L2 ● TUPOO-mai, to stamp	TB طبع to stamp × TYPE.
ARG-os, shining, white.	RG رعج to shine.
A-PRO-ID-is, unforeseen	A not, ورا before عهد to see.
ARE-ti, manly (VIR)	VR ورى man.
● ZUGIA, to unite, marry	ZG زوج to couple, marry.
L2 KOLLO, glue × GLUE	KL كعل to agglutinate.
ARK-E, superior	RK راق to excel.
ARKO, to begin, rule	RK روق beginning, chief. vfn.
● SATTO, to tread	ST=KT خطا to walk.
● SIT-os, food	ST=KT قوت food.
SBE-nn-umi, to extinguish	SB=KB خبا to be extinguished.
ن ATM-enia, slavery	TM تام to enslave.
RUXEO, to dig	RK ركا to dig.
GULI-os, wallet	GL قلع bag.
● DAN-os, loan	DN دين loan.
KRAI-no, to ratify	KR قار to agree w.
KRA-so, to cry	KR قعر to cry.
● KRI-no, to choose	KR خار to choose.
● KRA-teo, to hold fast	KR قر على to persevere in.
KTO-ria, service	KT قتا to serve.

L5	● A-PHOR-os, not bearing	A not, PR=BR برأ to create.
	BEAR (Eng.)	BR برأ to create.
	● AFRI-dan, to create	FR= BR برأ to create.
	● PURO, to bear (Latin)	PR= BR برأ to create.
	● BHR, to bear (Skt.) (H)	BR برأ to create.
L3	BAREO, to weigh down	BR بهر to overburden.
	BAR, weight (Persian)	BR بهر to overburden.
	BHAR, weight (Hindi)	BR بهر to overburden.
	BAR-os, weight, grief	BR بهر to overburden, grieve.
	BOULLEO, to consider	BL بالى to pay attention to,
	XIP-os, fight	KP كفاح fight, struggle.
	SAINO, to fawn on, deceive	SAN صانع to flatter, deceive,
	ARKEO, strength	RK ريق strength.
	● TUPO, to form	TB طبع to fashion.
	XALAO, to loosen	KL خلع to luxate.
	● MELLO, to delay	ML مهل to delay.
	● EID-on, to see	EID عهد to see.
	THURA, door	TR ترعه door.
	EUNE, wife	جنه wife.
	STE-t-os, to track	ST سته to track a.o.
	KELEO, remedy	KL قله health.
	● KLEIA, fame	KL قال public talk.
	ORGE, anger	RG رغا to be angry.
	● XEIROO, to subdue	KR قهر to subdue.
	EGER-ti, eagerly	GR غرى to desire earnestly.
	KAR-os, brain	KR كراع top.
	● KROUO, to hammer	KR قرع to beat.
L2	MIG-nu-mi, to mix	MG ماج to mingle.
	MING-le (N) Eng.	MG ماج to *mingle.*
	KONIO, sand	KN قناع sand.
	KOPE-us, cutting	KP كاف to cut.
	KOP-os, weary	KP قفع weariness.

	KRA-so, to cry	KR قعر to cry.
	● KRA-tia, mastery	KR قهر to gain mastery over.
	● ID, to see, know	عهد to see, be acquainted w.
	ORMI-so, to run	RM رمح to run (horse).
	● GAMI-so, to give in marriage	GM جمع بين to unite 2 things.
	● GAROO-mai, to exult	GR جهر to speak aloud.
	ek-KAKEO, to be faint-hearted	KAK قاق light-minded.
	KAGK-aso, to burst in laughter	KG قهقهه to laugh aloud.
	KAULI-so, to root out	KL قلع to root out.
	KERAI-no, to exhaust	KR قعر to empty (a cup).
H2	KOP-to, to cut, fell	كاف to cut, خفا to fell.
	KUMAI-no, to deviate	KM قمع to bend.
	KUP-to, to peep	KP كفا to watch.
	KOUPHI-so, to raise up	KB قبا to lift.
	ek-KUBEO-mai, to lose at play	KB كعب a die vfn.
	● KUMA-so, to rush wildly	KM قحم to rush blindly into.
	● LAGK-ano, get by lot	LK لقايه thing found by chance.
	LEUK-ano, to whiten	LK لهق to be white.

Uniliteral Formula

Restore two delicate letters to one consonant.

BAI-no, to step, to walk	B باع to stride.
DE-os, fear	D هاد to frighten.
DAO, to know	D دهاء wisdom.
● EIDO, to see	D عهد to see.
● DEI-no, exaggeration	D اعدى to exceed the limit.
ADO, to sing	D هود to sing.
CHAI-os, true, genuine	CH=S صح to be true, sound.
CHA-os, space	CH=S ساحه open space.
● PHI-mi (FA) to speak	F فاه to speak.
GOAO, to mourn	G جوى to be heart-broken f. grief.

● epi-kata-GO-mai, to come	G جاء to come.
KAIO, to burn	K كوه to burn,
EIK-aso, to make like	K قوى to be equal.
KEI-mai, to repose, rest	K وقع to be at rest.
KU-t-os (KUO) hollow	K خوى to be empty.
OK-l-aso, to crouch on hams, squat	K قعى to sit on its tail (dog). to squat.
XA-zo, to draw back	K كاع to be deterred f.
XAI-os, genuine	K قح pure, unmixed.
● XA-os, chaos	K خاويه *chaos.*
a-dia-LU-t-os, undissolved	L حل to dissolve.
● LAU, to enjoy	L لها to be glad.
LU-sis, release	L حل to set free.
MI-nio, to be wroth	M حمى علياً to be angry.
● NAIO, to remove	N نأى to remove.
NEO-mi, to go	N نوى to go off.
● a-PE-ro, not to be spoken	P فاه to speak.
● REO, to run	R هرع to run.
SEIO, to shake	S صوع to shake (plants-wind).
So-so, to heal	S اسا to heal.
TIE-no, to stretch	T طحا to stretch.
● TI-no, to give	T اتى to give.
● AT-i, bewilderment	T تاه to be bewildered.
THU-m-os, ready	T تاح to be prepared.
OA (VAE) woe	V ويح *woe.*
ZEO, to bubble	Z هزه bubbling of put.

Triliteral Metathesis

BURSA, skin	BRS=BSR بشرة skin.
SPASMA (SPAO) to pull	SP=PS نص to pull out.
● TRUPH-os, broken off	TRP=RPT رفت to break in pieces.
OLISTH-ano, to slip	LST=SLT زلت slip.
PTUO, to spit	PT=TP تف to spit.
SMAO, to wipe	SM=MS مث to wipe.

● TOLPEUO, to wind	TLP=PTL فتل to twist.
● ELUGE, to shadow	LG=LZ=ZL ظل shadow.

But generally speaking gutturals (ک - ق - غ - خ) cause metathesis :

	BOUKLEO, to cheat	BKL=KLB خلب to deceive.
	SKOP-to-mai, to jest	SKP=KPS خفس to *scoff.*
	ARRIX-is, wicker basket	RX=RKS=KRS خرص basket.
	REGKO, to snore (K doubled)	RK=KR خر to snore.
	● KRUP-to, to hide	KRP=KPR غفر to hide.
	● BLAKEIA, laziness, slackness	BLK=LKB لغب weariness.
	BRUXO, to eat greedily	BRK=RKB رغب to be gluttonous.
	TREXO, to run	TRK=KTR قطر to run.
	ATRAK-t-os, arrow	TRK=KTR قتر short arrow.
	BROX-os, noose	BRK=RBK ربقه noose.
	DRAK-on, large serpent	DRK=KDR قدار large snake.
	DAKRU, tear	TKR=KTR قطره tear.
	DRAK-onto-MALL-os, with snaky locks	DRK=KDR قدار large snake. ML=LM لمه lock of hair.
L2 ن	KOLEB-aso, to swallow	KLF=LKF لقف to swallow.
	GULP, to swallow (Eng.)	GLP=LGP لقف to swallow.
	KOD-on, a bell	KD=DK دق to strike (clock) nfv.
	LAKA-so (LASKO) to shout	LSK=SLK سلق to shout.
	LAKI-so (LASKO) to tear	LSK=SLK سلق to pierce.
	● PERK-aso, to turn dark	PRK=KPR كفر darkness.
	● KRUPHE, concealment	KRP=KPR كفر to conceal.
	KOLPO, to bosom or to swell out	KLP=PLK فلک to have rounded breast.
	● SKUT-os, skin	SKT=KST كشاط skin.
L4	ISXO, dry	SK=KS قش to dry.
	SUCC-is, dry (Latin)	SC=CS قش to dry.
	SUKH-na, to dry (Hindi)	SK=KS قش to dry.
	KOSHI-dan, to dry (Persian)	KSH قش to dry.
	KRUPI-as, loaf	KRP=RKP رغيف loaf.

Biliteral Metathesis

H2	PL-oos, covered, sailing	PL=LP لفع to cover حفل to flow.
	ROTH-os, dashed by sea	RT=TR تار to dash (waves).
L2	TUP-to, to beat	TB=BT هبط to beat.
	BEAT (Eng.)	BT هبط to beat.
	DIER-TOMEO, to cut the neck	DR=RD ردع neck طم to cut.
H2	SPAD, to tear, drag	SP=PS فسأ to slit فص to pull.
L2	MEL-os, limb	ML=LM لحم to solder.
	LIM-b (B)	LM لحم to solder.
	PHERO, to carry	PR=RP رفع to carry, lift.
	● A-PHIL-os, without friend	PL=LP الف friend.
L2	● PHILO, to love	PL=LP الف to love.
	● LOVE (LUF-en) (Eng.)	LF الف to love.
	DERH, neck	DR=RD ردع neck.
L2	ENEPO, voice, sound	NP نوف sound.
	PHONE, sound (Eng.)	PN=NP نوف sound.
	● LISSO-mai, to beg	LS=SL سأل to ask سائل beggar.
	● LIT-os (LISSO) smooth	LS=SL سهل smooth.
	MALL-os, lock of hair	ML=LM لمه lock of hair.
	MELI, honey ML=LM لعا	spittle cf. لعاب النحل - مجاج النحل
H2	MANUO, reveal	MN=NM نمى to report a th.
	inform against	نم to relate, talk malevolently.
	RIZA, root	RZ=ZR ازر root.
H2	SURO, to drag, tear	SR=RS رعص to drag حرص to tear.
	SMO-xo (SMAO) rub, grind	SM=MS معس to rub, grind.
H2	SMAO, to wipe, wash	SM=MS مث to wipe ماص to wash.
H3	PHLAO, to eat greedily,	PL=LP لفع to eat much.
	crush, pound, bruise	فل to notch. فلع to split.

But more often gutturals cause metathesis :

	● SKI-aso, to cover	SK=KS غشى to cover.
L4	● TEG-os, covered part	TG=GT غطا to cover.
	● TEGO, to cover (Latin)	TG=GT غطا to cover.

	● DHAK-na, to cover (Hindi)	TK=GT غطا to cover D/T.
	● KAT, to cover (Aryan)	KT غطا to cover.
	DEKA, ten	DK=KD عقد number 10 to 20.
	KRE-ne, watered	KR=RK ريق water.
	● XRU-sso, overlay w. gold leaf	KR=RK ورق leaf.
	XRO, to colour	KR=RK ايراق to be coloured.
H2	KRE-as, piece of meat, body	KR=RK عرقه piece of meat, عرق body.
	SKIA, shadow, one's double	SK=KS عكس reflection.
	● SCEUO-so, to dress	SC=CS كسى to clothe.
L3	KELAI-n-os, black	KL=LK حلك to be black.
	KAL-a, black (Hindi)	KL=LK حلك to be black.
	BLACK (Eng.)	(B) LK حلك to be black.
	LOXAO, lie in wait, ambush	LK=KL كلى to come to a secret place.
	MUKH-os, mushroom	MK=KM كثم mushroom.
	● PUX, clenched fist	PK=KP كف fist

Prosthesis

	BASAN-os, touchstone	(B) SN سن to whet.
	BRAX-os, scanty	(B) RK رک to be scanty.
	BRXO, to gnash the teeth	(B) RK حرق to gnash the teeth.
H2	BREXO, to wet, to rain	(B) RK عرق moisture روق rain.
	● GIGN-asco, to discern	(G) GN=ZN ظن to know.
	GUGGUL-us, round	(G) GL اجال to wheel about.
	● PSEUDO-mai, to be cheated	(P) SD=KD خدع to deceive.
	PSILO, to strip bare	(P) SL شلح to strip off clothes.
	● PHADRU-no, to brighten	(P) DR در to shine.
	PLEKO, to plait	(P) LK لوق to twist.
	● PSEXO, to rub, pound	(P) SK سحق to soften by rubbing, pound.
	● PSEK-aso, to wet	(P) SK سقى to water.
	PSUXO, to cool, chill	(P) SK صقع to be cold, chilled.
	● MAMMA, mother	(M) ام mother.

MASTI-zo, to whip (M) ST ساط to whip.
MAMMAKU-th-os, simpleton (M) MK حمق to be stupid.
MERMMI-ri-so, be full of care (M) RM رم care.
MOLIB-os, lead (M) LB علابى lead.
SKLE-nai, to dry (S) KL قحل to become dry.
SKOPEO, to look (S) KP كفأ to watch.
L2 SKAP-to, to dig (S) KAB قاب to dig كاييدن - كافتن
SQUAT, to sit (S) QT كعت to sit.
● SKEPO, to cover (S) KP خفأ covering veil.
● STEPHO, to surround (S) TP طاف to go around.
STEPH-os, brimming high (S) TP طفح to fill to brim.
● SKENOO, to lodge, rest (S) KN كن house, abode, shelter.
● SKENO-mai, to veil (S) KN كن veil.
ESXARA, hearth (S) KR عقر hearth.
L2 STOR-on, tyre of wheel (S) TR اطار ring, circle.
TYRE (Eng.) TR اطار ring, circle.
STRA-teia, to march (S) TR طر to passby.
L2 SKEL -os, anklet (S) KL كاحل ankle.
ANKLE (N) KL كاحل ankle.
TRAGO, to nibble (T) RG رجه to seize w. teeth.
TOXEO, to shoot w. arrows (T) X=KS قوس to shoot.

Prosthesis with Metathesis

STEIXO, to go (S) TK=KT خطا to walk.
● STIX-os, line (S) TK=KT خط line.
● STIK-t-os, spotted (S) TK=KT خط mark.
KUKLEO, go round & round (K) KL=LK حلق to circle in the air.
KUKL-os, circle (K) KL=LK حلقه ring.

Toning Up

"When a word travels far the initial K is lost" (*Skeat's Dictionary* under the word APE) This loss of K is found in Greek more frequently then in other languages.

(a) Restore the initial K

PO-neo, to toil, wear out P=KP قفع fatigue, toil.
● LOXEO, to be born, bring forth LK=KLK خلق to create.
● LOGI-somai, to compute LG=KLG خلق to take the measure of
DRAO, to sleep DR=KDR خدر to benumb,
● NUMB (B) (Eng.) NM نام to benumb, sleep.
DEI, to bind, fetter D=KD قيد to bind, fetter.
DEO, to stand in need D=KD كدى to beg alms.
PENI-somai, to spin PN=KPN كفن to spin.
PILEO, to kiss BL=KBL قبل to kiss.
LEP-sis, seizing LB=KLB خلب to catch w. claw.
LABE, grip or hold LB=KLB قلب to handle, ponder over.
● NAI, to make to dwell N=KN كن dwelling.
NEO, to make a sign w. head N=KN كنا to allude to.
NAIO, to be full N=KN قنع to be full,
● LE-os, entirely L=KL كل all.
LEI-as, taken prisoner L=KL كلا to imprison.
NU-os, daughter-in-law N=KN كنه daughter-in-law.
POR-t-is, calf, heifer PR=KPR غفر calf.
RHG-os, rug of coarse hair RG=KRG خرقه coarse cloak.
● PHIALLO, to undertake a th, to set about doing BL=KBL قبل to undertake. to set about, be busy.
● PHROU-ra, guard, watch PR=KPR غفر guard, night-watch.
RU-t-is, wrinkle R=KR غر wrinkle.
L3 ZOPH-os, darkness SP=KSP غسف darkness.
SHAB, night (Persian). SF=KSF غسف darkness.
KASHAP, night (Sanskrit) KSP غسف darkness.
RA-sso, to knock R=KR قرع to knock.
L2 PHORIA, coffer PR=KPR قفير large basket.
COFFER, large basket (Eng.) CFR قفير large basket.
PHR-asso, defence, enclosure PR=KPR خفر to defend, to wall.

(b) In the following words the lost K is represented by a vowel :

ALS, sea ALS=KLS قلاس raging sea.
AINEO, to be content AN=KN قنع to be content.
H2 ● AIREO, to choose, overpower خار to choose قهر to overpower.

	● AIRE-sis, choosing	AR=KR خار to choose.
	● AISA, decree, lot	AS=KS قضا decree.
	ALI-so, to pickle	AL=KL خل vinegar.
	ALL-as, sausage	AL=KL خولع pickled meat.
	As-is, mud	AR=KS كشعه mud, slime.
H2	● APHAI-ni-so, to conceal, destroy, raze to ground	AP=KP خفى to conceal. خفأ to destroy, throw down.
	● APHA-ni-sis, disappearance	AP=KP خفى to disappear.
	● ED-os, seat	ED=KD قعد to sit.
	ETOR, heart	ETR=KTR خاطر heart.
	● EDA-p-os, (OUD-os) foundation	ED=KD قاعده foundation.
H2	EIL-os, hole, lurking place	EL=KL خله hole. كلى to come to a secret place.
	IPP-os, horse	IB=KB قب horse.
	IPPEUO, to ride	IB=KB قب horse. vfn.
	OIDEO, to swell	OD=KD غد to be swollen.
	OD-os, going	OD=KD غدا to go.
	OP-sis, view	OP=KP كفأ to watch.
	OPAO, to watch	OP=KP كفأ to watch.
	● OPHELEO, to aid.	OPL=KPL كفل to be fosterer.
	OPHEL-ma to store	OPL=KPL قفل to store.
	OPA-so, to follow	OPA=KPA قفا to follow.
	OP-in, behind	OP=KP قفا to follow بالقفا behind.
	OL-os, whole, complete	OL=KL كل all.
	OPI-zo, to fear	OP=KP خاف to fear.
	OULA-m-os, troop of cavalry	OL=KL خيل troop of horsemen.
	OULO, whole and sound	OL=KL قله health.
	OUL-os, destructive, baneful.	OL=KL غائله destructive, misfortune
	OUL-os, (of plants) twisted	OL=KL غيل tufted tree.
	OR-os, district	OR=KR قعر town.
	UBRI-so, to wax wanton, treat scornfully	UBR=KBR كبر wantonness كابر to treat a.o. scornfully.

	UBR-is, insolence	UBR=KBR كبر insolence.
	ULH, forest, forest trees	UL=KL غيل forest, tangled trees.

(*c*) Change labial (B or p) into guttural K

	BL-us, lump, clod	BL=KL قلاعه lump of earth.
	BOUN-os, hill (GOUN-os)	BN=GN قن hill.
	PRIO, grind the teeth in rage	PR=KR قرع to gnash teeth in despair.
	PLETH-os, ordure	PLT=KLT قليط heap of dung.
	PEL-os, clay	PL=KL قلاع cracked *clay*.
	PHRA, leathern pouch	PR=KR قرعه leathern bag.
	● PNIGO, to choke, throttle	PNG=KNG خنق to strangulate.
	● PNIK-t-os, strangled	PNK=KNK خنق to strangulate.
	PULEO, to exchange	PL=KL قايل to exchange.
	PHL-os, peak of mountain	PL=KL قله top of mountain.
	● PHEPSA-l-os, a spark	PBS=KBS قبس fire-brand.
	PHIM-os, muzzle	PM=KM كم muzzle.
	PHIMO, to muzzle	PM=KM كم to muzzle.
	● PHLUO, to boil over	PL=KL غلى to boil.
	PHOIN-os, blood red	PN=KN قنأ to be intensely red.
	PHRUA-ssomai, snorting	PR=KR خر to snore.
	PHIT-r-os, block of wood	PT=KT قطيع rod cut f. a tree.
H2	LAPA-r-os, soft, loose	LP=LK لاق to be soft لق to be loose
	● PIDAX, fountain, spring	PDK=KDK غرق abundant water.

Toning Up of S

(*d*) Restore the lost S, initial or final.

	LIGAI-no, to scream	LG=SLG سلق to scream.
	● KOT-os, wrath	KT=SKT سخط wrath.
	● PHE-no, to slay	P=SP سفح to shed blood.
	● KEA-so, to cleave	K=SK شق to split.
	● DIKE, right, just, true	DK=SDK صدوق right, just, true.
	THRAU, to break in pieces	TK=STR شتر to tear in pieces.
	● RABI-zo, to strike w. stick	RB=SRB ضربه stroke.
	XI-on (XI) (snow)	KI=SKI صقيع hoar-frost.

● BIA, bodily strength	B=BS بأس strength.
KALU-so, to overflow	KL=KLS قلس to overflow.
TIMAO, to estimate	TM=TMS طمس to conjecture.
KER-os, wax	KR=KRS خرشاء wax.
LE-on, lion	L=LS ليث lion.
ALLO-mai (Salio) to leap	AL=SL صال to leap.
ALEA, heat	AL=SL صلا heat.
● AL-tho-mai, to become sound	AL=SL صلح to be sound.
ALOP-ex, fox	ALB=SLB ثعلب fox.
● AX, to distress, grieve	AX=SK شق to grieve a.o.
● AX-is, pain, distress	AK=SK شق pain, fatigue.
AUDH, voice	AD=SD صدا voice.
EPHA-do, to charm	EP=SP شعف to fascinate.
EB, youth	EB=SB شب to be young.
● EPTA, seven	EBT سبت week.
● ERA, earth	ER=SR ثرى earth.
● ERI-n-os, fury	ER=SR سعر heat, insanity.
● ER-os, charming	ER=SR سحر to fascinate.
ERU, to speak, proclaim	ER=SR صرح to speak plainly.
EROEO, to rush forth	ER=SR ثار to rush.
ERU-mai, defence, bulwork	ER=SR سور to wall (a town).
● EGGUAO, to betroth	EG=SG زوج to couple.
H2 EPO, to be busy w. to follow	ثبى to be busy about ثقا to follow.
● IAXO, to ring, to echo	IK=SK صخ to resound.
ID-ro, to sweat	ID=SD سدى to moisten.
OLLU-mi, to kill	OL=SL ثل to kill.
OM-os, equally	OM=SM سمى equal, alike.
OD-os, entrance	OD=SD سده door, threshold.
OROU, to rush	OR=SR ثار to rush.
UPAI-no, to weave	UP=SP سف to weave.
ULI-so, to strain	UL=SL سلأ to extract (oil).
L3 UP-n-os, sleep	UB=SB سبح to sleep.
SOP, to sleep (Latin)	SB سبح to sleep.
SUP-na, sleep (Hindi)	SB سبح to sleep.

L2 ● UPO, sub, under	UB=SB اصب to go down.
● SUB. under (Latin)	SB اصب to go down.

(*e*) Change H into S

● HPAR, liver, bile screter	HPR=SPR صفراء bile.
● HRI—GENEIA, child of morn	HR=SR سحر morning. GN=ZN ضئن offspring.
● HXH, noise, sound	HKH=SKH صاخه noise, sound.

Toning Up of G (ج)

Restore the lost G

EPEUXO-mai, to boast	EPK=GPK جفخ to boast.
L4 EI-mi, to go	E=G جحا to walk.
I, to go (Sanskrit)	I=G جحا to walk.
YA-tra, going (Sanskrit)	YA=GA جحا to walk.
EO, to go (Latin)	E=G جحا to walk.
GO, to walk (Eng.)	G جحا to walk.
GA, to go (Sanskrit)	G جحا to walk.

Toning Down

(*a*) Change G or K into A

GEPHRA, dam, brigde, to cross a stream	GBR=ABR عبر shore عباره bridge means of crossing a river.
KUBER-neo, to steer	KBR=ABR عبر to cross a river.
L2 ● GLIXO-mai, to cling to	GLK=ALK علق to cling to.
● CLING (N)	CLG=ALG علق to *cling* to.
KARSI-os, cross-wise	KRS=ARS عرض to place opposite.
KAPR-os, boar	KPR=APR عفر boar.
KLAIO, to bewail	KL=AL عول to *wail.*
● KEDO, to care for	KD=AD عهد to observe a th. w. care.
KLI-no, to incline or	KL=AL عال to incline.

turn the scale	on one side (balance)
• KUD-os, illustrious	KD=AD عز to be illustrious.
• KUDAI-no, to honour	KD=AD عز to honour.
• KUD-r-os, noble, illustious	KD=AD عزة nobility, illustriousness.
L2 KLAIO, to weep, lament	KL=AL ال to weep, moan.
LA-ment	L ال to weep, moan.

(*b*) Change K into H or V

KOPEO, to make deaf	KP=HP حف to become deaf.
KIBIS, a pouch	KFS=HFS حفص pouch.
KALL-os, beautiful	KL=HL حلى to adorn, deck.
KITHARI-so, to play a harp	KTR=VTR وتر chord of
(قيتار is not Arabic)	a musical instrument (قيتار)

XXV

Russian Traced To Arabic

The Russian language belongs to the Eastern branch of the Salvonic group of Aryan languages. It is an agglutinative language *i.e.* grammatical relations are shown by infixes, prefixes and suffixes which are very long. We have written them in small letters and the roots have been shown in capital letters. In most cases the written H is aspirate *i.e.* a mere superfluity. CH is written as Tch. which should be converted into K or S as a rule.

Triliteral Formula

• AHD-een, one	AHD احد one.
• KAHVVRR-kaht, to twist	KVR كور to wind.
• MED-l-eet, to linger	MD مد to delay, lengthen.
• AHG-on, fire	AG اج to burn (fire)
• AHZAHR-aht, to illuminate	ZHR زهر to shine.
ah-KAZEYAH, occasion	قضيه event.
• ah-PREDE-laht, to specify	PRD افرد to set apart.
• RAHB-eet, to be timid	RHB رهب to fear.
• SVERR-kaht, to sparkle	SFR سفر to shine.
• SVEH-t-eet, to light	SBH صبح light.
• SMOOG-wee, tanned M/B	SBG صبغ to dye.
• SAHYEDE-nehneyah, joining	SD شد to bind.
• STAHRAH-nah, side	STR شطر side.
• SOOK, branch	SK شق side.
• SKHOD, descent	SKD=SKT سقط to fall.
• TEENAH, slime	TEENAH طينه mud.
• OODAHL-ehneyah, removal	ODL=OZL عزل to remove.
• OOZNAH-vaht, to recognize	ZN ظن to know.

● FETEEL, wick NV — FTL فتيل wick فتل to twist.
● DREHSE-rahvaht, to train — DRS درس to teach.
● TSEP-kah, cavilling — SB سب to abuse, slander.
● KAHZNAH, treasury — خزانه treasury.
● KAHLP-ahk, mantle — KLP غلاف covering.
● LAHKAHM-eetsah, to nibble — LKM لقم to cut into a morsel.
— ● SPEKH, in a hurry — SBK اسبق to hurry.
vahz-NAS-eet, to raise — NS نص to raise
ve-SOOSHE-vaht, to dry — SS شس to dry.
GROOB-eet, to be rude — GRF قروف harsh, unjust.
GOOS-toy, thick — GS كث to be thick.
● SEEM, after this — SM ثم afterwards.
— KAHRAH-p-et, to snore — KR خر to snore.
L2 KEHLEYAH, convent cell — قليه *ceil.*
KAHLEHB-aht, to hesitate — KLB قلب to ponder over.
KAHRAWNAH, crown — KRN قرن top, lock of hair.
KOOL-ok, bag — KL قلع bag.
KROOTCHAH-vee, curly — KRS كرش to be wrinkled.
KOOP-ahl, dome — KB قبه dome.
LEZ-aht, to lick — LS لس to lick.
ah-RRKES-trr, dance — RKS رقص to dance.
KAHDEELAW, censor — KDL قذل to slander.
POLK, regiment — PLK فيلق army.
pah-t-CHOM, how much — KM كم how much.
● rah-STAH-sah, to part — ST شت to separate.
ROOKOSH, luxury, plenty — رخص plenty رغس increase.
SHATEERAH, satire — SHTR شتر to revile, abuse.
● SERR-tseh, heart — SR سر heart.
SAHGRE-vaht, to warm — SGR سجر to heat.
TESHE-nah, stillness — TS طس to silence.
OOGAHVORR, stipulation — GVR جوار covenant. (euphonico)
OOMEELAHS-tevaht, to appease — MLS ملث to soothe. ,,
● OOST, estuary — ST شط coast. ,,

● AHGRAB-eet, to rob — GRB خرب to be a robber.
KHFAHT-vaht, to seize — KBT قبط to grasp.
SEL-eet, to strain — SL سلاء to extract (oil)
SMAHLAH, pitch — SML سمله black mud.
SRESAW-ve-vaht, to draw — SRS شرس to draw.
SHERRSHA, uneven — SHRS شرص roughness.
SLEHD-eet, to follow S/K — SLD=KLD قلد to follow.
STOOP-aht, to tread — STP=KTP قطف to walk.
● SOOD-et, to judge — SD=KD ● قضي to decide.
SHRAHM, scar — SRM=KRM قرم scar on camel's nose.
● SHTEM-p-el, to *stamp* — STM=KTM ختم to stamp.
SSEL-aht, to exile — SSL=KSL خسل to exile.
SHTAWP-aht, to mend — STP=KTP كتف to repair.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

GLEE-nah, clay — GL عجله clay × . گل
ees-POR-t-eet, to soil — PR عفر to soil w. dust.
MOL-neyeh, lightning — ML عمل continued lightning.
ROOB-eet, to chop — RB عرب to prune.
H2 TMAH, darkness, multitude — TM عتمه darkness طحمه multitude.
L2 TIM-i, night (Sanskrit) — TM عتمه darkness.
● SHEEP-kee, quick — SP عصف to be quick.
TSAHP-aht, to grab — SP عسف to seize w. force.
JER-et, to grow fat — JR عجر to be fat.
● KAHB-look, heel — KB عقب heel.
MEL-kaht, to flash — ML عمل to flash continually.

Aphesis of الف

L4 ● LOOB-eet, to love — LB=LF الف to love.
● LOVE (LUF-en) (Eng.) — LF الف to love.
● LIP-t-or, lover (German) — LP الف to love,

	● PHILO, love (Greek)	PL=LP الف to love.
	● BEG, running	BG ابق to run.
L2	● BEHJ-aht, to run	FJ افاج to run.
	● FUGO, to run (Latin)	FG افاج to run
	● KRAH-nee, last	KR آخر last.
	LAHKA-vee, varnished	LK الق to shine.
	ahb-NAHJ-aht, to strip	NJ انجى to make naked, to skin.
L4	ahb-NOF-kah, new thing	NF انف new.
	NOV-um, new (Latin)	NV=NF انف new.
	NEW (Eng.)	NW=NF انف new.
	NOU, new (Persian)	NV=NF انف new.

Aphesis of ه

	JARR, heat	JR هجر to be hot.
L3	aht-PAHD-aht, to fall away	PD=PS هفت to fall.
	PAT-it, fallen (Skt.)	PT هفت to fall.
	PIPTO (PET) to fall (Greek)	PT هفت to fall.

Aphesis of ح

	GNOO-t, to bend	GN حجن to bend.
	yeh-KHED-nee, spiteful	KD حقد hatred.
L5	PAHL-naht, to fill	PL حفل to fill.
	FILL (Eng.)	FL حفل to fill.
	PAR=PAL, to fill (Aryan)	PL حفل to fill.
	PLE, to fill (Greek)	PL حفل to fill.
	PLEO, to fill (Latin)	PL حفل to fill.
	● SAHR-eet, to obstruct	SR حصر to limit a th.
	OOBORR-kah, arranging	BR حبر to array, adorn.

Aphesis of و

	● be-SSON-ee, sleepless	SN وسن to sleep.
	GAHR-et, to burn	GR وغر to be intensely hot.
	● OOJAHS, dread	GS وجس to dread.

	TCHL-en, limb	NV	SL وصل limb.
	TCHES-aht, to scratch		CHS=KS وقس mange, scab.
	● SN-eet, to dream		SN وسن to sleep.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

	● BOKH, God	NV	BK باق everlasting God.
L3	SEP-aht, to sleep		SB سج to sleep.
	SOP, to sleep (Latin)		SB سج to sleep.
	SUP-na, sleep (Hindi)		SB سج to sleep.
	● TER-aht, to wipe out		TR طهر cleanse.
	VEHZ-aht, to bind		VZ وزا to tie up.
	GHEHROY, hero		GR قريع hero of his time.
	GNOY, pus		GN غنيه pus.
L3	zah-KLEHEE-vaht, to glue up		KL كعل to agglutinate.
	KOLLO, glue (Greek)		KL كعل to glue.
	GLUE (Eng.)		GL كعل to glue,
—	● KAHS-nehwee, hardened		KS قسا to be hard.
	● be-ZROO-kee, armless		ZR ذراع forearm.
—	KHOD, setting		KD خدع to disappear (sun).
L2	EZOMEE-telne, astonishing		ZM زمع to be astonished.
ن	AMAZE (Eng.)		MZ=ZM زمع to be astonished.
H3	KAHSAH, plait, bank, scythe		قصه lock of hair قصاً bank قص to cut.
	● LEEK, face		LK لقاء facing.
	NAHJE-vaht, to gain		NJ نجح to gain.
	nah-KAHZE-vaht, to punish		KAS قاص to punish.
L2	PAHR-ot, to rip		PR فرى to *rip*.
	RIP (Eng.)		RP=PR فرى to rip.
	● RAHD, glad		راض pleased.
	● STE-vaht, to spread		ST سطح to spread.
	● SHREH-neyeh, widening		SHRH شرح to enlarge.

Uniliteral Formula

	P-eet, to drink	P=B عب to swallow water.
	nah-LE-vaht, to pour	L هال to pour.
	nah-L-ot, to attack	L هال to attack.
●	M-aht, mother	M أم mother.
●	OONE-wee, dejected	N عنا distress.
●	OORAH-neet, to let fall (H)	R هار to fall to pieces.
L3	zah-SHE-vaht, to sew	S حاص to stitch.
	SEW (Eng.)	S حاص to stitch.
	SI-na, to sew (Hindi)	S حاص to stitch.
	SHEE-t, sew	S حاص to stitch.
	V-eet, to twist	V عوى to twist.
	V-et, to howl	V عوى to howl.
	WA-hee, barking	W عوى to bark.
	OOVE, woe.	V ويح woe.
●	ah-JE-vaht, to revive	J=Y حيى to live.

Triliteral Metathesis

L2 ●	GRAHD-oos, degree	GRD=DRG درجه *grade.*
●	GRAHZ-eet, to threaten	GRZ=ZGR زجر to daunt.
	DROJ, shiver	DRJ=RJD رجد to tremble.
●	PETNAW, stain	PTN=NTP نطف to stain.
●	GRESH-eet, to sin	GRS=RGS رجس crime.
●	GREZ-neet, to soil	GRZ=RGZ رجز filth.
●	TORRG, bargain	TRG=TGR تجر to trade.

Generally gutturals cause metathesis :

	SOKH-noot, to dry	SK=KS قش to dry.
●	REESK, risk	RSK=KSR خسر loss.
L2	SOOKAHRR, rusk	SKR=KRS قرص round cake.
	RUSK (Eng.)	RSK=KRS قرص round cake.
	TONKEE, thin	TNK=KTN قتين thin.
	SHKOORAH, skin	SHKR=KSHR قشر skin.

	TOOSK-wee, dim	TSK=KTS غطش to be dim-sighted.
●	OOKRAHSHEH, to steal	KRS=SRK سرق to steal.
	OOKRASH-neyeh, adornment	KRSH=RKSH رقش to adorn.
	SHAWROKH, noise	SHRK=RKSH رغش to make noise.
	KRESHAH, roof	KRSH=SHRK شرخ top.
	KHLES-t-aht, to whip	KLS=SLK سلق to whip.

Biliteral Metathesis

	PEL, dust	PL=LP لفاء dust.
	OOMAHR-eet, to destroy	MR=RM ارم to destroy.
	DOOKHEE, scent	DK=KD قدا scent,
	KOORE-vaht, to light	KR=RK راق to shine.
L2	ob-LAUKAW, cloud	LK=KL قلع *cloud.*

Prosthesis

	BEHLEZ-nah, whiteness	(B) LZ لهز to be hoary.
	BEHREG, coast	(B) RG عراق sea-coast.
	BAHKAHL, goblet	(B) KL قله cup.
	FKAHD-eet, to enter	(F) KD خدع to enter (دخل)
	FTEK-aht, to stick in	(F) TK عتك to stick to.
L2	KHFAHST, to boast	(K) FST فشط to *boast.*
●	LON, flax	(L) ON عهن wool.
●	LOFK-ee, skilful	(L) FK فقه to be skilled in law.
L2	MEHSTAW, site	(M) ST سطح area × site.
	PAHTOP, flood	(P) TP طفح to overflow.
L2	PRAHK, ashes	(P) RK اورق ashes (راكه)
	POONKT, point	(P) NKT نقطه point.
●	SBEG-aht, to run	(S) BG ابق to run.
	SERRD-eet, to anger	(S) RD حرد to be enraged.
	SEROSH-kah, earring	(S) RS رعثه earring.
L2 ●	SKAHRRB-eet, to grieve	(S) KRB كرب to *grieve.*
	SKRES-tee, to scrape	(S) KRS خرش to scratch.
	SKOOSH-aht, to eat up	(S) KSH كشئ to eat much.

L2	● SHTREEKH, stroke	(S) TRK طرق *stroke.*
L2	STRAHKAH, line	(S) TRK طريقه *streak.*
	SGLOOP-eet, to act foolishly	(S) GLP جلف fool vfn.
	SGREHB-aht, to rake up	(S) GRF جرف to dig.
	STOL, such	(S) TL حتل alike.
	SOOGROB, snow-drift	(S) GRB غراب snow, hail.

Toning Up

Restore the lost K	
DREH-maht, to slumber	DR=KDR خدر to be benumbed.
● ANGEE-nah, quinsy	ANG=KNG خناق quinsy.
● OOREHZE-vaht, to curtail	ORZ=KRZ قرض to cut.
OOBE-vaht, to abate,	OB=KB خبا to subside.
HAHD-eet, to walk (H=K)	HD=KD قدى to walk quickly.
● HAHRAH-shee, good, well	HR=KR خير good.

(Y=G)

L2	nahdah-YED-levee, tiresome	YD=GD جهد fatigue.
	JADE, to weary (Eng.)	JD جهد fatigue.
	● pahtah-YON-ee, hidden	YN=GN جن to hide.
	LOD, ice	LD=GLD جليد ice.

Toning Down

(G=H or A)

● GAHVAR-eet, to talk (H)	GVR=HVR حاور to converse.
GAHREZ-out, horizon.	GRZ=ARZ عرض side.

(K=H)

	● KEET, whale	KT=HT حوت large fish.
	● KHRES-nee, covetous.	KRS=HRS حرص to covet.
L2	KOOSH-etkah, couch.	KSH=HSH حشيه pad.
	COUCH (Eng.)	C-CH=HS حشيه pad.

XXVI

Persian Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

	آب AAB water, lustre	AB عب to drink water عب light.
	آباد ABAD, to abide	ABD ابد to *abide.*
	ابرو ABRU, brow	ABR عبر margin.
	● گنج GANJ, treasure	GNJ=GNZ كنز treasure.
	● نگریدن NIGRI-dan, to see	NGR=NZR نظر to see.
	● پریشیدن PARESHI-dan, to spread	PRSH فرش to spread.
	● کزاریدن KAZARI-dan, to break into pieces	KSR كسر to break into pieces.
	● گناه GUNAH, sin.	GUNAH جناح sin.
	● هوش HOSH, sense	HS حس to perceive by senses.
	کراه KURAH, border, end	KRA كراع extremity, end.
	آگندن AGAN-dan, to fill.	AGN اغن to be full.
	گین GEEN, full	GN قنع to be full.
	کرو KURV, small boat	KRB قارب small boat.
	فرساد FARS-ad, wise man	FRS فرس to be wise (add suffix)
	● چراغ CHIRAGH, lamp CH/S	SIRAG سراج lamp, sun.
	چربی CHARBI, grease	SRB ثرب fat.
	● چلیپا CHALIPA, cross.	SLB صليب cross.
L3	آفتادن UFTA-dan, to fall	UFT هفت to fall.
	PET, fall, (Greek)	PT هفت to fall.
	PAT-it, fallen (Skt.)	PT هفت to fall.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع - ا - ه - ح - و

تابیدن TABI-dan, to shine.	TB عتب to shine.
تافتن TAF-tan, to turn, bend	TF عطف to turn, bend.
L2 تاختن, TAKH-tan, to attack	TK عتک to *attack*.
چین CHEEN, wrinkle	KN عکنه wrinkle.
تشنه TASH-nah, thirsty	TSH عطش thirst.
ریختن REKH-tan, to drop	RK اراق to drop (water)
• زور ZOAR, strength	ZR ازر strength.
کاریدن KARI-dan, to till	KR اکر to till.
فتادن FITA-dan, to fall	FT هفت to fall.
خیره KHIRAH, bewildered	KR هکر to be bewildered.
• تا TA, until	TA حتی until.
کلی KUL-i, peasant	KL حقل field حاقل peasant.
زانو ZAN-U, knee.	ZN=JN حجن to bend.
تار TAR, string	TR وتر string.
• کر KAR, deaf	KR وقر deafness.
شوخ SHOAKH, dirt, filth	SK وسخ dirtiness, filthiness.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

L2 چاره CHARAH, cure	KR قرع to *cure*.
کوچ COOCH, to go	KS قش to go.
آسان ASAN, easy	SN سنح to be easy.
• آغالیدن AGALI-dan, to ferment	GL غلی to ferment, boil.
• آفریدن AFRI-dan, to create	FR=BR برأ to create.
L4 FERRE, to bear (Latin)	FR=BR برأ to create.
BEAR, to bring forth (Eng.)	BR برأ to create.
BRAH-ma, creator (Skt.)	BR برأ to create.
• پیدا PAID-A, to be clear, appear	BD بدا to be manifest, appear.

پیدا PAID-A, to be created	BD بدأ to create.
جستن JAS-tan, to leap	JS جشأ to leap, rush forth.
• جستن JUS-tan, to search	JS جاس to search.
کابیدن KABI-dan, to dig	KAB تاب to dig.
کندن KAN-dan, to dig	KN قنی to dig.

Uniliteral Formula

• دادن DA-dan, to give	D ادی to pay.
دیدن DI-dan, to see	D عهد to see.
آسائیدن ASAI-dan, to comfort	S اسا to console.
سودن SU-dan, to scrape	S سحا to scrape off.
موئیدن MOI-dan, to weep	M دمع to shed tears.

Triliteral Metathesis

• افراشتن AFRASH-tan, to raise high	FRSH=SHRF شرف to be high.
پارسا PARSA, kick	PRS=RPS رفس to kick.
فرستادن FIRIS-ta-dan, to send	FRS=SFR سفر to send away.
خروشیدن KHAROSHI-dan, to make noise	KRSH=RKSH رغش to make noise.
• رخشیدن RAKHSHI-dan, to shine	RKSH=SHRK شرق to shine.

Biliteral Metathesis

• راندن RAN-dan, to drive away	RN=NR نهر to drive away.
سر SAR, head	SR=RS رأس head.
چمیدن CHAMI-dan, to swagger	SM=MS ماس to swagger.
دک DAK, beggar	DK=KD کدی to beg.
دک DAK, treeless tract	DK=KD کدة unproductive land.

Prosthesis

• افشردن AFSHUR-dan, to squeeze.	(F) SR عصر to squeeze.
• فگار FIGAR, wounded	(F) GR قرح to wound.
سکیزیدن SAKAIZI-dan, to leap	(S) KZ قز to leap.

سگالیدن SIGALI-dan, to think		(S) GL خال to think.
شتافتن SHITAF-tan, to run		(S) TF طفا to run fast.

Toning Up

چوب CHOAB, timber		SB=KSB خشب timber.
• پیر PIR, old man	NV	BR=KBR كبير old man.
یرا YARA, wrinkle		YR=KR غر wrinkle.
کس KAS, person		KS=3KS شخص person.
لافیدن LAFI-dan, to brag		LF=SLF صلف to brag.
هفت HAFT, seven		HBS=SBT سبت week.
SABBATH, seven (Eng.)		SBT سبت week.

Toning Down

کینه KINAH rancour	KNH=ANH احنه rancour.
خشم KHASHM, anger	K-SHM=HSHM حشم to be angry.
خوش KHUSH, glad	KSH=HSH هش to be glad.
کشتن KUSH-tan, to kill	KS=HS حس to slaughter.
خسک KHASAK, thorn	KSK=HSK حسک thorn.

XXVII
Aryan Roots Traced To Arabic

Aryan Roots are so-called because they form the bedrock of Aryan languages viz. Sanskrit, Hindi, Persian, Latin, Greek, Italian, German, French, Spanish, English, Russian and other languages of Europe. They are sparsely scatterred over these languages and no one language possesses them all. Hence the theory of a prehistoric language which gave birth to the Aryan languages and which was the mother of three sisters—Sanskrit, Latin and Greek. When these Aryan roots have been traced to Arabic it will be admitted on all hands that the pre-historic language or the ultimate source of the Aryan languages is none but Arabic.

The word etymology means—true word, that is to say, the earliest form of a word. Aryan roots are considered to be pure and original words. Each one of these gives numerous derivatives. One root may yield 10, 20 or even 100 derivatives. Therefore the solution of the Aryan roots is tantamount to the solution of a large part of the Aryan languages. The Aryan roots undergo the following peculiar sound-shifts :

1. Gutturals : g=K=KH.
2. Dentals : d=t =th.
3. Labials : b=p =ph.
4. For Aryan K Latin writes C.
5. For K Teutonic Languages write h. *e.g.*, KAK=HAH.
6. L and R, interchange very often.
7. S changes into n and disappears *e.g.* neb=Sneb, needle=NA =SNA, nasty=snasty.

8. When a word travels far, it loses initial K *e.g.* Nape=Knoppe, Nap=Knap, Neap=Knep, Nip=Knip, Nit=Knid, Noggin=Cnag.

9. S is used as a prosthetic letter in Aryan roots *e.g.* KAT=SKAT, KLU=SKLU. This shows that even the earliest Aryan roots have to be sifted in order to find out the Arabic roots.

Initial S is mostly prosthetic in the Aryan languages and shows their impurity.

10. G becomes Y and is reduced to I only. *e.g.* Sanskrit word GA, to go=YA=I which has become EO in Latin.

Triliteral Formula

With some words under the biliteral formula.

	AN, to breathe	AN ان to sigh, moan.
●	AD, to eat, gnaw	AD عض to bite w. teeth.
●	IS, to be vigorous	IS عز to be strong, powerful.
	KAK, to laugh, cack-le.	KK قهقهه to laugh aloud.
●	KAD, to fall,	KD قض to to pull down.
●	KAP, seize, contain	KP كف to overfill, restrain.
H2	KAP, move to and fro, bend	KP قفه shiver, قبا to bend.
	KARK, to make a sharp noise	KRK قرق to cluck (hen).
	KART, to cut	KRT قرط to chop.
	KALP (HALP), to help	HLB حالب to help
●	KAS, speak, report	KS قص to relate,
H2	KAS, to bound along, speed	KS قز to jump, قزع to run.
●	GAN, know,	GN=ZN ظن to know.
	GABH, bite	GB قب to gnash the teeth.
●	GAR, to fall	GR خر to fall.
●	GAR, to swallow	GR جرع to swallow.
	GAR, to cry out (KAR)	KR قعر to cry loudly, (صاح)

●	GAR, to oppress		GR جار to act tyrannically.
●	GAR, To assemble		GR قرى to collect.
	GARDH, desire eagerly		GRD غرض to long for a th.
●	GARBH, (GRAP) seize		GRP غرف to take w. hand غرفه handful.
	GUS (KUS), choose		KS خص to attribute exclusively.
	GHARS, to be rough		GRS خرش to scratch.
	GHID, to skip		GD=GZ قز to jump.
	GHAIS, to adhere		GS غز to cleave to.
	TAK, hew (hence fit)		TK تک to cut.
	TAK, TAC-IT, silent	K/S	TC طس silence.
	TAM, to cut		TM طم to cut.
H3	TAR, rub, pass, turn		طر to whet, طر to pass, اطر to twist.
	TAR=TAL, to lift		TL تل to lift (weight).
	TARS, to be dry		TRS ترز to be dry.
	TAWK, to dip		TAK=DAK داک to dip.
	DARBH, to knit		DRB ضرب to weave, plait.
	DRA, to run		DR در to run.
	DRAM,* to run		DRM درم to run w. short steps.
	DRAP, to flow	D/Z	DRP ذرف to flow.
	PRAT, PLAT, to spread out		فلطح فرطح to flatten.
	PLAK, to strike		PLK فلخ to strike.
	BHA, to shine		BHA بها to shine.
●	BHARK, to shine		BRK برق to shine.
	BHALG, shine		BLG بلج to shine.
	BHARG, burst, break		FRG فرقع to burst فرق to separate.
H2	BHALG, strike, beat		فلخ to strike فلغ to crush.
	MARG (MALG), to milk		MLG ملق ملج to suck milk (child).
	MARD, to rub down		MRD مرد to soften (hence rub).
	SUS, to dry		SS شس to dry.
	MARD (MALD) to be soft		MLD ملد to be soft.

* *N.B.* DRAM and DRAP are wrongly considered to be extensions of DRA. They are independent Arabic roots.

RIGH (LIG) to lick	LG لق to lick.
LAGH, to be lax	LG لق to be loose.

Aphesis of ع

● KAR, hurt, destroy	KR عقر to wound, slay.
TAP, shine	TB عتب to shine تابيدن.
DI, to run	D عدا to run.
PAP, swell, originally berry	PP=BB عبب berries.
PI, to hate	P عاف to loathe.
PU, to purify	P عفا to be clear.
MAD, to be wet	MD عمد to be moistened.
MAN, to remain	MN عمن to dwell.
RA, to make a noise	R عر to cry.
SAK, to cleave to	SK عسق to stick to.
SKLU (KLU) to shut	KL عكل to detain in prison.

Aphesis of الف

KAN, to ring	KN اغن to buzz, hum, sing.
KAR, to grow	KR اكرى to increase.
H2 KRI, to incline, cling to	KR اخار to incline غرى to stick to.
● GHAD, to seize	GD=GZ اخذ to seize.
GHAR, to bend	GR=KR اخار to incline.
● NAM, to allot	NM انعم to grant favour to.
H2 ● BHAG, to flee, go	BG ابق to run بقع to go.
BHAD, to bind (BAD)	BD ابض to fasten.
BHID, to trust, orig. to bind	BD ابض to fasten.
RADH, to assist	RD اردأ to assist.
LAP, droop, hang down	LP الف to hide the head under the wing (bird).
NAG, lay bare	NG انجى to lay bare.
KAR, to curve	KR اخار to incline.
● LUBH, to love B/F	LF الف to love.
● SAR, to bind, to string	SR اسر to bind اسر string.
● SWAR=SAR ,,	,,
LAS, to desire	LAS لاس to be fond of.

LIP, to cleave to	LB لب على to cleave to.
● SAR, go	SAR سار to go.
SARP, glide	SRB سرب to flow.
● SAL to flow *	SAL سال to flow.

Aphesis of ه

PAT, fall	PT هفت to fall.
● WA, to fall	WA هوى to be hurled down.
RADH, split	RD هرد to tear.

Aphesis of ح

● GI, overpower, win	G حج overcome in dispute.
L2 NAGH, to bind.	NK حنک to bind. cf. CO-NNEC-T.
PAR=PAL, to fill	PL حفل to *fill*.
PLU, float	PL حفل to *flow*.
● RAP, snatch	RB حرب to *rob*, snatch away.
● RABH=ARBH, seize	ARB حرب to carry forcibly.
RIK, to scratch	RK حرق to file, to rub.
RIP=RIK, to scratch	RK حرق to file, to rub P/K
● RIPA, bank	RP حرف margin, border.
RIP, to slit	RB راب slit.
RIF-T, ,,	RF=RB راب slit.

N.B. RIPA & RIFT are independent words and not extensions of RIK, to scratch.

Aphesis of و

KA, to sharpen	KA وقع to sharpen.
● DHA, to place	d/z DA وضع to place.
● RUDH, to redden	RD ورد to be *red*.
● RUDH=LUDH, to grow	LD ولد to produce. (plant)

* *N.B.* SAR, SARP and SAL are independent Arabic roots which have been wrongly treated as extensions of SAR. In many cases the extension theory is found to be incorrect.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi—Aphesis

Restore one of the delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) as second or third letter.

	AK=ANG, to bend	(N)	AG عوج to bend.	
	AG, to drive, urge		AG هاج to be stirred.	
	AGH, to say, to speak		AK حكى to speak.	
●	AGH, to be in want		AG حاج to be in want.	
●	AR=AL to raise, go		AL علا to be high, go up.	
	ARK, to shine		RK راق to shine.	
	ARG, to shine		RG رعج to shine, flash.	
	ARS (AR) to move		AR عرا to repair to a.o.	
	AL=AR, to burn		AR ارى to kindle (fire)	
	AW, to blow		AW هوى to blow (wind)	
●	AS, to live		AS عاش to live.	
	AS, to throw, reject		AS احاث to scatter, (hence throw)	
	IDH, to kindle		ID=HD حضا to kindle (fire)	
	UL, to howl		UL عول to weep loudly.	
	US, to burn		US حشا to kindle fire.	
●	KAK (HAG) to surround		HAG حاق to encompass.	K/H
L2 ●	KAT, to cover		KT غطا to cover.	
●	TEGO, to cover (Latin)		TG=GT غطا to cover.	
●	KAD, to fall, go away		KD قض to fall قضى elapse, go.	
L2	KAM, to bend		KM قمع to bend خميدن .	
	KAR, to run		KR كرا to run fast.	
H2	KAL, to hide, cover.		كاى to come to a secret place كله veil.	
●	KUDH, to hide		KD خدع to hide in hole.	
	KUP=KUBH, to bend		KB قبا to bend.	
	KNAD, scratch	(N)	KD كدح to scratch.	
H2	KRI, cling to, incline		KR غرى to stick to اخار to bend.	
	GA, to come		GA جاء to come.	

	GAL, be cold		GL قل shudder.	
	GAS, heap together		GS قش to collect.	
غ	GHAR, to shine (GLA)		GR=ZR زر to shine جلا brightness.	
	GHAR, (GAL) to be yellow		GL قلح to be yellow.	
	GHAR, to rub, sharpen		GR=ZR ظر to sharpen (a stone).	
	GHAR, to rejoicc orig. to glow		GR=ZR زهر to shine.	
	GHAR, to yell		GR خار to low (bull)	
	GHAS, to wound		GS كشا to wound.	
	TITH, to burn		TT=ST شاط to be burnt	T/S
	TAM, to choke		TM=SM صم to stop (a flask)	T/S
	TWAK, to dip	(W)	TK=DK داك to dip.	
	DAR, to tear دريدن		DR درع to skin a sheep.	
●	DAR, consider		DR درى to know.	
●	DARK, to see (not Dar)		DRK درک to perceive.	
	DIW, to shine		DW ضو to shine.	
	NAK, attain		NK=NG نجح to attain	K/G
	NAD to enjoy		ND=NZ نزه pleasure	D/Z
H2	NABH, to burst		NB نبع to issue forth (water).	
	boss of shield		نبا to be high.	
H2 ●	NAS, go, visit		ناص to move on انس to be acquainted.	
	PAK, bind, fasten		BK بوق to tie in a bundle.	
H2	PAT, lie flat open		فطح to flatten فتح to open.	
H2	PAR (FAR) to fare, experience		فرى to go through فر to investigate	
H2	PAR, produce, prepare		BR برأ to create برى to trim, dress	
H3	PIK, prick, paint, variegate		فقا to slit فقع dye red بقع be spotted,	
	PUK, pierce		PK فقا to slit,	
	PUT, thrust		PT فطا to urge a beast vehemently.	
●	PRI, FRI, to love, please		FR فرح to be pleased.	
	PRU, spring up		PR فار to spurt forth.	
غ	BUK, sound of trumpets		BK بوق to sound a trumpet.	
	BUCC-a, puffed (cheek)		BC بغا to swell (not prec.)	
	BHA, speak		FH فاه to speak.	B/F
غ	BHAN, proclaim		BN بان to proclaim (not prec.)	

BHAR, *bear*, carry	BR عبر to convey.	
H2 BHAR, to cut, bore	برى to cut ابر to prick.	
BHAL (BHA) speak	فاه to speak.	B/F
H2 BHID, cleave, bite	BD بضع to slit بعض to sting.	
● BHU, to dwell	B بوا to dwell.	
BHUDH, to understand	BD بضع to understand.	
MA (MAN) to think	امعن to ponder.	
H2 BHUR, to boil, be active	BR=FR فار to boil فره to be lively.	
MAK=MAG=MAZ, great	مز to overcome.	
MAT, to whirl	MAD ماد to be giddy.	T/D
MAN, to project	MN منع hinderance (transferred).	
MAND, to adorn (N)	MD مهد to smooth (transferred).	
MAR=MAL, to grind	ML مأله handmill VFN.	
MI (MIT) to cut, diminish	MT متح to cut.	
MIK (MIC) mix	MC ماث to mix	K/S
MUK, cast away	MK محى to remove.	
H2 RAK=LAK=LAP, speak, to croak	LK لغا to speak. RK رغا to roar (different roots).	
RAG=LAG, heed, care for	LG=LZ لاحظه consider attentively.	
RADH, split	RD هرد to tear.	
RADH, quit	RD حرد to seclude o's self f.	
RAP, to cover	RP=LP لفع to cover.	R/L
RIK=LIK grant, leave	لقى to procure a th. for. القى throw (hence leave).	
RUG, to bellow	EG رغا to roar.	
RUK, LUK, shine	راق to shine الق to flash.	
H2 RUG, to break, bend	RG=RZ رض to break. RG عرج to incline.	
H2 LAK, to bend, hole	لوق to bend علق hole.	
LAK, to speak	LK لغا to speak.	
LAD, tired	LD لهد to jade.	
LASS-US, tired	LS لهثه weariness.	
LAET, slow	LT=LS لاث to be slow.	

N.B. LAD, LASS, LAET are wrongly treated as one base.

LAP, to lick	LP لحف to lick.	
● LAP, to shine	LB لهب blaze.	
● LEP-sna, flame,	LB لهب to blaze.	
WAG, to be vigorous	WG=WZ وزا to be vigorous.	
WAD, speak, sing	WD هود to sing.	
WAR=WAL, to like	WL ولع to be fond of.	
● WAR, to cover	WR ورى to disguise, conceal.	
WAR, to wound	WR ورى to wound.	
● WAR, to be hot	WR ورى to kindle fire.	
WAS, to clothe	WS وشح to wrap one's self in garment.	
WAS, to live	WS=SW ثوى to settle in a place.	
● AS, to live	AS عاش to live.	
WAS (US), to burn, shine	US, حشأ to kindle fire.	
WIK, to fight, contend	WK وقع rush upon enemy, to come to fight.	
● WID (ID) to see	ID عهد to see.	
WIDH, to pierce	WD=BD بضع to split.	W/B
SA, to scatter, hence sow	SA صاع to scatter.	
SAT, full	ST شحط to fill.	
SAD, sit SD=KD	قعد to sit (not سدء seat)	
SAD, to go	SD=KD غدا to go.	
SAR, go, hasten SAL, flow	سار to go سرع to hasten سال to flow.	

N.B. 3 roots are wrongly treated as one.

SIK, to wet	SK سقى to water.	
SAGH, to hold, restrain	SG وثق to fasten.	

W used as epenthesis :

SWARB, to absorb	SRB شرب to ab-*sorb*.	
L2 SWAB, to sleep	SB سبح to sleep.	
SOP, to sleep (Latin)	SB سبح to sleep.	
SWID, to sweat	SD سدى to moisten.	
SWAR=SAR, to bind	SR اسر to bind.	

H2 SWAP, move quickly, scatter	SP سفا to be swift. سفى to scatter.	
TWAK, to dip	TK=DK داک to dip.	
SWAD, to please	SD شده to delight.	
SWAR, to whisper, hum	SR سار to whisper in the ear.	
• SWAR, to shine, burn	SR سعر to burn, kindle fire.	
SWAL, to shine, burn	SL شعل to kindle.	
SNA, to wet	SN سنا to irrigate land.	
SNA, to bind	SN ثنى to bind.	
SNAR, (SNA) to bind	SN ثنى to bind.	
STA, to stand	STA=SDA صدأ to stand erect.	
STU, strike, beat	ST ساط to whip.	

Uniliteral Formula

Restore 2 delicate letters to one consonant.

AP, to attain	P وفى to accomplish.	
PA=PI, to drink	P=B عب swallow water.	
PA, feed, protect	P=B ابا to nourish.	
PI, to hate (FI)	F عاف to loathe.	
PI, to pipe, chirp	P هف to whizz.	
PU, to purify	P عفا to be clear.	
PU, to beget, produce	P عفا to let grow.	
PU, to strike	P وحف to strike w.a. stick.	
PU, to stink, be foul	P آف to be corrupt.	
RA, to roar	R عر to cry, to low.	
RA, to go	R عرا to repair to a.o.	
RI=LI, to pour	L هال to pour.	
KI, (CHI), to search	CH=S احاث to search	K/S
H2 KI (CI),excite, sharpen	C صاع to incite سحا scrape off.	
KU, be hollow, strong	K قوى to be vacant, strong.	
TA, to stretch	T طحا to stretch.	
TU, swell, be large	T طح to spread.	
DU (TUH) to go	TH طاح to go away.	
IS, to glide	S ساح to flow.	

DA, to cut	D=Z حذ to cut off.	D/Z
DA, to give	D ادى to pay.	
DHA, to put	D وضع to place.	D/Z
DA, to bind	D=Z وزا to tie up.	D/Z
DHU, to shake	D=Z هز to shake.	D/Z
WI, to go	W حوى to go up.	
WI, to wind	W عوى to twist.	
KA, to sharpen	K وقع to sharpen.	
MU, to bind	M عم to wind round (turban).	
MI, to go	M ماع to flow.	
MU, to move	M عام to move.	
MU, utter a slight sound	M معا to mew.	

Biliteral Metathesis

NIK, to wink w. eyes	NK=KN كنا to hint.
PAL, to cover	PL=LP لفع to cover.
BHUG, to bend	BG=GB قبا to bend.
L3 DUK, to lead	DK=KD قاد to lead.
DUCO, lead (Latin)	DC=CD قاد to lead.
GUIDE, (English)	GD قاد to lead.
SKA, to cover, hide	SK=KS غشى to cover, conceal.
SKA, to cut	SK=KS قص to cut.
SPA, draw	SP=PS فص to pull out.
PAD, to go	PD=DF دف to go at liesure.

Prosthesis

H2 WAK, cry out, speak	(W) K قاه to cry حكى to speak.
WAG, to bend (WIG)	(W) AG عوج to bend.
WAN, be kind, love	(W) N حن to long for, yearn.
H2 WARG, to urge, bend	(W) RG حرج to *urge* عرج to incline.
WARG, to work	(W) RG هرج to exert one's self.
WARDH, to grow	(W) RD ارض to become covered w. green.

WIP, vibra	(W) P=B هب to quiver.
L2 SKAG (SKAK) to shake	(S) KK قعقع to shake, cf. Quake.
SKAD, to cleave, scatter	(S) KD قاض to slit قض to sprinkle.
L2 SKAD, (SKAT) to cover	(S) KT غطا to cover.
KAT, to cover	KT غطا to cover.
TEGO, to cover (Latin)	TG=GT غطا to Cover
SKAND, to spring (N)	(S) KD=KZ قز to leap. D/Z
SKUD, to jump	(S) KD=KZ قز to jump ,,
SKAP, to hew	(S) KP كاف to cut.
H2 SKAN, to cut, dig	(S) KN خن to cut قنى to dig.
SKAP, to dig	(S) KB قاب to dig.
SKAR (SKHAL) stagger	(S) KL قلع to totter.
H3 SKAR, cut, dig, scratch	(S) KR اخر to cut كرا to dig قرح itch
SKAR, to separate	(S) KR خرع to split.
SKAR, make a noise	(S) KR قعر to cry out.
SKARP=SKALP, to cut	(S) KLP قلف to cut.
SKAW, look, beware of	(S) KW=KF كفا to watch W/F
H2 SKUBH, push, be shaken	(S) KB=KF كفا to repel قفه shiver
SKUR, cut, flay	(S) KR اخر to cut, خرع to split.
SKLU (KLU), to shut	KL عكل to detain in prison.
STAK, to stick to	(S) TK عتك to *stick* to.
STAN, to resound	(S) TN طن to tinkle.
STUD, to strike	(S) TD وطدة violent blow.
SPAK, to behold	(S) BK بقا to look at.
SPAG, make a loud noise	(S) PG فخ to snore.
SPAD, throb, jerk	(S) PD فد flap wings (bird).
SPARG, to crack	(S) PRG فرقع to burst, explode.
H2 SPU, to puff, blow	(S) P هف to whizz هب to blow. (wind).
SMARD, to bite	(S) MRD مرط to bite D/T
STRU, to flow.	(S) TR تار to flow.
SRU, to flow	(S) R هر to flow.
TARG, gnaw	(T) RG رجه to seize w. teeth.
PLAK, to fold	(P) LK لوق to twist.

H2 PRUS, to burn, freeze	(P) RS ارث to light fire. ارز to be cold.

Toning Up

"Initial K is lost when a word travels far". *(Skeat p. 28).*

DAR, to sleep	DR=KDR خدر benumb, stupify.
NUM-B (English)	NM نام to sleep, benumb.
DU, to toil	D=KD كد to toil.
MAD, to chew	MD=MDK مضغ to chew.
MANDUC-ate, chew (English)	M (N) DC مضخ to chew.

(b) "S changes into H and disappears". *(Jesperson p. 99).*

MA, to measure	M=MS مسح to measure.
MESS-en, to measure (German)	MS مسح to measure.

N.B. Aryan root has lost S while German root has retained S.

LAGH, to lie down	LG=SLG اصلخ to lie down.

(c) Y stands for Z *e.g.* yoke=ZYG.

YAG, sacrifice	YG=ZK ذكى to slaughter (victim).
YUG, to join	YG=ZG زوج to couple, join.

(d) Y stands for J *e.g*, Yaqoob=Jacob, YUDH=JUDH.

YAS, to ferment	YAS=JAS جاش to boil.

(e) J was written as I *e.g.* JOKE=IOC--US.

GA=YA=I, to go	I=Y=G جيا to walk.

Toning Down

(f) "Y is consonantal sound for which G is also written". *(Ency. Br. p. 558).*

This is the reverse of (*e*) Therefore,

GI, to live	GI=YI حيى to live.

N.B. (ج - ى) *i.e.* G and Y interchange.

N.B. In the above lists the following sets of words have been considered by Sanskritists to be extended forms of one and the same word. As shown above each one of these words is an independent Arabic root.

(a) RIK, RIPA, RIP (b) DAR, DARK (c) BHA, BHAN
(d) BUK, BUCCA (e) RAK, LAK (f) LAD, LASS, LAET
(g) SAR, SAL (h) DAR, DRAM, DRAP (i) SAR, SARP, SAL
(j) PRAT, PLAT. Let the Sanskritists revise their opinion.

XXVIII
Sanskrit Traced To Arabic

Triliteral Formula

● KSHAL, to wash	KSL غسل to wash.
● A-KSHAL-ita, unwashed	A not, KSL غسل to wash.
KSHOD, hunger	KSD قصد hunger.
A-KSHOD-uka, not hungry	A not, KSD قصد hunger.
L2 A-KSHI-na, not losing weight	A not, KS خس to decrease.
KAS-tan, to decrease (Persian)	KS خس to decrease.
● A-KHIL-a, without gap	KL خلا empty space.
A-KHED-a, without fatigue	KD كد fatigue.
TAMAS-a, darkness	TMS طمس to lose its light (star).
● A-VIKAR, without reflection.	VKR=FKR فكر to reflect.
A-SOSH-ya, not to be dried.	SS شس to be dry.
● A-SAGGA-mana, unhesitating	SK شک doubt.
SHANK, doubt (N)	SHK شک doubt.
ASARVA, to flow (euphonic A)	SRV=SRB سرب to flow.
L2 GARDHA, greed.	GRD ● غرض to be eager.
GREED (English)	GRD ● غرض to be eager.
L2 GRATH-ana, girding on	GRT=GRD ● غرض *girth.*
GIRD, (English)	GRD ● غرض to bind (camel's *girth.*)
ARDHA, side, half	ARD ● عرض side cf. شق side, half.
L3 ● AD-ya, to be eaten	AD ● عض to bite w. teeth.

• AD, eat, gnaw (Greek)		AD • عض to bite w. teeth (hence eat).
• EAT (ED) (English)		ED • عض to bite w. teeth.
• A-DRUH, not hurting	(H)	D • R ضر to harm, injure.
ADHAM-ana, pledge		DM=ZM ذمه pledge (euphonic a).
• DRUH, hurt	(H)	D • R ضر injury.
• AG-ni, fire	nfv.	AG آج to burn (fire)
• DRAPA, arrogance		DRP=TRP ترف to behave inordinately.
L2 KLATH, to turn		KLD قلد to wind upon, twist.
CLOTHE, (English)		KLD قلد to wind upon.
• GHAT, to strive		GT=GD جد to strive.
HARSU-la, rejoiced		HRS=ARS عرس to be cheerful.
ADHI-ka, excessive.		AD عد abundance.
adhi-KSHEPA, derision.		KSP خسف to humble and vex a.o.
KSHAP, night.		KSP غسف darkness.
L3 BHARA, burden (بار - بهار)		BHR بهر to overburden. nfv
BHR-it burdened		BHR بهر to overburden.
KSAP, mortification		KSP قشف to lead a painful life.
H3 • KSHIP, throw, abuse, insult, crack		KSP قذف to throw, abuse, خسف to humble قصف to break.
• an-AP-i, lacking friend		AP=HB حب friend.
L2 ABHRA, cloud.	(H)	ABR عبر moving cloud (ابر)
• AS, to dwell		AS عاش to live.
ASU-ra, living		AS عاش to live.
AS-ta, abode		AS عاش to live nfv.
AKARSHA, attraction		KRSH خرش to draw towards o's self.
L4 AGHRASH, friction		GRSH خرش to scratch.
KHRASHI-dan (Persion)		KRSH خرش to scratch.
KHURACH-na (Hindi)		KRS خرش to scratch.
SCRATCH (CRATCH) (English)		KRS خرش to *scratch.*

ABHAR-na, ornament		BHR بهار beauty.
ARATI, to roar.		ART ارط to shout.
ARAN-ya, living in forest		ARN عرين forest.
ASK-ra, united		ASK عسق to adhere.
• TAM-a, supreme.		TM تم to be complete.
TAR-ana, to pass		TR طر to pass by.
KROSA, blame		KRS قرص to pinch, to sting.
UDHAR, milk	(H)	DR در milk.
• UMA, good friend		UMA حامه special friend.
• RIGHA-ya, quivering		RG رج to quiver.
• REG, to tremble		RG رج to quiver.
OSH-a, burning		OSH حشا to burn (fire)
KARAN-ka, skull		KRN قرن top.
KRIT, cut.		KRT قرط to chop.
KIL-a, pin,		KL خل to pin.
KRISH, to draw		KRSH خرش to draw to o's self.
KESA-KRASH-ana, pulling of hair		KS قصه or كشه lock of hair KRSH خرش to draw to o's self.
KAIT-ana, a lie		KT قت a lie.
KOLA-HALA, cry, clamour		خال to roar هل to cry.
KAUS-a, silken		KS خز silk.
KULA, multitude		KL قله crowd of men.
KLIS, distress		KLS=KRS كارث distress.
KHAD, to cleave	(H)	KAD • قاض to cleave.
KHID, to press, feel languid		KD كد to drive hard, be weary.
KHED-a, trouble, weariness		KD كد to labour, be weary.
L4 KSHA-ma, dried up		KSH قش to dry.
KHOSHI-dan, to dry (Persian)		KSH قش to dry.
SUCC-is, dry (Latin)		SC=CS قش to dry.
SUKH-na, to dry (Hindi)		SK=KS قش to dry.
• GARA, to swallow, drink		GRA جرع to swallow, drink.
GRIBH-I, containing		KRB اكرب to fill. cf قربه - غرف

L4 ● GRABHA, handful (H)	GRFA غرفه handful.
● GRIP, handful (English)	GRP غرفه handful.
● GRIF-tan, to take into hand (Persian)	GRF غرف to take into hand.
● AGGRAPP-ire (Italian)	GRP غرف to take into hand.
GLAP, be distressed	GLB كلبه distress.
● KASHA, goblet	KAS كاس cup.
● KIT, mark	KT خط mark.
KUD, to impel	KD كد to urge a beast.
L2 KUBA-ka, apex	KB قب head.
CAP-ut, head (English)	CP=CB قب head, top.
TAR-a, crossing	TR طر to pass by.
L2 TAR-a, star.	TR طر to shine (star)
STAR (English)	(S) TR طر to shine (star)
TARP-ana, pleasing	TRB طرب to please, rejoice.
L2 TUSH-n-in, silent	TS طس to silence.
TAC-it, silent (English)	TC طس to silence.
DRA, run	DR در to run.
DAWA, forest	DW دو desert.
L2 DRAMA, run	DRM ذرم to run w. short steps.
DROM-os, run (Greek)	DRM ذرم to run w. short steps,
L2 ● DHR-i, lasting	DHR دهر time دهری durable.
● DUR-able (English)	DR دهر time دهری durable.
● DHURV, to injure (H)	DRV=D ● RB ضرب to beat.
NAT, to dance.	NT نط to leap.
NISKH, to pierce	NKS نخس to prick.
L2 ● ni-KAN-ana, to hide	KN كن to hide.
● CON-do, to hide (Latin)	CN كن to hide.
NAIH-SNEH-ya, want of affection	NAH نهی prohibition. SNH ساناه to show kindness.
● PARA, farther, opposite	PRA=VRA ورا beyond, opposite.
PAT-na, cleaving	BT بط to tear.
PRITH, flattened	PRTH فرطح to flatten.

PRISH-at, spotted	BRSH برش to be spotted.
L2 PROTH, be match for, full	PRT فارط to surpass افرط to fill.
FRAUGHT, full (English)	FRT افرط to fill.
PHAL, rent	PL فلح rent.
BHA, to shine	BHA, بها to shine.
BHAS, to shine (H)	BS بص to shine.
● BHARG, to shine	BRG برق to shine.
KAS-a, lustre	KAS غاث to shine.
ARKA, ray	RK راق to shine.
RASMI, resplendent	RSM ارسثم to shine.
● SVAR, to shine	SVR=SFR سفر to shine.
● AGHRI-ni, radiant	GHR=ZHR زهر to shine.
TAR-a, bright	TR طر to shine (Star).
RIGI-ka, shining	RG رعج to shine.
● SUBH-ra, radiant	SBH صبح to shine.
MAMH, to bestow abundantly	MMH=MNH منح to bestow continually.
MAMH-na, gift M/N	MMH=MNH منحه gift.
RANGH (RAMH) to run N/M	RMH رمح to run fast.
غ MAGGA, marrow	MG مخ marrow (عمق depth wrong root).
● MAD, delay	MD مد to prolong, give respite.
MRIDH-U, mildness	MRD مرد to make mild.
MISHA, fraud	MSH مسح to beguile, lie.
MĪSH-ta, savoury	MS مز to be sweet and sour.
MLA, to grow weary	ML مل to be weary.
RAGGU (RASG) to bind	RSG رسغ to tie (beast) by pastern.
RAN-at, ring, jingle	RN رن to resound, twang.
RAPS, to extend forth	RPS رفش to expand.
● RABH, to produce (H)	RB رب to increase.
● RADDHA, conclusion (H)	RD رد return, requital.
RISH, to be hurt	RSH رش hurt.
VAN-a, abode	VN=BN to remain in a place.

	VALG, gallop	VLG ولق run of a she-camel.
	● ATI-NIKAIS, too obsequiously	AT عتا to exceed the limit. NKS نكس to lower the head w. disgrace.
	VRADH, mighty (H)	VRD وارد brave, lion.
L2	TAN-U, body	TN طن body (تن)
	SAM-TAM-a, most benevolent	SM سمح to be benevolent. TM تم to be complete.
	● SAP, to abuse	SB سب to abuse.
	● SUKRI-ya, juicy	SKR سكر juice.
	● SUDH, correct	SD سد to be right.
	SUNA-KA, little dog	SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv.
	SUSH, to become dry	SS شس to become dry.
	● SKUT, to drop	SKT سقط to drop.
	● SLAKH-sh-na, slippery	SLK زلق to slip.
	STR-i thrown down	STR سطر to throw a.o. down.
	● SHAT-ka, consisting of six	ST ست six.

N.B. ست is a contracted form of سدس which is not found in Sanskrit. Hence Sanskrit is later than Arabic.

	SRIP-SARP, gliding	SRB سرب to flow.
	sa-HARS-a, glad	ARS عرس to rejoice.
	● SADH-U, right.	SD سد to be right.
	SIK, border	SK شق side.
	SIV, to weave	SV=SF سف to weave.
	SAURABA, herd of cattle	SRBA سربه herd of beasts.
	● STR-I, woman	STR ستر to cover ستير chaste woman
	● ana-STRI-na, uncovered	STR ستر to cover
L3	STHA, stand (Latin STA)	STA=SDA صدأ to stand erect (استادن)
	SPHAR, widely diffused	SPR سفر to dispel (clouds-wind).
	SPHAYA, wooden sword	SPH صفيحه broad sword (not (سيف)
H2	SYAD, to run, trickle	SD شد to run سدى to sweat.

	HID, to be angry		HD حد علي to be angry w.
	LAKSHA, mark	L/N	LKSH=NKSH نقش mark.
	A-LAKSHA, evil mark	,,	A bad. NKSH نقش mark.
	● APA, shore		حافه border.
	● KARMA, stepping out	R/D	KDM قدم step.
	DHAVAN, to buzz	(V)	DN دن to buzz (insect).
	VRAS-k, to tear		VRS=FRS فرس to tear.
	ANG, to beautify		ANG اناقة beauty.
	● BHUT-a, wonderful		BHT بهت to be bewildered.
	PRIG-na, divided		PRG فرق to separate.
	ANU, according to, afterwards		AN عن prep. for succession, from.
	IRSHY, envy		IRS حرص to covet a th.
	UNKH, to clean		NK نقى to cleanse.
H2	● UTTAM, best, highest		TM تم complete طامح lofty.
	KLAV, faltering		KLV=KLB قلب to be unsteady.
	KHAND=KHAD, to cleave		KAD ● قاض to split.
	MUKUTA, tiara		MKT مقعط turban.
	ati-PURA, stream		PRA فرع ravine.
	ati-SUBH-in, very beautiful		SBH صبح to be beautiful.
	KUL-in, having crest		KL قله top.

G=Z

	● AGHRI-ni, radiant	GHR=ZHR زهر to shine.
	AGAN-eya, of noble race	GN=ZN ضن race.
	ARUG, breaking	RG=RZ رضح to break.
	● IG-ya, to be honoured	IG=IZ عز to be honourable.
	IGYA, sacrifice	GYA=ZYA ضحيه sacrifice.
	IG, to drive	IG=IZ هزا to drive.
L2	● GANGA, treasury (گنج)	GNG=GNZ كنز treasure.
	GRAS, seize w. mouth	GRS=ZRS ضرس to bite w. tooth.
	GRAS-ana, jaw	GRS=ZRS ضرس molar tooth.
	GHRI, to sprinkle	GR=ZR ذر to sprinkle.
L2	GARA, old age	GRA=ZRA زروه old age.

GREY, hoary (English)	GR=ZR زر to become hoary.
GARA-ya, cast off skin	GR=ZR ضرح skin.
● GARI-tri, worshipper	GR=ZR ضرع to entreat in prayer.
L2 ARGH, be worth, price	ARG=ARZ عرض compensation, profit.
ARZI-dan, to be worth (Persian)	ARZ عرض compensation.
GHAM-Kara, humming	GM=ZM زم to buzz.
UGR-a, terrible	GR=ZR ذعر fear.
A-RUG, healthy, A not	RG=RZ حرض sick.
L4 ● A-GN-a, ignorant	GN=ZN ظن to know (A not).
● I-GN-ore, not to know (Eng.)	GN=ZN ظن to know (I not).
● ZIN-en, to think (German)	ZN ظن to think, know.
● KNOW (GNO)	GN=ZN ظن to know.

T=S

ARTHA, advantage	ARTH=ARS عرض profit.
KUTI, hut	KT=KS خص hut.
● KATHA, story	KT=KS قصه story.
TRID, to pierce	TRD=SRD سرد to make a hole.
TRUT, to tear.	TRT=SRT شرط to tear.
● PRATH, to spread	PRTH=PRS فرش to spread.
● A-KATHI-ta, unmentioned	KTH=KS قص to relate.
● ARTH-in, eager	ARTH=ARS حرص to long for.
● TATA, bank	TT=ST شط bank.

K=S

● KU, bad	KU=SU سوء bad.
● KHTHAT, boast	KTT=STT شطط extravagant lie.
KUK, to contract	KK=KS كش to shrink.
KUK-I, brush	KK=KS كسح to brush, sweep.
KETA-ya, summon	KT=ST صات to emit a sound.
● KARYA, to purchase	KRY=SRY شرى to purchase.

KHAK- to shine	KK=SK شق to gleam (dawn)
L2 KHARAG, to creak	KRG=SRG صرخ to shriek.
SHRIEK (English)	SRK صرخ to shriek.

S=K

SAPHA, hoof	SP=KP خف boots, socks.
SAS, to leap,	SS=KS قز to leap.
SAS, to cut	SS=KS قص to cut.
L4 SRIN-ga, horn	SRN=KRN قرن horn.
SAROON, horn (Persian)	SRN=KRN قرن horn.
CORNU, horn (Latin)	CRN قرن horn.
HORN (CORNU) (English)	CRN قرن horn.
L2 A-SRADH-a, not believing	SRD=KRD قردح to acknowledge a th.
CREED, CRED-it, CREDU-l-ous	CRD قردح to acknowledge a th.
SIDH, drive away	SD=KD كد to drive hard.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

Restore tho initial ع

L2 SAK-ti, attachment	SK عسق to adhere.
avi-SHAK-ta, not attached	SK عسق to stick to,
A-SANG, unattached (N)	SG عسق to adhere.
ASSOCI-ate (English)	ASC عسق to adhere.
A-KAL-na, tying up	KL عقل to tie (a intensive)
● RISH-va, lofty	RSH عرش high place, roof.
KAKA, hair.	KK عقيقه hair of a baby.
L3 TAK, rush.	TK عتک to attack, rush
ATTACK (Eng.)	ATK عتک to *attack*.
TAKH-tan, rush, attack	TK عتک to attack. rush (Persian)
TAM-I, night	TM عتمه darkness.

L2 TARSHA, thirst		T (R) SH عطش thirst.
TASH-na, thirsty (Persian)		TSH عطش thirst.
TIM-ra, dark		TM عتمه darkness.
DAS-asya, to serve.		DS عدس to serve.
L2 DHAV, run	(H)	DV عدوا run.
DAVI-dan, to run (Persian)		DV عدوا run.
L3 BHRU, eyebrow	(H)	BR عبر margin × brow × ابرو
RUSH, to adhere		RS عرس to cleave to.
MAGG, sink, go down		MG عمق to reach the depth.
• METHI, pillar		MT=MD عماد pillar
RUSH-at, brilliant		RS عرص to shine.
LING, to attach	(N)	LG علق to adhere.
SAM, to toil		SM عسم to work hard.
SIM-I, effort		SM عسم to make effort.
BAL, whirl		BL عبل to twist (a rope)
A-DAS-a, freeman		A not DS عدس to serve.

Aphesis of الف

Restore the initial الف

ati-TORA, extremely	TR اطرا to exaggerate.
MAD-a, excitement	MD امد to be irritated.
• A-KIR-a, without delay	KR اخرة delay A not.
• GHAD, to be captured	GD=GZ اخذ to capture.
KIRA-ya, delay	KR اخرة delay.
KOR-a, flexible, joint	KR اخار to incline a th.
GRI, approach	GR اقرع to near,
NAG-na, naked	NG انجی to make naked.
L2 LOK-ana, illuminating	LK الق to shine.
LIGHT (LEUK) (English)	LK الق to shine.
L4 NAVA, new	NV=NF انف new.
NOV-um, new (Latin)	NV=NF انف new.
NEW (Eng.)	NW=NF انف new.
NOV, new (Persian)	NV=NF انف new.

LIP, to adhere		LB الب to stick to.
KUMBH=KUBH, be curved		KB قبا اكب to bend.
KUMBH, urn	(M)	KB خابئه urn, pitcher.
MURA, foolish,		MR امر silly.
KAL-ya, daybreak		KL اقلع to be bright.
• SRE-yas, preferable.		SR اثر to prefer.
H2 SRE-yas, happiness, fortune		SR سرا happiness, ثرا to be wealthy.

Aphesis of ه

Restore the initial ه

PATT-ana, falling	PT هفت to fall.
VAS, eager	VS هوس eagerness.
GALI, abuse	GL هجل to abuse, revile.
MILA-ta, softened	ML همال soft.

Aphesis of ح

Restore the initial ح

A-RISH-ta, unscathed	RSH حرش to scratch.
RUK, stimulating	RK حرک to move,
• RIS, crop	RS حرث tilth.
REKHA, scratch	RK حرق to file, rub.
L2 SMI, to blush × SHAME	SM حشم to be bashful.
GAN-u, knee	GN حجن to bend,
• KNEE (CNEW (Eng.)	CN ثنی to bend مثنه knee.
GALA, water	GL حجيلاء water under shade.

Aphesis of و

Restore the initial و

AHATI, stroke	HT وهط to strike.
• GARI-man, weight, dignity	GR وقر burden وقار dignity.

RIP, fraud		RB ورب to deceive.
● KUD, to scorch		KD وقد to burn.
● KAND-a, burning	(N)	KD وقد to burn.

Aphesis of ى

● NABH, spring	NB ينبوع spring.
a DHAYA-ka, bestowing	DY يدى to be generous.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

Restore one of the delicate letters (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) as second or third letter.

● A-KAS-mat, without cause	KS قضيه case of law, event thing.
● A-HIN-an, without delay	HN حين time.
A-KSHA-ta, unhusked	KSH قشا to skim, to bark.
● GUP-ta, concealed	GP خفى to concal
A-GAR-ya, not growing old	GR=ZR ذروه old age.
A-GHIMA, not curved	GM قمع to bend.
● ATI, exceedingly	AT عتا to exceed the limit.
KASH-ta, strict	KS قسا to be hard.
L2 GHOR-a, terrible	GR=ZR ذعر fear.
GRAU, dread (German)	GR=ZR ذعر fear.
● PRI-ya, pleasant	PR فرح to be pleased.
MANA, honour	MN منعه honour, power.
● SAUK-ya, cleanliness	SK زكى to purify.
● IV-a, excessive	IV=IF عفو excess.
KUPA, a well	KP خفيه a well.
GANA, race	GN=ZN ضن race.
RUKI, delight	RK راق to be delighted.
● A-RAG-yat, without pleasure	RG=RZ رضى to be pleased.
A-RAG-as, dustless	RG رهج dust.
● ARP-ana, placing upon, offer	RG رفع to lift, present to.

ALAKA, curl		LK حلقه lock-of hair.
ALAS-a- weary		LS لهشه weariness.
ALIK-a, false		ALK الق to lie.
A-LIK-a, disagreeable		LK لاق to suit A, not.
L2 AV, favour		AV=AF عفو *favour.*
FAV-our, (Eng.)		FV عفو *favour.*
AV-at, kind		AF عفو kindness.
A-VADH-ra, indestructible		VD=BD باد to perish.
RODHA. hinderance		RD ردع to obstruct.
A-VIR-a, without man		VR ورى man.
● A-SOK-a, without sorrow		SK شكا to be pained, ill.
● AS, live, exist		AS عاش to live.
● A-SIK-ta, unwatered		SK سقى to water.
L3 AKAMPA, trembling	(M)	KP قفه shiver.
QUIV-ER. (Eng.)		QV=QF قفه shiver.
KANP-na (Hindi)	(N)	KP قفه shiver.
AKAM-a, sipping water		KM قمح to drink (water) A surplus
● AKHADA, covering		KD=KT غطا cover-A euphonic.
● ATRE-ya, woman who has bathed after menses		TR طهر to have bathed, to become clean-yattributive
● SEDHA, elevation		SD صعد height.
● DYO-ta, beaming		D ● R ضياء sunlight.
L2 ULKA, firebrand		LK لياق blaze.
LINK-5, torch (Eng.)	(N)	LK لياق blaze.
USH, to burn		USH حش to kindle fire.
EG, to move, stir		EG هاج to move, be stirred.
L2 KAS-a, going		KS كشع قش to go away.
KOOCH, to go away (Hindi)		KS كشع to go away.
KUS, to encircle		KS كاس to coil up (snake)
KUSA, grass		KS غيث grass.
KUN, to contract		KN كنع to contract.
KUDI, fetter		KD قيد to fetter.

KUL-am KASH- a carying away, bank	KL كلا bank.
KESA, hair.	KS قت to drag along.
	KS كشه قصه lock of hair.
KAUTA, false	KT قت lie.
● KRU-ra, wounded	KR قرح to wound.
KSHA-ti, injury	KSH كشأ to wound.
L2 KHAN, to dig	KN قنى to dig × كندن
H2 KSHAY, dwelling	KS قصع to keep at home.
KSHAY, decrease	KS خس to decrease.
KHALL, to totter	KL قلع to totter.
GADU, hump	GD قعده hump of camel.
GUDA, anus	GD قدح hole.
AN-us (Eng.)	AN عين hole.
● GIR, to swallow	GR جرع to swallow.
● GRI, to proclaim	GR جهر to be published.
H2 GHAN-a, slaying, dense	GN قنأ to kill غينه dense tress.
GHANA-AGA-ma,	GN غين cloud.
● arrival of clouds	G جاء to come.
KHALA, fraud	KHL خالى to defraud.
● KHAD-man, guise, fraud	KHD خدع to conceal, deceive.
KHID-ra, perforated	KD قدح to bore a hole.
NAD, to resound	ND ندى to re-echo.
● PIS, to expand	PS فسح to enlarge.
● DRI, to consider	DR درى to know by skill.
● NI-KHLA, without gap	KHL خلا empty space.
NUD, to drive	ND ندء to drive a beast.
PAS, to see	PS فحص to examine carefully.
PHAKKA, to swell (H)	PK=BK بغا to swell.
● BHAL, to investigate (H)	BL بلا to experiment, test.
MAS, measure of time=moon	MS مسح to measure.
MEAS-ure (Eng.)	MS مسح to *measure*.
MISH, to shine	MS مصع to shine.
MUD-KESA, long hair	مد to prolong قصه lock of hair.

RADA, tooth	RADA راضعه milk-tooth.
RUK, to shine	RK راق to shine.
RUK-a, liking	RK راق to be pleased.
● RUD-ra, roaring, storm god	RD رعد to roar رعد angel of cloud.
KUPA, pit	KP كفه pit.
RAUD-ra, terrible	RD رعدة dread.
LASH, desire	LAS لاس to bo eager.
● VRI, to conceal	VR ورى to conceal.
VAR-ya, restraint	VR وعر to restrain.
SAM-ya, benevolent	SM سمح to be generous.
SAM-s, praise	SM سمع to spread fame.
SAM, to toil, be active	SM عسم to toil, exert o's self.
SAM, quiet, calm	SM سمح to forbear, be smooth.
SAM, to injure	SM حسم to cut off.
● SAM, to hear, preceive	SM سمع to hear, preceive.
SAS, to chastise	SS شيص to punish.
SAS, to command	SS ساس to rule.
SILA, stone	SL صلع broad stone.
● SRA, to burn	SR سعر to burn.
L3 SANA, old	SN سنه to be old.
SEN-ex, old (Latin)	SN سنه to be old.
SENI-or, older (Eng.)	SN سنه to be old.
SABHA, assembly (H)	SB ثبه assembly ثبى to assemble.
L2 SAMA, equal	SM سمى equal, alike.
SAME (Eng.)	SM سمى equal, alike.
L2 SUP-ta, sleep	SB سبح to sleep.
SOP, sleep, (Latin)	SB سبح to sleep.
SUKI, pierce, sharp point	شاک to pierce شوكه pointed th.
● SEV, to inhabit	SV ثوى to dwell.
● SNU, height	SN سنا height.
SRU, stream	SR سرى small stream.
HIKK, hicough	HK هكع to cough.

Uniliteral Formula

Restore 2 delicate letters to one consonant.

● D-a, giving	D ادى to pay.
● D-a, destroying	D هد to crush.
H3 DA, give, give up, grant	ادى to pay ودع leave off يدى be generous.
● AGA-ta, comer, guest	G جاء to come.
H2 GA, go, come	G جحا to walk جاء to come.
KHA, cavity	KH خوى to be empty.
NA-ta, bent, NA-ti, bow	N نحا to incline, stoop.
● NU, to remove	N نائى to remove.
● NA, not	N نهى prohibition.
PU, to purify	P عفا to be clear.
PA, to protect	P اعفى to save, preserve.
RU, cry	R عر to cry.
RA, to bark at	R هر to howl (dog)
● RU, to break, shatter	R هار to fall to pieces, crumble.
ASA, space	S ساحه open space.
SU, to impel	S حث to impel.
S-U, instigated	S صاع to incite.
S-U, good, well	S صح to be sound.
VA, blow of wind	V هوى to blow (wind).
VI, seek eagerly	V هوى to be eager.
VA, to languish	V وهى to be weak.
avi-VE-nat, not turning	V عوى to twist,

Cypher Formula

AE, life	حيى to live.

Triliteral Metathesis

Transpose the 3 consonants.

L2 A-NIKE-ta, houseless NV	NK=KN كن house.

KHANA, house (Persian) NV	KN كن to take shelter كن house.
KSHA-na, tear	KSH=SHK شق to split.
GRIV, neck V/B	GRB=RGB رقبة neck.
KABB-U, spotted	KB=BK بقع to be spotted.
KRIMI-ra, variegated	KRM=RKM رقم variegated cloth.
KUSHI, cavity	KSH=SHK شق chink, slit.
KRIPA, pity	KRP=RPK رفق pity, compassion.
KEVALA, alone	KVL=KLV خلو alone.
L2 ● KRUS, to cry	KRS=SRK صرخ to shriek.
● SHRIEK (Eng.)	SRK صرخ to *shriek*.
● KLIB-a, weak,	KLB=LKB لغب weak, tired.
KHARD, to vomit	KRD=DKR دقر to vomit.
GURV, heat	GRV=VGR وغرء intense heat.
L2 BHANG-a, of hemp	BNG=GNB قنب hemp.
HEMP (CANNAB-is) Eng.	CNB قنب hemp.

As shown above gutturals (ک - ق - غ - خ) generally cause metathesis.

LABH-ya, obtainable	LB=BL بل to obtain.
MASRI-na, soft	MSR=MRS مرث to make soft.
● ADRAS-a, seeing	DRS=RSD رصد to observe, watch.
RAS, cry	RS=SR صر to cry.
SNU, to drip,	SN=NS نث to ooze (oil)

Biliteral Metathesis

Transpose the 2 consonants and restore a delicate letter.

A-KAL-i, not quarrelling	KL=LK لاقع to quarrel.
A-RIK-ta, not empty	RK=KR قرع to be empty.
UKSH, to grow up	KSH=SHK شقا to grow.
REK, excess	RK=KR اكرا to increase.
H2 KAPA-ta. fraud, fictitious	KP=PK عفق to deceive افک lie.
FAKE, deceptive (Eng.)	FK عفق to deceive.

L2 KALA, dark	KL=LK حلک to be black.
BLACK (Eng.)	(B) LK حلک to be black.
KNUY, wet	KN=NK نقع to wet.
L2 GALA, throat	GL=LG حلق throat.
GULL-et, throat (Eng.)	GL=LG حلق throat.
L2 KAT, to be attached to	KT=TK عتک to stick to.
ATTACH (Eng.)	ATK عتک to stick to.
KAR-u, pleasing	KR=RK راق to please.
● TIK, trip along	TK=KT خطا to walk.
H2 SUK-ti, shell, twist of hair	SK=KS کشح shell عقص to twist hair.
● SIK-ya, garment NV	SK=KS کسوه garment.
L2 ● SASK (SAK) to follow	SK=KS قص to follow.
● SEQUI, to follow (Latin)	SQ=QS قص to follow.

As shown above gutturals have caused metathesis.

RUSH, anger	RSH=SHR شره anger.
● ARG, acquire	RG=GR جرح to earn.
● ALIN, bee	LN=NL نحل bee.
L2 MAITHU-na, paired	MT=TM تئم a pair × MATE.
L2 LAS, to jump	LS=SL صال to jump × SALLY.

Prosthesis

Remove the first consonant and apply triliteral or biliteral or uniliteral or cypher formula, as the case may require.

KAKUN, cavity	(K) KN خن to be empty.
KARAKSH, roaring	(K) RKSH رغش to make noise.
SAKSH, seeking	(S) KS قس to seek.
L3 GUGGULU, fragrant gum	(G) GL کعل to glue.
GLUE (Eng.)	GL کعل to glue.
COLLA, gum (Greek)	CL کعل to glue.
KAKUD, hump	(K) KD قحده hump.

KARISHA, cow-dung	(K) RS روث dung of hoofed animals.
● SAPHUT-a, open	(S) PT فتح to open.
● MLUP, hidden	(M) LP لحف to cover.
● SPASH-ta, clear	(S) PS فصح to be clear.
● STHALA, mound	(S) TL تل mound.
TARG, to threaten	(T) RG رغا to threaten.
TARAS, to tremble	(T) RS رعس to tremble.
TARAS, pity (Hindi)	(T) RS رثی to take pity.
STRI, star	(S) TR طر to shine (star).
SPAS, see, preceive	(S) PS فحص to examine carefully.
SKAR, approach	(S) KR اقرع to reach near house.
PLUSH, to burn, scar	(P) LS لزع to burn, scar.
PAKSH, side	(P) KSH کشح side.
PARUSH-a, rough	(P) RSH حرش to be rough.
PISH, to grind	(P) S هص to crush.
PAPA, evil, bad	(P) APA آفه evil, bane, damage.

Prosthesis with Metathesis

Remove the first consonant and transpose the remaining consonants and apply the required formula.

A-VRIDHA, not aged	(V) RDH=DRH درح to be old.
KARKASH-a, rough	(K) RKSH=KRSH خرش to scratch.
L2 PRIDAKU, adder	(P) RDK=KDR قدار large snake.
DRAKE, DRAG-on (Eng.)	DRK=KDR قدار large snake.
L2 ● STAGH, to conceal	(S) TG=GT غطا to conceal.
● TEGO, to cover (Latin)	TG=GT غطا to cover.
● STIG, to stride	(S) TG=GT خطا to walk.
TANK, to contract	(T) NK=KN کنع to contract.
VRIDHA, old age	(V) RDH=DRH درح to be old.

Toning Up

Restore the lost S

● UD, up	UD=SD صعد high.
● ADHI, above	AD=SD صعد upper part.
MAYA, artifice, trick	MYA=SMYA سيميا magic, trick.
● TRA, to protect	TR=STR ستر to cover.
● KYUT, fallen down	KT=SKT سقط to fall down.
DA, to tie up	D=SD شد to tie.

Restore the lost K

MI, to fix	M=KM قام to be fixed.
MI, to approach	M=KM قحم to come near to.
YAM-A, restrainer	YM=KM كمح to restrain.
ALU, pitcher	AL=KL قله pitcher.
SU, to extract	S=KS قث to pull out.

Change H into K

HAN, to slay	HN= KN قتا to kill.
HRAS, to grow shorter	HRS=KRS كرش to shrink.
A-HARU-ta, not bent	HR=KR اخار to incline.

Change H into S

HAR-in, charming	HR=SR سحر to fascinate.
GAH, to dive	GAH=GAS غاص to dive.
● GUH, to conceal	GH=GS غشى to conceal.
H4 HRI, raise, carry,	HR=SR سار to climb (ب) سار to carry.
sever, marry	صار to cut صاهر be related by marriage.

Change Y into G or J or Z

● YUDH, fight	YD=JD جاهد to fight.

● YAM-a, forming a pair	YM=JM جمع to unite 2 things.
YA, to go	YA=JA جحا to walk.
● SURYA, sun	SRY=SRJ سراج sun.
L2 YUG, to join	YG=ZG زوج to join.
ZYG, to join, (Greek)	ZG زوج to join.
YAG, sacrifice	YG=ZG ذكى to slaughter. (victim).

Toning Down

Change K into H

L2 KAM, to love	KAM=HAM هام to love passionately.
AMO, to love (Latin)	AM هام to love passionately.
KRUD, to be angry	KRD=HRD حرد anger.
GAL, to dissolve	GL=HL حل to dissolve.
L2 GUSH, glad	GSH=HSH هش to be glad.
KHUSH, glad (Persian)	KSH=HSH هش to be glad.

Change K into A

KRUD, to thicken	KRD=ARD عرد thick.
KAYA, body	KAYA=AYA آيه corporal form.
L3 KHAD, gnaw at	KD=AD عض to bite w. teeth.
AD, ED, gnaw (Greek)	AD عض to bite w. teeth.

XXIX
Hindi Traced To Arabic

Hindi is the Indo-Germanic language of Northern India. Though a descendant of Sanskrit, Hindi has absored the vocabularly of various other languages including Persian and several local dialects ; and hence Sanskrit is unable to embrace all what Hindi contains.

Triliteral Formula

	ani-PUN, unskilled	PN فن skill.
	ani-RUDH, unobstructed	RDA ردع to restrain.
	ani-SIDH, unforbidden	SD ـ to stop صد hinderance.
	ARG-A, loose	ARG ارخى to loose.
	ARSH, hamorrhoids	ARSH ارش to spirit blood (wound).
L2	ALAK, curl of hair	ALK حلقه *lock* (of hair).
•	ADR-it, respected d/z	AZR عزر to honour.
•	ADHAR, patron	AZR عزر to assist.
	ALOK, light	ALK الق to shine.
	ASAKH, attached	ASK عسق to stick to.
	AYAT, sunshine	اياة sunshine.
	UMAS, heat	حمس to heat.
	ULJH-an, complication	الهاج to be intrica te.
	KATTAL, lump of stone	KTL كتله lump of clay.
	KALI, bud	قعال blossom.
	KIRAN, ray	قرن first ray of sun.
	KAUTIL-ya, fraud	KTL ختل to deceive.
	KHAN, empty space, sky	KHN خن to be empty.
L2	KHACH-it, drawn	KS قث to draw × كشيدن
•	KHISY-ana, ashamed	KSY خزى to be ashamed.
L2	KHUDRAR, sediment	KDR غدره remainder.

	DREG (English)	DRG=GDR غدره remainder.
	KHET, field	KHT, خطه field.
•	TILA, mound	TL تل mound.
	PASIJ-na, to prespire	فضيج sweat.
	PASEOO, sweat	بصيع sweat.
	PROK-t, declared	فرق to explain clearly.
•	BICH-na, to spread	BS بث to spread.
•	BIRAH, separation	BRH برح to leave.
•	KHAUL-na, to boil	KL غلى to boil

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى

	BHIR, crowd	BR عبر crowd.
	DHAW-an, running	DW عدوا run.
	BAL, twist	BL عبل to twist (a rope).
	GIRAH, knot	GRH عجره knot.
	RAG, vein	RG عرق vein.
	nis-PHAL, without fruit	PL=BL ابل to bear fiuit.
	NAG-n, naked	NG انجى to lay bare.
	SEVA, to entertain	SV اثوى to entertain.
	a-CHIR, without delay	CH-R=KR اخرة delay.
	GAR, abuse	GR حجر foul language.
	DHAR, thunder, roar	DR هدر to thunder, low.
•	DAYA, present	DYA هديه present.
	PAT-at, fallen	PT هفت to fall.
	DHABBA, spot	DB حدب scar on the skin.
•	GRIH, house	GRH حجره house, enclosure.
•	GHIR-na, to surround	GR حجر to prohibit accessto.
	DEKH-na, to see	DK حدق to see.
•	A-SHR-ant, untired	SR حسر to be tired.
	GR-U, heavy	GR وقر burden.
	GAODI, fool	GD وغد fool.

GHOS, sound		GS وقش voice.
DA-ta, liberal		D يدى to be beneficient.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

KACH-al, wrangle	CH/S	KS كاسح to quarrel.
KACH, piece of cloth		KS قشاع rag, tatter.
KACHCH, bank, tortoise		KS كشح side, shell.
KICH, mire, mud		KS كشعه slime, mud.
KUCH, broom		KS كسح to sweep.
KOOCH, to depart		KS كشح to go away.
KURA, share		KR قرعه share.
KESH, hair of head		KSH كشه hair of forehead.
KUSH, grass		KS غيث grass.
ULKA, flame		LK لياق flame.
JHARI, streamlet		JR جرى stream.
• THAPP, stamp		TB طبع to stamp.
TAPPA, leap		TP طفا to leap on horse.
GHAT, river side		GT قاطع side of river.
KOR-a, empty		KR قرع to empty.

Uniliteral Formula

• DE-na, to give		D ادى to pay.
UF-anna, to boil		F فاح to boil.
OK, to vomit		K قاء to vomit.
AUN-I, more or less		N انى to near.
up-NAY, near		N نحو near.
ACHCHA, good		CH=S صح to be sound, healthy.
UCH-it, right		CH=S صح to be right.
UTTU, fold		T طيه fold.
• ORH-na, to cover	(H)	R ورى to cover, conceal.

Cypher Formula

AYU, life	حيى to live حى life.

Triliteral Metathesis

L2 LABH, to obtain		LB=BL بل to obtain.
AVAIL, to obtain (Eng.)		VL=BL بل to obtain.
UBAS-I, yawning		BS=SB شب to yawn.
DUSAU, defect		DS=SD سد defect, vice.
DESH, boundary, country		DSH=SHD شدى extremity.
PASAR, grazing at night		SPR سفر to pasture camels between morning and evening twilight.
• PASAR-na, to spread		PSR=PRS فرش to spread.
KRIPA, favour		KRP=RPK رفق kindness.
KRISU, dark blue		KRS=SRK زرق to be blue, grey.
KLIS-t, difficult		KLS=SKL شكل difficulty.
KOMAL, soft		KML =MLK ملق to soften.
L2 KENCHAL, slough	(N)	KSL=SLK سلخ *slough.*
KHISAL-na, to slip		KSL=SLK زلق to slip.

Biliteral Metathesis

KAR-un, exciting pity		KR=RK رقه mercy.
KALA, black		KL=LK حلك to be black.
TANK-na, to stitch	(N)	TK=KT خاط to stitch.
DOKI, cup		DK=KD قدح cup.
• DAGH, heat		DG=GD وقد fire.
DHAN, wealth, cattle		DN=ND نداة wealth, cattle.
• RAS, juice		RS=SR عصير juice.
NAG, snake		NG=GN جان snake.

Prosthesis

BALLAB, beloved	(B) LF الف to love.
LOVE (LUF-en) (Eng.)	LF الف to love.
• BILAS-na, to be pleased	(B) LS لز to be pleasant.
PLEASE (Eng.)	(P) LS لز to be pleasant.
BHITTI, wall nv	(B) HT حائط wall.

NIND-it, abused	(N) ND هند to abuse.
NIKIL, all	(N) KL كل all.
NIKHALIS, pure	(N) KLS خالص pure. (NI pfx)
PAKSH, side	(p) KSH كشح side.
SISAK-na, to sob	(S) SK شهق to sob.
TARAS, pity	(T) RS رثى to pity.
TARAS-na, to long for	(T) RS حرص to long for.
TUSAR, cold	(T) SR صر intense cold.

Toning Up

OUTU, cat	OT=KT قطه cat,
OLI, bag	OL=KL قلع bag.
• LOK, world	LK=KLK خلق creation.
POL, hollow	PL=KL خلا to be empty.
ann-PAM, incomparable	PAM=KAM قاوم to be equal to.
ATA, roof	AT=ST سطح roof.
KAHI, grass	KH=KS غيث grass.
• ANA-HUT, uncalled	HT=ST صات to emit a sound.
• HANK-na, to drive	(N) HK=SK ساق to drive.
• YUDH, war	YD=JD جاهد to fight.
YUG, pair	YG=ZG زوج pair.
a-YOG, bad combination	YG=ZG زوج to join, couple.

Toning Down

GACHI, pad	GS=HS حشيه pad.
GAL-na, to melt	GL=HL حل to melt.
KAPH, froth	KP=AP عفوه froth.
KAIKOS, demon	KKS=AKS عكس double, reflection.
KAM, desire	KAM=HAM هام to love.

XXX

Chinese Traced To Arabic

Chinese is the monosyllabic language of China forming an independent stock outside the pale of Aryan, Semitic and all other languages. It has neither alphabet, inflection, declension, nor conjugation. It consists of 400 to 500 spoken monosyllables which have different meanings according to intonation and connection or syntactical position. Time, number, gender etc. are expressed by using two or more words. In the written language there are more than 40,000 characters, each representing one sense of a word. The characters are written or printed in vertical columns, beginning at the right hand top corner of the page. (*adapted f. S. E. Dictionary.*)

So far as alphabet is concerned, Chinese sounds or intonations are reducible to alphabet, and this is quite natural as human organs of speech which emit sound, and human ears which receive it are the same.

So far as the monosyllabic character of the language is concerned it can be reconciled to Arabic and to Arabic alone, in the following way :

(a) As a rule the Arabic roots are triliteral. Among the triliterals are those words which are composed of 3 strong letters *viz* ب - ج - د - ز ط - ک - ل - م - ن - س - ف - ص - ق - ر - ش - ت - ث - خ - ذ - ض - ظ - غ

A word composed of three strong letters is seldom found in Chinese because it will be at least a two syllabled word.

(b) The second class of Arabic roots is مضاعف . If you pronounce the مضاعف without the شد it will be a monosyllable only *e.g.* SAN, to

sprinkle=شن to sprinkle, KUN, mountain=قن hill. Thus Chinese contains a lot of مضاعف words such as سن - حن - كن - ظن - فن - خن - جن هص - هش - حص شط - عر .

All such words pronounced without a شد will become monosyllabic only. They respond to our **TRILITERAL FORMULA.**

(c) Again there are Arabic roots which contain any of the delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) . By a little contraction of accent they become monosyllabic *e.g.* KAM, to kill=قتأ to kill, MAN, lie=مين Lie, CHIH, genuine=صح to be genuine, KEN, implore=قنع to beg, SO, to incite=صاع to incite, SU, to come to life again=صحا to come to o's self again. YAO, light =ايا sunlight.

Such words are found in a very large number in Chinese and they respond to Biliteral, Uniliteral or Cypher Formula.

(d) We know that the letters K, S or G are sometimes elided. This elision also results in a monosyllable and the restoration of K, S or G will restore the word to a triliteral *e.g.* TAN, son-in-law=ختن son-in-law, TI, to write=خط to write, MO to touch=مس to touch, FU, to slap=سفع to slap.

Such words respond to the 9th formula named Toning Up.

In a word, the restoration of ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى or in some cases the reaffixing of K, G or S will restore a monosyllable to a two syllabled trilliteral consistently with the character of Arabic alphabet and conformably to the ten formulas. Obviously enough, no language except Arabic can restore the Chinese words to their original form. In fact such words hardly exist in any other language.

In the above context Jesperson is perfectly right when he says

> "The monosyllabic character of Chinese is not original but is a lapse from an earlier polysyllabic structure".
> *(Jesperson p. 370).*

The above discussion amply illustrates this point.

Chinese contains some very beautiful Quranic words *e.g.*

MIN, utensils, implements=ماعون House-utensils, apparatus.

HSUN, good, virtuous=حسن good, virtuous.

SHAI, niggard=شح to be niggardly.

SHAN, enlighten=سنا to shine.

N.B. The letter CH is an oft-recurring letter in Chinese. According to phonetic law it represents either S or K. Similarly *Nasal N* is found in a large number of Chinese words.

Triliteral Formula

• HSIEN, good, virtuous	HSN حسن good, virtuous.
• HSUN, merits, services	HSN حسنه good work.
• HSUN, guard house on a road	HSN حصن fort, stronghold.
• CHIEN, ordain, set up	SN سن to establish a law upon.
• CHTI, bank	ST شط bank.
• CHIEN, set time	SH ساعه fixed time.
SHIH, genuine	SH صح to be genuine.
• SHAI, niggard	SHA شح to be niggardly.
• CHIEH, affliction	SIEH سيئته evil.
• CHIN, small house	KN كن house.
• CHAN, store, inn	KN كن shelter, place of concealment.
• CHAN, curtain	KN كن veil.
HAN, call	HN حن to produce a sound.
• HSIU, to preceive	HS حس to preceive.
• HSI, to grieve	HSI=ASI اسى to grieve.
SAN, to sprinkle	SN شن to sprinkle.
KUAN, to leave empty	KN خن to empty gradually.
HS-I, happy	HS هش to be cheerful.

ER, son, child	ER عر boy.
HSIAO, to cut off	HS حش to cut.
● HSI, evening, dusk	HS=AS عشاء evening.
KAN, to inspect	KN قن to scrutinize, observe.
PIN, sort, kind	PN فن sort, kind.
NEH, to stammer	NH نح to hum in throat.
HSIEH, fragment	HSH حصه portion.
KUN, high mountain	KN قن hill قنعه top.
H2 ● KAN, shield, beg,	KN كن to cover قنع to beg.
H2 KAN-g, hillock, peak (g)	KN قن hillock قنعه top.
PIN, elegant	PN فن to adorn.
AN, bank, eminent	AN عين edge, chief.
AN, quiet, calm	AN=HN هين quiet, staid.
● LIEN, pity	LN لين tenderness.
● HUAN, joy	HN هناء happiness.
● TSAN, shining	SN سنا to shine.
● TSUAN, to revise	SN ثنى to repeat.
● SHAN, enlighten, explain	SN سنا to shine.
● YUN, ornamental	YN=ZN زين ornament.
SHAN, to excite	SN سن to urge.
● YEN, dark	YN=JN جن to be dark.

Biliteral Formula

Aphesis of ع

CHIEN, fat, fleshy	SN عسن fatness.
YANG, misfortune, calamity	NG عنقاء calamity. (y pfx)
HSI, hope	HS=AS عسى hope.
CHA, to bind	CHA=SA عصا to bind.

Aphesis of ع with Uniliteral Formula

SHE, snake	S عثاء snake.
CHI, to gather, draw tight	CH=S عصا to gather, bind.
● TSU, class	S عصا class (الجماعته)

FOU, to reject	F عاف to cast off.
FA, shield	F اعفى to protect.
L2 ● F-u, opulent (nom. u)	F عفو excess of wealth.
● OPU-l-ent (Eng.)	OP عفو excess of wealth.
● FEI, to abolish	F عفا to erase.
● FU, to wipe off	F عفا to wipe.
● JO, to respect	J=Z عز to honour.
● JOU, to curve.	J عوج to be crooked.
JU, milk	J عجا to nurse a child w. milk.
● JOU, flexible, to act kindly to,	عوج to bend عاج علىٰ to incline towards.
H2 KE, quarter, engrave	K عك to remain at home حك to scrape.
KUO, to tie up	K عكا to tie up.
KE, to hinder	K عاق to hinder.
L2 LI, disease	L عل to be *ill*.
● LOU, upper floor	L عليا elevated place.
L2 ● MIA-O, mysterious (nom. o)	M عمى to conceal.
● MYSTERY (MUO)	M عمى to conceal.
MU, logs	M عامه raft.
MEI, every, each	M عم to include the whole.
● M-u, screen (nom. u)	M عمى to conceal.
MEI, MAO, covering for head	M عم to wind a turban nfv.
H2 ● MEI, indistinct, dark	M عمى to conceal حم to be dark.
MO, foam	M عمى to foam (water).
● NU, to exert to utmost	N عنا exertion, weariness.
YIN, because (y pfx)	N عن on account of.
YUN, clouds (y pfx)	N عان cloud.
YIN, careful (y pfx)	N عنى to mind.
H2 ● NAO, trouble, twist	N عناء trouble حنا to twist.
PI, to make, prepare	P=B عبا to arrange, prepare.
● PAO, to level off	P عفا to erase.
SHOU, long life.	SH عيش life عاش to live.

● TAI, too	T عتا to exceed the limit.
T-o, bountiful	T عطا to bestow.
WUA, to turn	W عوى to twist.

Aphesis of الف with Uniliteral Formula.

CHU, to help	CH=S آسى to help.
● CH-I, sorrowful	CH=S اسى to be sad.
H2 CHIA-o, sad, calm	CH=S اسى to be sad اسا to console.
SH-E, wasteful	S اساع to waste.
SHU, daybreak	SH اشع to spread its rays (sun)
SHU, to guard the frontier	SH اشعى to watch upon. شاح
YEH, hiccough (y pfx)	H اح to cough.
LI, profit	L الو profit.
● MU, mother	M أم mother.
MA, female servant	M امته female servant.
● KE, elder brother	K اخ brother.

Aphesis of ه with Uniliteral Formula

L2 JAO, to agitate	J هيج *agitation.*
JU, to abuse, insult	J هجا to rail at, scoff.
H2 TSU, to hasten, urge	S هسع to hasten حث to urge.

Aphesis of ح with Uniliteral Formula

FU, wharf	F حف border.
● I, to salute	I=Y حيا to greet.
L2 JA-o, pleasing	J حجا to rejoice × joy.
KAO, to relate	K حكى to relate.
H2 JU, alike, if	J=Z حذا to imitate اذا if.
NIU, to twist, bend	N حنا to twist, bend.
PO, hillside	P حائف hillside.
TSUI, to sip	S حسا to sip.

Aphesis of و with Uniliteral Formula

NU, anger	N وحن to be angry.

● No, weak	N وهن to be weak.
NAO, to hum, scold	N ون to hum, grumble.
● CHU, vast	CH=S وسع to be vast.
CHU, young bird	CH=S وصع small bird.
SHOU, wild animal	SH وحش wild animal.
● LU, companion	L ولى friend.

Biliteral Formula

Quasi Aphesis

H2 SHAN, to ridicule, pretty	SHN شنع to disgrace صنع to beautify.
TSAN, praise, extol	SN شنى to praise سنى to raise high.
HSIA, to sip	HS حسا to sip.
HSI, laughter	HS هاشا to joke.
HSI, joy	HS هش to be cheerful.
● HSIAO, to grieve	HS=AS اسى to grieve.
KEN, to implore	KN قنع to beg.
H2 ● CHAN, to raise up, assist	SN اسنى to exalt اصنع to help.
PIN, handle, pretext	PN حفنه handful فن deceive, put off.
● CHAN, beautiful	SN حسن beautiful.
● CHEN, strong	SN حصين strong.
● CHIN, to doze	SN وسن to doze.
KAN, small earthen vessel	KN قعن earthen vessel.
● CUAN, to roll, curly	CN ثنى to curve شنى coil.
SHIH, mistake	SH سهو mistake.
YING, caroling of the birds	NG ناغى to twitter. (bird)
TEIH, decided	TH تاح to be decided.
MAN, lie	MN مين lie.
KAO, high	قعى to be high.
MIN, to strive	MN محن work, craft.
FEN, minute	FN فينه moment.
PIN, visitor	PN تان to come.
● MIN, utensils, implements	MN ماعون house-utensils, apparatus.

Nasal N

	LUNG, throat	LG حلق throat.
	LUNG, whirl in water	LG حلقة circle.
	LANG, bright	LG الق to shine.
	LANG, wolf	LG الق عولق wolf.
	LUNG, grasp	LG علق to catch.
●	LIANG, both	LG لاحق joined.
	LIANG, appetite	LG عولق hunger.
●	FENG, to be superior	FG فاق to be above.
	FENG, wind, gale	FG فاخ to blow (wind)
	FENG, fragrance	FG فوغة perfume.
	FENG, sharp point of tool	FG فوق notch of arrow.
	FENG, abundant	FG=FZ فيض abundance.
L2	KENG, Change	KG=KZ قاض to exchange.
غ	CHANGE (Eng.)	CH-G=KZ قاض to exchange.

Uniliteral Formula

●	FU, to pay	F وفى to pay a debt.
	FU, to lie prostrate	F حفأ to prostrate.
	HAO, to cry	H هائعة noise.
●	HAO, ditch	H هوه pit.
●	HUAI, ruin	H هوى to be ruined.
H2 ●	HUO, to live, bright	H حيى to live ايا light.
●	HAO to love	H هوى to love.
	KE, to overcome	K كاح to overpower a.o.
	KUEI, exhausted, to store away, case	K اوكح to be tired, withhold, اوكح bag.
	KU, cruel	K قخ cruel.
●	KU, firm	K قوى to be strong.
●	KUO, empty	K خوى to be empty.
●	KUAI, kidnap, swindle	K غوى to seduce, allure.
	LI, profit	L الو profit.

Cypher Formula

	AI, tenderness	اوى to be moved w. pity.
	I, to delight	هاء to rejoice.
	O, hunger	هوع eagerness.
	OU, to vomit	هاع to vomit.
	YAO, to shine	ايا light.
●	O, receptacle	وعا receptacle.

Triliteral Metathesis

●	PING, to lean against	PNG=GNP جنف to lean.
	HSIEN, thread	HSN=NSH نصاحة thread.

Biliteral Metathesis

L2	TUN, buttocks	TN=NT نتا to rise نات jutting.
	NATES, buttocks (Eng.)	NT نات jutting.
●	PAN, to remove	PN=NP نفا to remove.
	PIEN, to reprove, blame	PN=NP عنف to upbraid, blame.
	PEN, to spurt out	PN=NP نفح to spurt forth.
●	FAN, prisoner	FN=NF نفى to imprison.
●	SUAN, to run away	SN=NS ناص to run away.
	CHEN, sewing needle, to caution	SN=NS نصح to sew, to counsel.
●	CHIEN, to advise	SN=NS نصح to counsel.
	KUAN, to moisten, water	KN=NK نقع to soak نقيع water.
	CHIN, pure, clean	KN=NK نقى pure, clean.
	KEN, root, beginning	KN=NK عنك root, origin.

Prosthesis

	FAN, to float	(F) N عان to flow.
	HSI, thin	(H) S صبا to be thin.
●	HSIEN, law	(H) SN سنة religious law.
	HSIEH, inattentive	(H) SH ساه heedless.

	HSAN, to deliberate	(H) SN سنح to occur to mind.
●	HSIAO, upro ar	(H) S صيحه noise.

Toning Up of K, S, G

Restore the initial K which has been lost.

	CHAI, to choos e	S=KS خص to specify.
●	CHAO, to cover	S=KS غشى to cover.
	CHUEH, to swoon (H)	S=KS غشى to swoon.
	CHOU, to cheat	S=KS غش to deceive.
	CHA, to crunch	S=KS كشأ to crunch.
	PIN, to encoffin	PN=KFN كفن to shroud (the dead)
H2	TAN, son-in-law,	TN=KTN ختن son-in-law.
	quiet,	TN طنأ to be quiet.
●	LIAO, empty	L=KL خلا to be empty.
	LIU, to glide	L=KL غل to flow.
●	TI, to write	T=KT خط to write.
●	TI, error	T=KT خطأ error.
●	TAI, to wear	T=KT غطا to cover.
●	TIAO, stripes	T=KT خط stripe.
●	HSIA, case	H/K HS=KS غشاء case.
	HSIAO, to be like	HS=KS قيض like.

Restore the final K which has been lost.

●	TAO, to surge	T=TK طغى to overflow.
●	CHI, man of 60 or 80	S=SK شيخ old man.
	CHU, to cast	S=SK صاغ to cast metal.

Restore the initial S which has been lost.

	HU, to neglect	H=SH سها to neglect, overlook.
	FU, to slap	F=SF سفع to slap.
	LA, bald	LA=SLA اصلع bald.
H2 ●	LIU, flood, class	L=SL صال to flow ثله class.

Restore the final S which has been lost.

●	MO, to touch	M=MS مس to touch.
	CHO, to wash	S=SS شاص to wash × شستن
●	KO, harsh, severe	K=KS قسى harsh, cruel.
H2	CHAO, to plunge, sink	K=KS غاص plunge غس to sink.

Change H into S.

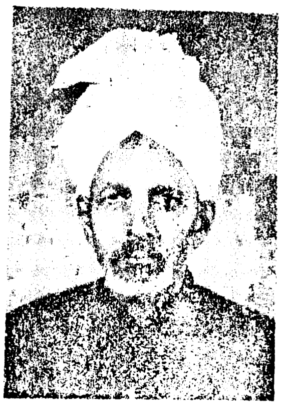
	HSI, to wash	HS=SS شاص to wash.
●	HUAN, bright	HN=SN سنا to shine.
●	TIEH, to stumble, fall	TH=TS تعس to stumble, fall.

Change Y into G or Z.

	YUAN, beginning	YN=GN جنة beginning.
●	YEN, to cover, hide	YN=GN جن to cover, hide.
●	YUAN, garden	YN=GN جنه garden.
●	YU, appetite	YU=GU جوع appetite.
H2 ●	YAO, to die, bright	YA=ZA ضاع to perish ضاء to shine.
●	YEN, beautiful, artifice	YN=ZN زين beautiful, adorned.
	YEN, wild goose	YN=ZN وزين goose.

Toning Down

●	KAUN, assistant	KAUN=AAUN عون assistant.
	KING, stem of plant	KNG=ANG عنق stem of tree.
H2 ●	CHING, neck, to prevent	KNG=ANG عنق neck عنك to close.
	CHIEN, to confine, enclosure	KN=AN عن to confine عنه enclosure



The author was born in Kapurthala in 1896, graduated from Islamia College, Lahore, in 1919, started legal practice in his native town, in 1921, migrated to Lyallpur on partition of the sub-Continent in 1947. Himself a Companion and son of an illustrious companion of the Promised Messiah he is a gifted writer, research scholar, poet and a leading lawyer of Pakistan fame.